



PROJECT MANUAL

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS & CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Roanoke County Project # 2024-007

VDOT UPC 97171

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF:

WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY, PHASE I

ROANOKE COUNTY, VIRGINIA

OWNER

ROANOKE COUNTY, VIRGINIA

Issue Date: August 4, 2023

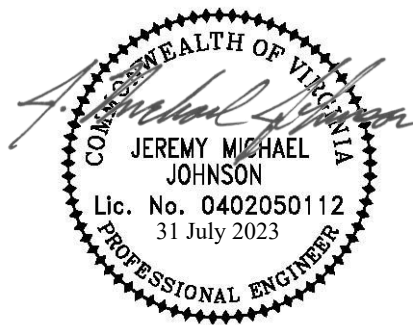
COUNTY BID NO. 2024-007

**CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
AND
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY, PHASE I
Roanoke County, Virginia
VDOT PROJECT NO. : EN08-080-105, P102, C502
UPC #: 97171
FEDERAL #: RSTP-5128(495)
COUNTY OF ROANOKE IFB# 2024-007**

15 January 2023
Revised 31 July 2023

These Contract Documents are to be used in conjunction with the plans entitled “West Roanoke River Greenway PH1, County of Roanoke, VA”, dated 15 January 2023, by Hurt & Proffitt, Inc., and the Virginia Department of Transportation 2020 Road and Bridge Specifications (2022 Supplement), as well as the 2016 Road and Bridge Standards, the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual, latest edition, the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition, and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices with VDOT Supplement, latest edition.



Prepared by

Hurt & Proffitt, Inc.
Professional Design Services
Blacksburg, Virginia
JN 29681

West Roanoke River Greenway, Ph1
 VDOT Project No.: EN08-080-105, P102, C502
 UPC #: 97171
 Federal #: RSTP-5128(495)
 County of Roanoke IFB#: 2024-007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	No. of Pages
I. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	
Document 00 11 13 – Advertisement for Bids	2
Document 00 21 13 – Instructions to Bidders	9
Document 00 22 00 – Measurement and Payment	2
Document 00 41 00 – Bid Form	7
Document 00 41 00 – Bid Bond Penal Sum Form	2
Document 00 45 13 11 – Contractor Bid Qualification Certification (Virginia Debarment)	1
Document 00 51 00 – Notice of Award	1
Document 00 52 13 –Form of Agreement Stipulated Price	6
Document 00 55 00 – Notice to Proceed	1
Document 00 61 13 13 – Performance Bond	3
Document 00 61 13 16 – Payment Bond	3
Document 00 62 76 – Contractor’s Application for Payment	4
Document 00 63 63 – Change Order Form	1
Document 00 65 16 – Certificate of Substantial Completion	1
Document 00 65 19 – Certificate of Completion Form	1
Document 00 72 00 – General Condition	68
Document 00 73 16 – Insurance Requirements	2
 REQUIRED STATE AND FEDERAL PROVISIONS	
Form C-104 (Submit with Bid)	1
Form C-105 (Submit with Bid)	2
Form C-111 (Minimum DBE Requirements)	1
Form C-112 (Certification of Binding Agreement with DBE Firms)	2
Form C-48 (Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization Form)	1
Form C-49 (DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation)	10
Form C-76 (Contractor’s Certificate of Compliance for Steel & Iron)	2
CN100-000051-05 VDOT SSs, SPs, and SPCNs (01 July 2022)	1
SP0F0-000100-00 Predetermined Min. Wage Rates	8
SP0F0-000130-01 FHWA-1273 (20 July 2022)	20
Form C-56 Statement of Compliance	2
SP0F0-000150-01 Executive Order 11246 (17 Jul 2017)	6
SP100-000051-00 Changed Conditions for LAP Projects (29 April 2019)	2
SP102-000510-02 Use of Domestic Material (19 December 2018)	2
SQ105-000611-01 Subcontracting (09 Feb 2017)	1
CQ107-000130-00 Drug-Free Workplace (03 July 2019)	1
SP107-000120-00 (21 January 2020)	2
SP107-001510-02 DBE Requirements (18 Aug 2017)	19
SP107-003000-00 Build America, Buy America (04 November 2022)	2
SQ107-001610-00 Prevailing Wage Rates	2
Form WH 347 Payroll	2
Section 518 Trainees On Construction Projects	3
SS234-002020-01 Glass Beads and Retroreflective Optics (06 May 2022)	1
SS235-002020-01 Retroreflectors (06 May 2022)	1
SS246-002020-02 Pavement Marking (06 May 2022)	8
SS512-002020-03 Maintaining Traffic (01 July 2022)	13
SS704-002020-02 Pavement Markings and Markers (06 May 2022)	6
 STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS	 20
 APPENDIX	
VMRC Permit	
US Fish and Wildlife Service’s Biological Opinion	
Nationwide Permit 23	

West Roanoke River Greenway, Ph1
VDOT Project No.: EN08-080-105, P102, C502
UPC #: 97171
Federal #: RSTP-5128(495)
County of Roanoke IFB#: 2024-007

I. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Sealed Bids for the construction of **West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I Project (VDOT UPC # 97171 and County of Roanoke IFB #2024-007)** will be received by the **Finance Department Purchasing Division**, at the office of the **County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Suite 300F, Roanoke, VA 24018, County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Suite 300F, Roanoke, VA 24018**, until **2:00 P.M.** local time on **September 6, 2023** at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The Project consists of constructing approximately 0.58 miles of 10' wide paved greenway, MSE retaining walls, paved parking area, and associate appurtenances which includes clearing and grubbing, grading, drainage improvements, and paving.

Bids will be received for a single prime Contract. Bids shall be on a lump sum and unit price basis as indicated in the Bid Form

The Issuing Office is: The Finance Department Purchasing Division (Attn: Mr. Heath Honaker), County of Roanoke (540) 283-8146, HHonaker@roanokecountyva.gov. Address all questions to this office.

Direct contact with any County employee or County representative without the permission of the Purchasing Division, on the subject of this solicitation, is strictly forbidden.

During an active solicitation all communications (email, phone, text, letter) must be conducted through the Purchasing Division. Purchasing staff will coordinate responses to any inquiries, as necessary. If any vendor involved in a pending solicitation or bid violates this communication protocol, any submittals from the vendor may be rejected/disqualified at the discretion of the Purchasing Division.

A MANDATORY Pre-Bid Conference will be held at 10:00 A.M. local time on **August 21, 2023** at the Greenhill Park Shelter (3050 Green Hill Park Rd, Salem, VA). Bid Documents are available from Roanoke County's Purchasing Website at: www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx. Bidding documents, including addenda, must be viewed and downloaded at this site.

The Bidder shall show evidence of being a VDOT prequalified contractor. Evidence of being a VDOT prequalified contractor shall be included with the submitted Bid. A list of VDOT prequalified contractor can be found at <https://www.virginiadot.org/business/resources/prequalified-list.pdf>

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

The procedure for withdrawal of bids shall be in accordance with procedure (i) of Section 2.2 - 4330 of the Code of Virginia

It is the policy of the Virginia Department of Transportation that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 must have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of federally funded contracts. A list of DBE firms certified by the SBSDB and MWAA is maintained on SBSDB's website (SBSDB.virginia.gov) under the DBE Directory of Certified Vendors. Contractors/consultants are encouraged to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBE firms have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform services on contract, including participation in any subsequent supplement contracts. If the contractor/consultant intends to subcontract a portion of the services on the project, the contractor/consultant is encouraged to seek out and consider DBEs as potential Sub-contractors/sub-consultants. The contractor/Sub-contractor is encouraged to contact DBEs to solicit their interest, capability and qualifications. Any agreement between a contractor/consultant and a DBE whereby the DBE promises not to provide services to other contractors/consultants is prohibited. The DBE contract goal for this procurement is **2%**

The successful bidder must comply with the Presidents Executive Order #11246, prohibiting discrimination in employment regarding race, creed, sex, or national origin; Executive Orders #12138 and 11625 regarding utilization of MBE/WBE subcontractors in the performance of this contract; provide certification that they do not or will not maintain or provide for their employees facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, creed, or national origin; comply with the provisions of Civil Rights Act of 1964; and comply with the Davis-Bacon Act.

Owner: **County of Roanoke, VA**
By: **Heath Honaker**
Title: **Director, Purchasing Division**
Date:

END OF DOCUMENT 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
DOCUMENT 00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.....	1
ARTICLE 1 – Defined terms.....	1
ARTICLE 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents	1
ARTICLE 3 – Qualifications of Bidders	1
ARTICLE 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner’s Safety Program; Other Work at the Site	1
ARTICLE 5 – Bidder’s Representations	3
ARTICLE 6 – Pre-Bid Conference.....	4
ARTICLE 7 – Interpretations and Addenda	4
ARTICLE 8 – Bid Security	4
ARTICLE 9 – Contract Times.....	5
ARTICLE 10 – Liquidated Damages	5
ARTICLE 11 – Substitute and “Or-Equal” Items.....	5
ARTICLE 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others	5
ARTICLE 13 – Preparation of Bid	5
ARTICLE 14 – Basis of Bid.....	6
ARTICLE 15 – Submittal of Bid.....	6
ARTICLE 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid	7
ARTICLE 17 – Opening of Bids	7
ARTICLE 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance	7
ARTICLE 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract	7
ARTICLE 20 – Bonds and Insurance	8
ARTICLE 21 – Signing of Agreement	8
ARTICLE 22 – Federal Bidding Requirements.....	8
ARTICLE 23 – Roanoke County Bidding Requirements.....	9

DOCUMENT 00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.
- 1.02 Where the term Roanoke County, County or Roanoke Board of Supervisors is used it is understood to include Roanoke County School Board, in addition, any contract awarded from this solicitation may be used by Roanoke County Public Schools and any other public entity for which County of Roanoke acts as a fiscal or purchasing agent.

ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Bidding Documents, including all Addenda are available to view and download from the Roanoke County website at www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx. Sign up for all notifications on the “Notify Me” portion of the site at <https://www.roanokecountyva.gov/list.aspx?Mode=subscribers#bids>.
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.
- 2.04 All addenda will be posted at www.roanokecountyva.gov/bids.aspx. It is the prospective bidder’s responsibility to check this website to ensure that they have all addenda.

ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 To demonstrate Bidder’s qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall submit with its Bid (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) such other data as may be called for in Article 7 of the Bid Form.
- 3.02 Not Used.
- 3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder’s qualifications.
- 3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder’s representations and certifications.

ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER’S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

- 4.01 *Site and Other Areas*
- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.
- 4.02 *Existing Site Conditions*
- A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions
1. The Supplementary Conditions identify:

EJCDC® C-200, Suggested Instructions to Bidders for Construction Contracts.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- a. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site.
 - b. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
 - c. reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
 - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to use, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.
3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.
- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

4.03 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder may conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site. Bidder shall be responsible for ascertaining pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, general character of the site, and the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site. Claims, as a result of failure to do so, will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.
- C. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.
- D. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.
- E. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

EJCDC® C-200, Suggested Instructions to Bidders for Construction Contracts.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

4.04 Owner's Safety Program

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.05 Other Work at the Site

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:**

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;
- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;
- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give the Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by the Owner is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE

- 6.01 A mandatory pre-Bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. An addendum will be issued to address issues raised at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

- 7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to the Purchasing Department, Attention: Heath Honaker at HHonaker@roanokecountyva.gov, in writing.
- A. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary in response to such questions will be by Addenda posted on the project website. Questions received less than twelve days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
 - B. Direct contact with any County employee or County representative without the permission of the Purchasing Division, on the subject of this solicitation, is strictly forbidden.
 - C. During an active solicitation all communications (email, phone, text, letter) must be conducted through the Purchasing Division. Purchasing staff will coordinate responses to any inquiries, as necessary. If any vendor involved in a pending solicitation or bid violates this communication protocol, any submittals from the vendor may be rejected/disqualified at the discretion of the Purchasing Division
- 7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY

- 8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions. Bid security may also be in the form of cash, which is deposited in advance with the County of Roanoke Treasurer.
- Owner will also accept personal bond or letter of credit issued by an authorized financial institution in the face amount required for the Bid Security, made payable to the County of Roanoke. The forms of security shall be submitted for review and must be approved by the County Attorney, in their sole discretion, at least 3 business days prior to receipt of bids. Approval is based upon a determination that the form of security offered will adequately protect the interest of the County as equivalent to a corporate surety's bond.
- 8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES

- 9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement

ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS

- 11.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or “or-equal” items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.
- 11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of “or-equal” or substitution requests are made at Bidder’s sole risk.

ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

- 12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.
- 12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- 12.03 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed.
- If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder’s Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.
- 12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID

- 13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

**EJCDC® C-200, Suggested Instructions to Bidders for Construction Contracts.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.**

- A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
 - B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words “No Bid” or “Not Applicable.”
- 13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.
- 13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder’s name and official address.
- 13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.
- 13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID

14.01 *Lump Sum*

- A. Deleted

14.02 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The “Bid Price” (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the “Estimated Quantity” (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding “Bid Unit Price” offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these “Bid Prices”; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID

- 15.01 The Bidding Documents include the Bid Form and the Bid Bond Form. An unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form. In addition to the unbound original the Bidder shall submit three (3) copies and one (1) electronic copy (CD/DVD/USB Flash Drive) of the Bid Package.
- 15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by

mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" A mailed Bid shall be addressed to Mr. Heath Honaker, Finance Department Purchasing Division, County of Roanoke, 5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018.

- 15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- 16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 16.02 A Bidder may withdraw its bid from consideration if the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids due solely to a mistake therein, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of work, labor, or material made directly in the compilation of a bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents, and material used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn.
- 16.03 The Bidder shall give notice in writing and shall submit the original work papers with such notice to the County of its claim of right to withdraw its bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the opening of bids as set forth in part (1) of Section 2.2-4330 (B), of the Code of Virginia. If accepted by the County, the Bid Security will be returned.
- 16.04 Other applicable provisions of Section 2.2-4300, of the Code of Virginia shall apply to any error in the bids or any requested withdrawal due to errors in bids.
- 16.05 If a bid is withdrawn after the Bid Opening, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work if it is rebid.
- 16.06 If a bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS

- 17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be published on the County Purchasing Website.
- 17.02 Individuals with disabilities, who require assistance or special arrangements in order to participate in bidding, please contact (540) 772-2061. Provide at least 48 hours' notice so that reasonable efforts may be made to provide the proper arrangements. You may be requested to specify the nature of any accommodations or assistance, which may be required for your participation.

ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

- 18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the

EJCDC® C-200, Suggested Instructions to Bidders for Construction Contracts.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

19.03 Evaluation of Bids

- A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- B. In the comparison of Bids, additives will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner shall announce to all bidders a “Base Bid plus additives” budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. For comparison purposes additives will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.

ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner’s requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within fifteen days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22 – FEDERAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

22.01 The Bidder is hereby alerted to the Federal Bidding Requirements for the project. The requirements are administered by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the requirements are contained within this manual.

- A. It is the policy of the Virginia Department of Transportation that Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBE) as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 must have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of federal funded contracts. A list of DBE firms certified by the SBSB and MWAA is maintained on SBSB’s website (<http://www.SBSB.virginia.gov>) under the DBE Directory of Certified Vendors. Contractors/consultants are encouraged to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBE firms have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform services on contract, including participation in any subsequent supplement contracts. If the contractor/consultant intends to subcontract a portion of the services on the project the contractor/consultant is encouraged to seek out and consider DBEs as potential Sub-constructors/sub-consultants. The contractor/Sub-contractor is encourage to contact DBE’s to solicit their interest, capability and qualifications. Any agreement

between contractor/consultant and a DBE whereby the DBE promises not to provide services to other contractors/consultants is prohibited.

1. The DBE contract goal for this procurement is 2%

ARTICLE 23 – ROANOKE COUNTY BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

- 23.01 **Authority to Transact Business in Virginia:** A Contractor organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law. Any business entity described herein that enters into a Contract with the County pursuant to the Virginia Public Procurement Act 2.2-4300 et seq. shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The County may void any Contract with a business entity if the business entity fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section. All corporations, LLC's and LLP's shall be registered with the State Corporation Commission. To determine whether your firm should register, please contact the SCC. By my signature on this solicitation, I certify compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the performance of the services described herein.
- 23.02 **Nondiscrimination Provision:** During the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, sex, or national origin, except where religion, sex, or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.
- 23.03 **Assignment of Contract:** A contract shall not be assignable by the Contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of Roanoke County.
- 23.04 **Availability of Funds:** It is understood and agreed between the parties herein that Roanoke County shall be bound hereunder only to the extent of the funds available or which may hereafter become available for the purpose of this contract.
- 23.05 **Compliance with Laws, Regulations, and Immigration Laws:** Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, including all applicable licensing requirements. Contractor further agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986
- 23.06 **Drug-Free Workplace:** During the performance of this contract the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's Employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in violation of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) Include the provisions of foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor of Vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the Contract.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

EJCDC® C-200, Suggested Instructions to Bidders for Construction Contracts.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

DOCUMENT 00 22 00 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**1.0 MEASUREMENT AND COMPENSATION**

The referenced VDOT specifications apply to the work, materials, procedures, and measurement and payment of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications unless otherwise noted as Lump Sum on the Bid Form.

- 303SX20-0043 Grass Swale Construction: Grass swale construction will not be measured but will be paid for at the Contract Lump Sum price, and shall conform to VDOT Specification 303. This price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete grading, construction, and establishment of the proposed grass swale; including regular, rock, borrow, and undercut; disposing of surplus and unsuitable material; shaping; compaction; sloping; dressing; final grading, topsoiling and seeding, installing 2 permanent check dams, testing, restoration of property, and appurtenances. Temporary Erosion Control measures will be paid for as a separate item.
- 303SX20-0029 Construction Entrance: Construction entrances will be measured and paid for at the Contract Unit Price per each Construction Entrance installed, and shall conform to VDOT specification 303 and the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. This price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete installation, maintenance, and removal of each construction entrance; including all excavation, disposal of surplus or unsuitable material, detail requirements per the plans, inspection and cleaning during construction, restoration of property, re-seeding, and appurtenances required by the local authorities and as directed by the Engineer.
- 505SX20-0038 Timber Guardrail: Timber guardrail will be measured horizontally, regardless of grade based on plan measurements and paid for at the Contract Unit Price per linear foot. This Price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete installation of posts, guardrail, foundation, woven wire fence backing as required, and backfill; including all excavation, concrete, foundations, disposal of surplus or unsuitable material, compaction, restoration of property, seeding, and appurtenances. The guardrail and posts shall be cleaned of any residue such as concrete, mud, hydro seed, etc. after construction and before final payment.
- 512SX20-0022 Temporary Traffic Control: Temporary Traffic Control will not be measured but will be paid for at the Contract Lump Sum price and shall conform to the 2011 Virginia Work Area Protection Manual (Rev. 2.1), the latest edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and VDOT Specification 512. This price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily design a traffic control plan for installation of proposed improvements and perform traffic control during construction; including all signs, posts, flaggers, traffic control devices, concrete barriers, attenuators, temporary pavement, temporary pavement markings, equipment rental, and appurtenances.
- 603SX20-0025 Permanent Seeding and Mulch: Permanent seeding and mulch will not be measured but will be paid for at the Contract Lump Sum Price and shall conform to VDOT Specifications 602 and 603, the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, and seed mixtures provided on Plan Sheet C-12. This price shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete installation of topsoil, temporary seeding, permanent seeding, over-seeding, soil analysis, lime, fertilizer, and mulch; including shaping, restoration of property, and maintenance. All costs for topsoil shall be included in the Contract Lump Sum price for this item.

2.0 MEASUREMENT AND COMPENSATION - MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS - NO SEPARATE PAYMENT

All Items of Work required to complete construction as detailed in the Construction Plans or required by Technical Specifications and Standards which does not have an associated Bid Item is to be considered

incidental to the other Items of Work and no separate payment or additional compensation will be made. Those Items of Work may include but are not limited to:

- a. Removal and Disposal of Existing Materials: All removal and disposal of existing materials such as, but not limited to asphalt, concrete, pipes, unsuitable material, and debris which does not have an associated bid item is to be considered incidental to the other items of work and no separate payment or additional compensation will be made.
- b. Relocation of Existing Items: Relocation or adjustment of existing mailboxes, signs, gates, valve boxes, manhole tops, and other minor items shall be incidental to other items of work. Relocation of existing utilities such as fire hydrants, waterlines, sewer lines, power poles, telephone pedestals, etc. shall be done by others unless specified in the plans.
- c. Clean Out Pipes, Clean Ends of Pipe: This work will include cleaning out debris and silt from existing pipes and the pipe ends to allow for proper drainage. This work will also include disposal of any excess material related to cleaning the pipes. This work shall be incidental to other items of work.
- d. Surface Stone (shoulders and driveways): Surface stone for restoration of gravel roads, shoulders, and driveways will not be measured for separate payment, but will be considered incidental as part of the restoration work where needed.
- e. Restoration: Restoration including improved or disturbed areas such as pavement, sidewalk, curbs, steps, lawns, existing trees and unimproved areas such as unmaintained lawns, not specifically detailed in the plans shall be considered incidental to the work and will not be measured for separate payment.
- f. Permits: The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining all required permits. The Contractor shall be considered the Designee and shall pay any permit fees and provide the required surety if required.

END OF SECTION 00 22 00 – Measurement and Payment

DOCUMENT 00 41 00 - BID FORM

West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase 1

VDOT Project #: EN08-080-105

UPC #: 97171

Federal Project #: RSTP-5128(495)

County of Roanoke IFB#: 2024-007

H&P JN 20221694

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1 – Bid Recipient.....	3
ARTICLE 2 – Bidder’s Acknowledgements	3
ARTICLE 3 – Bidder’s Representations	3
ARTICLE 4 – Bidder’s Certification.....	4
REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK	4
ARTICLE 5 – Basis of Bid.....	5
ARTICLE 6 – Time of Completion	6
ARTICLE 7 – Attachments to this Bid.....	6
ARTICLE 8 – Defined Terms.....	6
ARTICLE 9 – Bid Submittal	7

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

***Finance Department Purchasing Division, County of Roanoke, VA
5204 Bernard Drive, Suite 300F
Roanoke, VA 24018***

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.

Addendum, Date

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

- B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder’s safety precautions and programs.

- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER’S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
 - 1. “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
 - 2. “fraudulent practice” means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
 - 3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
 - 4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

BASE BID					
ITEM CODE	ITEM DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
513SD20-0001	MOBILIZATION	1	LS		
517SD20-0002	CONSTRUCTION SURVEY	1	LS		
301SD20-0003	CLEARING & GRUBBING	1	LS		
303SD20-0004	EARTHWORK	1	LS		
302SD20-0005	18" PIPE	24	LF		
302SD20-0006	24" PIPE	8	LF		
302SD20-0007	36" PIPE	32	LF		
302SD20-0008	18" ENDWALL EW-1 PC	1	EA		
302SD20-0009	24" ENDWALL EW-1 PC	1	EA		
302SD20-0010	36" ENDWALL EW-1 PC	2	EA		
302SD20-0011	MANHOLE MH-2 (4')	25	LF		
302SD20-0012	FRAME & COVER MH-1	2	EA		
502SD20-0013	PAVED FLUME PG-4	2	SY		
414SD20-0014	EROS. CONTR. STONE CL 2, Scour Protection	1434	TON		
414SD20-0015	EROS. CONSTR. STONE CL A1, EC-1 (Grouted)	71	TON		
414SD20-0016	EROS. CONSTR. STONE CL 2, EC-1	239	TON		
308SD20-0017	AGGR. BASE MATL. T. 1 NO 21B	2051	TON		
504SD20-0018	CG-12 DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE	10	SY		
504SD20-0019	HYDR. CEMENT CONC. SIDEWALK 4"	23	SY		
404SD20-0020	MISCELLANIOUS A3 CONCRETE (Sub Footings)	100	CY		
315SD20-0021	ASPH. CONC. TY. SM-9.5A	610	TON		
512SX20-0022 M&P Attd.	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL	1	LS		
505SD20-0023	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	100	LF		
504SD20-0024	HANDRAIL HR-1 TYPE III	2150	LF		
603SX20-0025 M&P Attd.	PERMANENT SEED	1	LS		
303SD20-0026	CHECK DAM ROCK TY. II	12	EA		
303SD20-0027	TEMP. SILT FENCE TYPE B	3206	LF		
401SX20-0028	COFFERDAM	970	LF		
303SX20-0029 M&P Attd.	CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	3	EA		
701SD20-0030	SIGN PANEL	56	SF		
700SD20-0031	SIGN POST WOOD 4" x 4" (14' Max)	12	EA		
506SD20-0032	RETAINING WALL RW-3	12	CY		
506SD20-0033	EXCAVATION FOR RW-3 WALLS	36	CY		
506SX20-0034 Spec Attd.	GABION BASKET WALL	35425	VSF		
505SD20-0035	GUARDRAIL TERMINAL GR-MGS2	1	EA		
505SD20-0036	GUARDRAIL HEIGHT TRANSITION GR-MGS4	1	EA		
505SD20-0037	GUARDRAIL TER. SITE PREPARATION	1	EA		
505SX20-0038 M&P Attd.	TIMBER GUARDRAIL	365	LF		
704SD20-0039	TYPE A PVMT LINE MRKG 4"	736	LF		
704SD20-0040	TYPE A PAVEMENT LINE MRKG 24" WITH GLASS BEADS	64	LF		
704SD20-0041	PVMT MRKG INT'L ACCESSIBILITY SYMB TY A	2	EA		
504SD20-0042	PARKING BLOCKS (CLASS A3)	26	EA		
303SX20-0043 M&P Attd.	GRASS SWALE CONSTRUCTION (Includes 2 Perm. Check Dams)	1	LS		
TOTAL BASE BID					

TOTAL BASE BID

Dollars

(words)

\$ (numbers)

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor’s overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 7.01 The following documents Shall be submitted with and made a condition of this Bid. Federal and VDOT forms may be amended per :
- A. Required Bid security (5%) in the form of a certified check or bank money order, or a Bid Bond (on the form provided) issued by a surety;
 - B. Document 00 45 13.11 – Contractor Bid Qualification Certification VA Debarment;
 - C. Form C-104 – Federally Funded Projects;
 - D. Form C-105 – Federally Funded Projects;
 - E. Form C-111 (Minimum DBE Requirements) – Federally Funded Projects;
 - F. Form C-112 (Certification of Binding Agreement) – Federally Funded Projects;
 - G. Form C-48 (Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization Form) – Federally Funded Projects;
 - H. Form C-49 (DBE Good Faith Effort Documentation) – Federally Funded Projects; and
 - I. Proof of being a VDOT Pre-Qualified Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

REMAINDER OF THE PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTALBIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

By:

*[Signature]**[Printed name]**(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest:

*[Signature]**[Printed name]*

Title:

Submittal Date:

Address for giving notices:

Telephone Number:

Fax Number:

Contact Name and e-mail address:

Bidder's License No.:

(where applicable)

Virginia SCC#*

**(or provide explanation why firm is not required to be authorized in accord with VA CODE 2.2-4311.2)*

END OF DOCUMENT 00 41 00 - BID FORM

DOCUMENT 00 43 13 - BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



BIDDER (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

County of Roanoke, VA

PO Box 29800, 5204 Bernard Drive

Roanoke, VA 24018

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*): West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I – County of Roanoke
IFB#2024-007

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum

\$

(Words)

(Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER

SURETY

(Seal)

(Seal)

Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By:

Signature

By:

Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Title

Attest:

Signature

Attest:

Signature

Title

Title

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
 - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
 - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
 - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 13 - BID BOND (PENAL SUM)

DOCUMENT 00 45 13.11 - CONTRACTOR BID QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATION (VIRGINIA DEBARMENT)

(THIS COMPLETED DOCUMENT MUST ACCOMPANY BID)

CONTRACTOR BID QUALIFICATION CERTIFICATION

This is to certify that this person/firm/corporation has not been barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia, nor is this person/firm/corporation a part of any firm/corporation that has been barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia. This is also to certify that no subcontractors or suppliers intended for use on this project by this person/firm/corporation have been barred from bidding on contracts by any agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Name of Official

Title

Signature/Date

Firm or Corporation

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 51 00 - NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner: Roanoke County

Owner's Contract No.: IFB# 2024-007

Engineer: Hurt & Proffitt, Inc.

Engineer's Project No.: 20221694

Project: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase 1

Contract Name: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase 1

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: \$ [] [note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]

[] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. [revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]

☐ a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [] counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security [e.g., performance and payment bonds] and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner:

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Copy: Engineer

END OF DOCUMENT 00 51 00 - NOTICE OF AWARD

EJCDC® C-510, Notice of Award.

Prepared and published 2013 by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee.

\\data01\projects\2022\20221694\engineering\bid documents\project manual\00 51 00 notice of award.docx

**DOCUMENT 00 52 13 - AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between County of Roanoke, VA, PO Box 29800, 5204 Bernard Drive, Roanoke, VA 24018 (“Owner”) and [insert contractor name] (“Contractor”). Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase 1.

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: The Project consists of constructing approximately 0.58 miles of 10’ wide paved greenway, MSE retaining walls, paved parking area, and associate appurtenances which includes clearing and grubbing, grading, drainage improvements, and paving.

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

- 3.01 The Project has been designed by Hurt & Proffitt, Inc.
- 3.02 The Owner has retained Hurt & Proffitt, Inc. (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

- A. The Work will be substantially completed within 335 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 365 days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):
1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$1350 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
 2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$1350 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

EJCDC® C-520, Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price).
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

4.04 *Special Damages*

- A. In addition to the amount provided for liquidated damages, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times.
- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

- 5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract

- A. For all Work, at prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 15th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
 1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to 100 percent of Work completed plus 100 percent of the cost of stored materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
 - B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 100 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In no event shall more than 98 percent of the total Contract value be invoiced prior to final completion of the work.

6.03 Final Payment

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST

- 7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of statutory rate per annum.

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR’S REPRESENTATIONS

- 8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

- A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
- E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor’s safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor’s entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**9.01 Contents**

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
1. This Agreement (pages 1 to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 2. Performance bond (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 3. Payment bond (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 4. Other bonds.
 - a. [REDACTED] (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 5. General Conditions (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 6. Supplementary Conditions (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 8. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of [REDACTED] sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: [REDACTED] [or] the Drawings listed on the attached sheet index.
 9. Addenda (numbers [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
 - a. Contractor's Bid (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 - b. VDOT and Federal Forms and requirements to meet funding requirements (pages [REDACTED] to [REDACTED], inclusive).
 11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
 - a. Notice to Proceed.
 - b. Work Change Directives.
 - c. Change Orders.
 - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS**10.01 Terms**

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.02 Assignment of Contract

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written

EJCDC® C-520, Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price).

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

10.04 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.06 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: _____

Attest: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

License No.: _____
(where applicable)

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 52 13 - AGREEMENT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

**EJCDC® C-520, Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (Stipulated Price).
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.**

DOCUMENT 00 55 00 - NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: County of Roanoke Owner's Contract No.: IFB# 2024-007
Contractor: Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer: Hurt & Proffitt, Inc. Engineer's Project No.: 20221694
Project: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I Contract Name:
Effective Date of Contract:

TO CONTRACTOR:

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [REDACTED], 20[REDACTED]. [see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, [the date of Substantial Completion is [REDACTED], and the date of readiness for final payment is [REDACTED] or [the number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is [REDACTED], and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is [REDACTED]].

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

Owner:

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer

END OF DOCUMENT 00 55 00 - NOTICE TO PROCEED

DOCUMENT 00 61 13.13 - PERFORMANCE BONDCONTRACTOR *(name and address):*SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*OWNER *(name and address):*

County of Roanoke, VA
PO Box 29800
5204 Bernard Drive
Roanoke, VA 24018

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I – County of Roanoke IFB#2024-007**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ one ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**SURETY**

 Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

 Surety's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

By: _____
 Signature

By: _____
 Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

 Print Name

 Print Name

 Title

 Title

Attest: _____
 Signature

Attest: _____
 Signature

 Title

 Title

EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
 and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

- 7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
- 7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
14. Definitions
- 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
- 14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- 14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

END OF DOCUMENT 00 61 13.13 - PERFORMANCE BOND

DOCUMENT 00 61 13.16 - PAYMENT BONDCONTRACTOR *(name and address):*SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*OWNER *(name and address):*

County of Roanoke, VA
PO Box 29800
5204 Bernard Drive
Roanoke, VA 24018

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I – County of Roanoke IFB# 2024-007**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**SURETY**_____
(seal)

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

(seal)

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____

Signature

By: _____

Signature *(attach power of attorney)*_____
Print Name_____
Print Name_____
Title_____
Title

Attest: _____

Signature

Attest: _____

Signature

Title_____
Title

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
 - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
 - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
 - 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
 - 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
 - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. **Definitions**
 - 16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
 1. The name of the Claimant;
 2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
 3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
 5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
 - 16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
 - 16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
 - 16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
 - 16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

END OF DOCUMENT 00 61 13.16 - PAYMENT BOND

Contractor's Application for Payment No. _____

Application Period:		Application Date:
To (Owner):	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer):
Project:	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.:

Application For Payment

Change Order Summary

Approved Change Orders			1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE.....	\$ _____
Number	Additions	Deductions	2. Net change by Change Orders.....	\$ _____
			3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2).....	\$ _____
			4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE	
			(Column F total on Progress Estimates).....	\$ _____
			5. RETAINAGE:	
			a. X _____ Work Completed.....	\$ _____
			b. X _____ Stored Material.....	\$ _____
			c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b).....	\$ _____
			6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c).....	\$ _____
			7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application).....	\$ _____
			8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION.....	\$ _____
			9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE	
			(Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above).....	\$ _____
TOTALS				
NET CHANGE BY				
CHANGE ORDERS				

Contractor's Certification

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:

- (1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;
- (2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and
- (3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

Contractor Signature

By:	Date:

Payment of: \$ _____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: _____
(Engineer) (Date)

Payment of: \$ _____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: _____
(Owner) (Date)

Approved by: _____
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable) (Date)

Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

Contractor's Application

[illegible]

Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Contractor's Application

[illegible]

Stored Material Summary

Contractor's Application

[illegible]

DOCUMENT 00 63 63 - CHANGE ORDER**Change Order No.**

Date of Issuance:

Effective Date:

Owner: County of Roanoke

Owner's Contract No.: IFB# 2024-007

Contractor:

Contractor's Project No.:

Engineer: Hurt & Proffitt, Inc.

Engineer's Project No.: 20221694

Project: West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I

Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: [List documents supporting change]

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES <i>[note changes in Milestones if applicable]</i>
Original Contract Price: \$ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: \$ _____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: \$ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

RECOMMENDED:

ACCEPTED:

ACCEPTED:

By: _____ Engineer (if required)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

 By: _____
 Title: _____

Date: _____

END OF DOCUMENT 00 63 63 - CHANGE ORDER

EJCDC® C-941, Change Order.

Prepared and published 2013 by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee.

\\data01\projects\2022\20221694\engineering\bid documents\project manual\00_63_63_change_order.docx

DOCUMENT 00 65 16 - CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:	County of Roanoke	Owner's Contract No.:	IFB# 2024-007
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Hurt & Proffitt, Inc	Engineer's Project No.:	20221694
Project:	West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase I	Contract Name:	West Roanoke River Greenway, Phase 1

This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities: ☐ None
☐ As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities: ☐ None
☐ As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:		RECEIVED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____	
(Authorized signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)	
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____	
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____	

END OF DOCUMENT 00 65 16 - CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

EJCDC® C-625, Certificate of Substantial Completion.

Prepared and published 2013 by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee.

\\data01\projects\2022\20221694\engineering\bid documents\project manual\00 65 16 certificate of substantial completion.docx

DOCUMENT 00 65 19 – CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION FORM

By: _____
(Contractor)

This day _____ personally appeared before me, _____, a Notary Public in and for the City (County) of _____, and being by me first duly sworn states that all sub-contractors and suppliers of labor and materials have been paid all sums due them to date for work performed or materials furnished in the performance of the contract between _____, Owner, and _____, Contractor, dated _____, for the construction of _____ or arrangements have been made by the Contractor satisfactory to such sub-contractors and suppliers with respect to the payments of such sums as may be due them by the Contractor.

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, _____. My commission expires on the ____ day of _____, _____.

Notary Public

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 72 00 – Revised GENERAL CONDITIONS

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

**STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by



These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1 – Definitions and Terminology	7
1.01 Defined Terms.....	7
1.02 Terminology.....	10
ARTICLE 2 – Preliminary Matters	11
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance.....	11
2.02 Copies of Documents	12
2.03 Before Starting Construction.....	12
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	12
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules	12
2.06 Electronic Transmittals	13
ARTICLE 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse.....	13
3.01 Intent	13
3.02 Reference Standards.....	13
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	14
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents	14
3.05 Reuse of Documents	15
ARTICLE 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work	15
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	15
4.02 Starting the Work	15
4.03 Reference Points	15
4.04 Progress Schedule	15
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress.....	16
ARTICLE 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	17
5.01 Availability of Lands.....	17
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	17
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions	18
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions.....	18
5.05 Underground Facilities.....	20
5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	21
ARTICLE 6 – Bonds and Insurance	23
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	23
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions.....	23
6.03 Contractor’s Insurance	24
6.04 Owner’s Liability Insurance.....	26
6.05 Property Insurance	26
6.06 Waiver of Rights	28
6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	29
ARTICLE 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities	29
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence	29
7.02 Labor; Working Hours	29

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	30
7.04	“Or Equals”	30
7.05	Substitutes	31
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others.....	33
7.07	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	34
7.08	Permits	34
7.09	Taxes	34
7.10	Laws and Regulations	35
7.11	Record Documents.....	35
7.12	Safety and Protection	35
7.13	Safety Representative.....	36
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	36
7.15	Emergencies	36
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	36
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	38
7.18	Indemnification	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	39
ARTICLE 8 – Other Work at the Site		40
8.01	Other Work	40
8.02	Coordination.....	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	41
ARTICLE 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities		42
9.01	Communications to Contractor	42
9.02	Replacement of Engineer	42
9.03	Furnish Data.....	42
9.04	Pay When Due	42
9.05	Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings	42
9.06	Insurance	42
9.07	Change Orders.....	42
9.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	42
9.09	Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	42
9.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition	43
9.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12	Safety Programs	43
9.13	Owner’s Site Representative.....	43
ARTICLE 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction		43
10.01	Owner’s Representative	43
10.02	Visits to Site	43
10.03	Project Representative.....	43
10.04	Rejecting Defective Work.....	46
10.05	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	46
10.06	Determinations for Unit Price Work	46
10.07	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	46
10.08	Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities	46
10.09	Compliance with Safety Program	47

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work.....	47
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents	47
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work.....	48
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work	48
11.04 Change of Contract Price	48
11.05 Change of Contract Times	49
11.06 Change Proposals	49
11.07 Execution of Change Orders	50
11.08 Notification to Surety.....	50
ARTICLE 12 – Claims	50
12.01 Claims	50
ARTICLE 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	51
13.01 Cost of the Work	51
13.02 Allowances.....	54
13.03 Unit Price Work	54
ARTICLE 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work ...	55
14.01 Access to Work	55
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	55
14.03 Defective Work	55
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work	56
14.05 Uncovering Work.....	56
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work	57
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	57
ARTICLE 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period	57
15.01 Progress Payments	57
15.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title.....	60
15.03 Substantial Completion	60
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy.....	61
15.05 Final Inspection.....	61
15.06 Final Payment	62
15.07 Waiver of Claims	63
15.08 Correction Period	63
ARTICLE 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination	63
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work.....	63
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	64
16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience.....	65
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	65
ARTICLE 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes.....	65
17.01 Methods and Procedures	65
ARTICLE 18 – Miscellaneous	66
18.01 Giving Notice	66
18.02 Computation of Times.....	66
18.03 Cumulative Remedies	66

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies,
and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

18.04	Limitation of Damages.....	66
18.05	No Waiver	66
18.06	Survival of Obligations	66
18.07	Controlling Law	66
18.08	Headings.....	67
ARTICLE 19 – Authority To Transact Business In Virginia		67
19.01	Business Compliance.....	67
ARTICLE 20 – Nondiscrimination Provision		67
20.01	Nondiscrimination	67
ARTICLE 21 – Assignment Of Contract		67
21.01	Assignment of Contracts	67
ARTICLE 22 – Availability Of Funds.....		67
22.01	Availability of Funds.....	67
ARTICLE 23 – Compliance With Laws, Regulations, And Immigration Law		68
23.01	Compliance with Laws, Regulations, and Immigration Law	68
ARTICLE 24 – Drug-Free Workplace.....		68
24.01	Drug-Free Workplace	68

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY**1.01 Defined Terms**

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
 8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
 9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
 10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
 11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
 1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
 1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. Defective:

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
 - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance**

- A. **Bonds:** When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- ~~B. **Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance:** When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.~~
- ~~C. **Evidence of Owner’s Insurance:** After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.~~
- B. **Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance:** When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner copies of the policies of insurance (including all endorsements, and identification of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles)

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

required to be provided by Contractor in Article 6. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- C. Evidence of Owner's Insurance: Owner is self-insured. Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor information to the extent available to show the insurance limits, terms, and conditions.

2.02 Copies of Documents

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 Before Starting Construction

- A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. ~~In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.~~ In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the ninetieth day after the day of Bid Opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 2. abnormal weather conditions;

2.a Abnormal Weather Conditions excluding inclement weather conditions, which are normal to the general locality of the Work site. The following is the schedule of monthly-anticipated normal inclement weather workdays, based upon a five-day work week, for the project location and will constitute the baseline for monthly weather time extension evaluations.

<u>ANTICIPATED NORMAL INCLEMENT WEATHER WORK-DAYS INCLUDED IN</u>											
<u>THE CONTRACT TIME OF PERFORMANCE</u>											
<u>JAN</u>	<u>FEB</u>	<u>MAR</u>	<u>APR</u>	<u>MAY</u>	<u>JUN</u>	<u>JUL</u>	<u>AUG</u>	<u>SEP</u>	<u>OCT</u>	<u>NOV</u>	<u>DEC</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>

2.b The Contractor, in planning and scheduling of the Work as required by the Contract Documents, will allow for the normal inclement weather for the locality of the Work site. If the Contractor believes that the Progress of the Work has been adversely affected and that it will directly result in a failure to meet a Contract Milestone or Completion date within the Contract Time, by weather conditions above and beyond the amount normally expected, he will submit a written request to the Engineer for an Extension of Time, pursuant to paragraph 11.05.

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
4. acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 Availability of Lands

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*
 - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
 - 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

~~A. — Not Used~~

- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data shown in the structural plans with respect to hand augers performed on site, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:*
 - 1. *the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or*
 - 2. *other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or*
 - 3. *any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.*

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
 - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
 - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
 - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 - 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;
 then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
 - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
 - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
 - 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid, or otherwise; or
 - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
 - 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
 - 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
 2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
 - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
 - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
 - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
 - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site

~~A. Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:~~

- ~~1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and~~
- ~~2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.~~

~~B. Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:~~

- ~~1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or~~
- ~~2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or~~
- ~~3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.~~

A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site are known to Owner.

B. Not Used

- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify ~~and hold harmless~~ Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 Insurance—General Provisions

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

6.03 Contractor's Insurance

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
 - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
 - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
 - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).
 - 4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
 - 1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
 - 2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
 - 3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. Products and completed operations coverage:
 - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
 - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
 2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
 3. Broad form property damage coverage.
 4. Severability of interest.
 5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
 6. Personal injury coverage.
 7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
 8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
- G. *Additional insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance:* If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- I. *General provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.
- K. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the amounts specified in Document 00 73 16 – Insurance Requirements

6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

6.05 *Property Insurance*

~~A. *Builder's Risk: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:*~~

- ~~1. *include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."*~~
- ~~2. *be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and*~~

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

~~Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.~~

- ~~3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.~~
- ~~4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).~~
- ~~5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).~~
- ~~6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.~~
- ~~7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.~~
- ~~8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.~~
- ~~9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.~~
- ~~10. not include a co-insurance clause.~~
- ~~11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.~~
- ~~12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.~~
- ~~13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.~~

- A. Contractor shall provide and maintain installation floater insurance for property under the care, custody, or control of Contractor. The installation floater insurance shall be a broad form of "all risk" policy providing coverage for all materials, supplies, machinery, fixtures, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work. Coverage under the Contractor's installation floater will include:

1. any loss to property while in transit,
2. any loss at the Site, and
3. any loss while in storage, both on-site and off-site.

Coverage cannot be contingent on an external cause or risk, or limited to property for which the Contractor is legally liable. The Contractor will be solely responsible for any deductible carried under this coverage and claims on materials, supplies, machinery, fixture, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work while in transit or in storage. This policy will include a waiver of subrogation applicable to Owner, Contractor, Engineer, all Subcontractors, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. Regular working hours will be Monday through Friday, 7 AM to 5 PM.
2. Owner's legal holidays are:

<u>New Year's Day</u>	<u>Martin Luther King Jr. Day</u>
<u>President's Day</u>	<u>Memorial Day</u>
<u>Juneteenth Day</u>	<u>Independence Day</u>
<u>Labor Day</u>	<u>Columbus Day</u>
<u>Election Day</u>	<u>Veteran's Day</u>
<u>Thanksgiving Day</u>	<u>Day after Thanksgiving</u>
<u>Christmas Eve Day</u>	<u>Christmas Day</u>
3. Owner may allow night work. If night work is allowed, it must comply with the requirements of the County Noise Ordinance. If a waiver to the Noise Ordinances is sought, the Contractor shall consider the time required by the Board of Supervisors to consider the waiver. Granting of a waiver to the Noise Ordinance is not guaranteed.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
- D. Funding agency requirements dictate Contractor compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act and Related concerning wage rates and other provisions, as generally described in Federal Document SP0F0-000100-00 – Predetermined Minimum Wage Rates

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

- a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
 - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
 - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
 - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

7.05 Substitutes

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

- a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
 - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
 - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid ~~or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract~~, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.
- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
 - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- ~~B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.~~
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 Permits

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.09 Taxes

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.
- B. Contractor shall pay BPOL taxes.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor shall comply with all Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) Laws and Regulations until such time as all the Work is completed

7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

- A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*
 - 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
 - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
 - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
 2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
 3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.
 1. *Shop Drawings:*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
 2. *Samples:*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
 - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
 1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. Resubmittal Procedures:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. observations by Engineer;
 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
 6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques,

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

8.02 Coordination

~~A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:~~

- ~~1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;~~
- ~~2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and~~
- ~~3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.~~

~~B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.~~

A. If Owner decides to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner will coordinate with Contractor prior to other such work.

8.03 Legal Relationships

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid ~~or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract~~. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.
- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law,

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer’s status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner’s duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner’s duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner’s identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner’s responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner’s responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner’s responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*

- A. Owner will furnish an "Owner's Site Representative" to represent Owner at the Site and assist the Owner in observing the progress and quality of the Work. The Owner's Site Representative may or may not be the Engineer's Resident Project Representative, consultant, agent, or employee. The duties of the Owner's Site Representative will be identical to those identified in General Conditions Article 10.03 for the Engineer's Resident Project Representative.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**10.01** *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

- B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer, and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions.
1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner only with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.
 2. Schedules: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.
 3. Conferences and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings, and prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.
 4. Liaison:
 - a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.
 - c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.
 5. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.
 6. Shop Drawings and Samples:
 - a. Record date of receipt of Samples and Contractor-approved Shop Drawings.
 - b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability of Samples for examination.
 - c. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.
 7. Modifications: Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.
 8. Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:
 - a. Conduct on-Site observations of Contractor's work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - b. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any part of Contractor's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Engineer of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

9. Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:

- a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owner's personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof.
- b. Observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.

10. Records:

- a. Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording Contractor's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.
- b. Record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of all Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.
- c. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.

11. Reports:

- a. Furnish to Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.
- b. Draft and recommend to Engineer proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Obtain backup material from Contractor.
- c. Immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.

12. Payment Requests: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.

13. Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.

14. Completion:

- a. Participate in Engineer's visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
- b. Participate in Engineer's final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of Owner and Contractor, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.

C. The RPR shall not:

1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including “or-equal” items).
2. Exceed limitations of Engineer’s authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of Contractor’s work.
5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.
6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.
7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than Contractor.
8. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer’s authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer’s authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer’s authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer’s authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer’s authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
 - 1. *Change Orders:*
 - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
 - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
 - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

- a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
- b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
- c. Where one or more tiers of subcontractors are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the total Contractor's fee shall be based upon a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred.
- ~~d. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;~~
- ~~e. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;~~
- f. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- g. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
 4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
 - C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
 - D. *Mediation:*
 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
 - E. *Partial Approval:* If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
 - F. *Denial of Claim:* If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
 - G. *Final and Binding Results:* If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
 2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
 5. Supplemental costs including the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost less taxes, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
 - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
 - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
 - g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
 - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
 - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
 - 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
 - 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 - 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
 - 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances:* Contractor agrees that:
 - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance:* Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
 - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
 - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
 - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**14.01 Access to Work**

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
 - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
 - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 Defective Work

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Review of Applications:

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
 - 5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
 - 6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
 - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
 - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.
- D. *Payment Becomes Due:*
- 1. ~~Ten~~ Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.
- E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*
- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
 - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
 - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
 - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
 3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
 1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel, and living expenses shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Articles 15.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
 - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
 - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
 - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

15.06 Final Payment**A. Application for Payment:**

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
 - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
 - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. Completion of Work: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.**D. Payment Becomes Due:** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

15.07 Waiver of Claims

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 Correction Period

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
 - 2. correct such defective Work;
 - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or ~~arbitration~~ or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**16.01 Owner May Suspend Work**

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
 - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
 - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
 - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
 - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
 - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
 - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**17.01 Methods and Procedures**

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
 - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
 - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
 - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
 - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

~~A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.~~

- A. The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, both as to interpretation and performance. Every action brought under or related to the Contract shall be brought in the Circuit Court of the County of Roanoke, Virginia, and not elsewhere.

EJCDC® C-700-02, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

Copyright © 2013 (Rev 2020) (Rev 2021-COR) National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

- B. Any conflicts between the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract and any Federal provisions Shall be ruled in favor of the Federal special provisions.

18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

ARTICLE 19 – AUTHORITY TO TRANSACT BUSINESS IN VIRGINIA

19.01 *Business Compliance*

- A. Contractor organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership shall be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia or as otherwise required by law. Any business entity described herein that enters into a Contract with the County pursuant to the Virginia Public Procurement Act 2.2-4300 et seq. shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. The County may void any Contract with a business entity if the business entity fails to remain in compliance with the provisions of this section. All corporations, LLC's and LLP's shall be registered with the State Corporate Commission. To determine whether your firm should register, please contact the SCC. By my signature on this solicitation, I certify compliance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the performance of the services described herein.

ARTICLE 20 – ARTICLE 20 – NONDISCRIMINATION PROVISION

20.01 *Nondiscrimination*

- A. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, religion, color, sex or national origin, except where religion, sex or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.

ARTICLE 21 – ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

21.01 *Assignment of Contracts*

- A. A contract shall not be assignable by the Contractor in whole or in part without the written consent of Roanoke County.

ARTICLE 22 – AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS

22.01 *Availability of Funds*

- A. It is understood and agreed between the parties herein that Roanoke County shall be bound hereunder only to the extent of the funds available or which may hereafter become available for the purpose of this contract.

ARTICLE 23 – COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND IMMIGRATION LAW**23.01 Compliance with Laws, Regulations, and Immigration Law**

- A. Contractor agrees to and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, including all applicable licensing requirements. When conflicts arise between federal, state and local codes, the federal-aid or most conservative code shall apply. Contractor further agrees that Contractor does not, and shall not during the performance of this Contract, knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

ARTICLE 24 – DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**24.01 Drug-Free Workplace**

- A. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the Contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in violation of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor. For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a Contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 72 00 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

DOCUMENT 00 73 16 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. The OWNER, ENGINEER, and RPR shall be named as additional Insured in all insurance provided by the CONTRACTOR, and the insurance shall be in the limits shown, and the policy shall be clearly identified for this project. The limits of liability for the insurance required by paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

Workers' Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraph 6.03.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions

- (1) State: Statutory
- (2) Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoreman's): Statutory
- (3) Jones Act Coverage, if applicable
 - Bodily injury by accident, each accident N/A
 - Bodily injury by disease, aggregate N/A
- (4) Employer's Liability:
 - Bodily injury, each accident Statutory
 - Bodily injury by disease, each employee.....Statutory
 - Bodily injury/disease aggregate.....Statutory
- (5) For work performed in monopolistic states, stop-gap liability coverage shall be endorsed to either the worker's compensation or commercial general liability policy with a minimum limit of N/A
- (6) Foreign voluntary worker compensation Statutory

Contractor's Commercial General Liability under Paragraphs 6.03.B and 6.03.C of the General Conditions

- (1) General Aggregate:\$3,000,000.00
- (2) Products – Completed Operations Aggregate:\$1,000,000.00
- (3) Personal and Advertising Injury:\$1,000,000.00
- (4) Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage):\$2,000,000.00

6.03.D Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

- (5) Bodily Injury:
 - \$2,000,000.00 Each Person
 - \$2,000,000.00 Each Accident
- (6) Property Damage:
 - \$2,000,000.00 Each Accident
 - or combined single limit of N/A

Excess or Umbrella Liability

- (1) Per Occurrence:\$10,000,000.00
- (2) General Aggregate:\$10,000,000.00

Contractor's Pollution Liability

- (1) Per Occurrence: N/A
- (2) General Aggregate: N/A

- ☒ If box is checked, Contractor is not required to provide Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance under this contract

Additional Insureds: In addition to Owner and Engineer, include as additional insureds the following:

- (1) Contractor's Professional Liability:
- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| \$1,000,000.00 | Each Claim |
| \$3,000,000.00 | Annual Aggregate |

END OF DOCUMENT

West Roanoke River Greenway, Ph1
VDOT Project No.: EN08-080-105, P102, C502
UPC #: 97171
Federal #: RSTP-5128(495)
County of Roanoke IFB#: 2024-007

II. REQUIRED STATE AND FEDERAL PROVISIONS

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

PROJECT: EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171

FHWA: RSTP-5128(495)

This form must be completed, signed and returned with bid; and failure to do so may result in the rejection of your bid. **THE CONTRACTOR SHALL AFFIRM THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT EITHER BY SIGNING THE AFFIDAVIT AND HAVING IT NOTARIZED OR BY SIGNING THE UNSWORN DECLARATION UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY UNDER THE LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES.** A SEPARATE FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED BY EACH PRINCIPAL OF A JOINT VENTURE BID.

STATEMENT. In preparation and submission of this bid, I, the firm, corporation or officers, agents or employees thereof did not, either directly or indirectly, enter into any combination or arrangement with any persons, firm or corporation or enter into any agreement, participate in any collusion, or otherwise take any action in the restraint of free, competitive bidding in violation of the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. Section 1) or Article 1.1 or Chapter 12 of Title 18.2 (Virginia Governmental Frauds Act), Sections 59.1-9.1 through 59.1-9.17 or Sections 59.1-68.6 through 59.1-68.8 of the Code of Virginia.

AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned is duly authorized by the bidder to make the foregoing statement to be filed with bids submitted on behalf of the bidder for contracts to be let by the Commonwealth Transportation Board.

Signed at _____, this ____ day of _____, 20 ____
County (City), STATE

(Name of Firm) By: _____ Title (print)
(Signature)

STATE of _____ COUNTY (CITY) of _____

To-wit:

I _____, a Notary Public in and for the State and

County(City) aforesaid, hereby certify that this day _____

personally appeared before me and made oath that he is duly authorized to make the above statements and that such statements are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20 ____

My Commission expires _____

Notary Public

OR

UNSWORN DECLARATION

The undersigned is duly authorized by the bidder to make the foregoing statement to be filed with bids submitted on behalf of the bidder for contracts to be let by the Commonwealth Transportation Board.

Signed at _____, this ____ day of _____, 20 ____
County (City), STATE

(Name of Firm) By: _____ Title (print)
(Signature)

**ORDER NO.:
CONTRACT ID. NO.:**

Form C-105
Rev. 7-13-05

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
AFFIDAVIT**

PROJECT: EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171

FHWA: RSTP-5128(495)

This form must be completed, signed, notarized and returned with bid; and failure to do so, may result in the rejection of your bid. A separate form must be submitted by each principal of a joint venture bid.

1. I, the firm, corporation or officers, agents or employees thereof have neither directly nor indirectly entered into any combination or arrangement with any person, firm or corporation or entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with such contract, the effect of which is to prevent competition or increase the cost of construction or maintenance of roads or bridges.

During the preceding twelve months, I (we) have been a member of the following Highway Contractor's Associations, as defined in Section 33.2-1106 of the Code of Virginia. (If none, so state).

NAME	Location of Principal Office

2. I (we) have _____, have not ☐, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, and that I/We have ☐, have not ☐, filed with the joint Reporting Committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

Note: The above certification is required by the Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor [41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1)], and must be submitted by bidders and proposed subcontractors only in connection with contracts and subcontracts which are subject to the equal opportunity clause. Contracts and subcontracts which are exempt from the equal opportunity clause are set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.5. (Generally only contract or subcontracts of \$10,000 or under are exempt.)

Currently, Standard Form 100 (EEO-1) is the only report required by the Executive Orders or their implementing regulations.

Proposed prime contractors and subcontractors who have participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Executive Orders and have not filed the required reports should note that 41 CFR 60-1.7(b) (1) prevents the award of contract and subcontract unless such contractor submits a report covering the delinquent period or such other period specified by the Federal Highway Administration or by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor.

(Continued)

ORDER NO.:
CONTRACT ID. NO.:

Form C-105
page 2

3. The bidder certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offence in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated above; and
 - (d) Where the bidders is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the bidder shall show an explanation below.

Explanations will not necessarily result in denial of award, but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. For any explanation noted, indicate below to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action. Providing false information may result in federal criminal prosecution or administration sanctions. The bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of change circumstances.

The undersigned is duly authorized by the bidder to make the foregoing statements to be filed with bids submitted on behalf of the bidder for contracts to be let by the Commonwealth Transportation Board.

Signed at _____, this ____ day of _____, 20 ____
County (City), STATE

By: _____
(Name of Firm) (Signature) Title (print)

STATE of _____ COUNTY (CITY) of _____

To-wit:

I _____, a Notary Public in and for the State and
County(City) aforesaid, hereby certify that this day _____

personally appeared before me and made oath that he is duly authorized to make the above statements and that such statements are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20 ____

My Commission expires _____

Notary Public

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
MINIMUM DBE REQUIREMENTS

PROJECT NO. EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171
FHWA NO. RSTP-5128(495)

***** INSTRUCTIONS *****

THIS FORM CAN BE USED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT THE NAMES OF DBE FIRMS TO BE UTILIZED ON THE PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INDICATE THE DESCRIPTION OF THE CATEGORY (S, M, SP or H) AND THE TYPE OF WORK THAT EACH DBE WILL PERFORM AND THE ALLOWABLE CREDIT PER ITEM(S). ADDITIONAL SHEETS TO SHOW THE ALLOWABLE CREDIT PER ITEM MAY BE ATTACHED IF NECESSARY. **PLEASE NOTE:** THE AMOUNT OF ALLOWABLE CREDIT FOR A DBE SUPPLIER IS 60% OF THE TOTAL COST OF THE MATERIALS OR SUPPLIES OBTAINED AND 100% FOR A DBE MANUFACTURER OF THE MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES OBTAINED. A CONTRACTOR MAY COUNT 100% OF THE FEES PAID TO A DBE HAULER FOR THE DELIVERY OF MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES TO THE PROJECT SITE, BUT NOT FOR THE COST OF THE MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES THEMSELVES.

DBE REQUIREMENT 2% %

PERCENT ATTAINED BY BIDDER _____ %

NAMES(S) AND CERTIFICATION NO. OF DBE(S) TO BE USED	USED AS	TYPE OF WORK AND ITEM NO(S)	\$ AMOUNT OF ALLOWABLE CREDIT PER ITEM
	SUBCONTR. (S) MFG. (M) SUPPLIER (SP) HAULER (H)		
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

TOTAL \$ _____

TOTAL CONTRACT VALUE \$ _____ x REQUIRED DBE 2% % = \$ _____

I/WE CERTIFY THAT THE PROPOSED DBE(S) SUBMITTED WILL BE USED ON THIS CONTRACT AS STATED HEREON AND ASSURE THAT DURING THE LIFE OF THE CONTRACT. I/WE WILL MEET OR EXCEED THE PARTICIPATION ESTABLISHED HEREON BY THE DEPARTMENT.

_____	BY	_____
BIDDER		SIGNATURE
_____	BY	_____
TITLE		DATE

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
CERTIFICATION OF BINDING AGREEMENT
WITH
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE FIRMS**

Project No.: EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171

Federal Project No.: RSTP-5128(495)

This form is to be submitted in accordance with the Department's Special Provision for Section 107.15.

It is hereby certified by the below signed Contractors that there exists a written quote, acceptable to the parties involved preliminary to a binding subcontract agreement stating the details concerning the work to be performed and the price which will be paid for the aforementioned work. This document is not intended to, nor should it be construed to, contain the entire text of the agreement between the contracting parties. This document does not take the place of, nor may it be substituted for, an official subcontracting agreement in those situations that may require such an agreement. A copy of the fully executed *subcontract agreement* shall be submitted to the Engineer within fourteen (14) business days after contract execution.

It is further certified that the aforementioned mutually acceptable quote and fully executed subcontract agreement represent the entire agreement between the parties involved and that no conversations, verbal agreements, or other forms of non-written representations shall serve to add to, delete, or modify the terms as stated.

The prime Contractor further represents that the aforementioned mutually acceptable quote and fully executed subcontract agreement shall remain on file for a period of not less than one year following completion of the prime's contract with the Department or for such longer period as provisions of governing Federal or State law or regulations may require. For purposes of this form, the term Prime Contractor shall refer to any Contractor utilizing a DBE subcontractor, regardless of tier, in which they are claiming DBE credit toward the contract goal.

Contractors further jointly and severally represent that said binding agreement is for the performance of a "commercially useful function" as that term is employed in 49 C.F.R. Part 26.55 (c), (d).

**TO BE SIGNED BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR TO THE PRIME CONTRACTOR, AND ANY LOWER TIER
SUBCONTRACTORS HAVING A CONTRACT WITH THE BELOW NAMED DBE FIRM**

Prime Contractor _____

By: _____
Signature Title

Date: _____

First Tier
Subcontractor if
Applicable

By: _____
Signature Title

Date: _____

Second Tier
Subcontractor if
Applicable

By: _____
Signature Title

Date: _____

Third Tier
Subcontractor if
Applicable

By: _____
Signature Title

Date: _____

DBE Contractor

By: _____
Signature Title

Date: _____

BIDDER MUST SIGN EACH ADDITIONAL SHEET TO CERTIFY ITS CONTENT AND COMPLETION OF FORM.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

--DO NOT DETACH--

**THIS INFORMATION MUST BE SUBMITTED
WITHIN 2 DAYS AFTER BID OPENING IF YOUR
BID DOES NOT MEET THE PROJECT DBE
REQUIREMENTS, OR
WHEN REQUESTED BY VDOT**

CONTRACT I.D. NUMBER _____

PROJECT NUMBER EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171

FHWA NUMBER RSTP-5128(495)

DISTRICT _____

DATE BID SUBMITTED _____

BIDDER'S NAME _____

SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

VENDOR NUMBER _____

DBE GOAL FROM BID PROPOSAL 2%

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

NAMES OF CERTIFIED DBEs AND THE DATES ON WHICH THEY WERE SOLICITED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

INCLUDE THE ITEMS OF WORK OFFERED AND THE DATES AND METHODS USED FOR FOLLOWING UP INITIAL SOLICITATIONS TO DETERMINE WHETHER OR NOT DBEs WERE INTERESTED.

NAMES AND VENDOR NUMBERS OF DBEs SOLICITED	DATE OF INITIAL SOLICITATION	ITEM(S) OF WORK	FOLLOW-UP METHODS AND DATES

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

ATTACH COPIES OF SOLICITATIONS, TELEPHONE RECORDS, FAX CONFIRMATIONS, ELECTRONIC INFORMATION, ETC.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

TELEPHONE LOG

DBE(s) CALLED	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATE CALLED	TIME CALLED	CONTACT PERSON OR VOICE MAIL STATUS

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

ITEM(S) OF WORK THAT THE BIDDER MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS

IDENTIFY THOSE ITEM(S) OF WORK THAT THE BIDDER MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS OR THOSE ITEM(S) THE BIDDER IDENTIFIED AND DETERMINED TO SUBDIVIDE INTO ECONOMICALLY FEASIBLE UNITS TO FACILITATE DBE PARTICIPATION. FOR EACH ITEM LISTED, SHOW THE DOLLAR VALUE AND PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT. IT IS THE BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO DEMONSTRATE THAT SUFFICIENT WORK TO MEET THE GOAL WAS MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS.

ITEM(S) OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE	BIDDER NORMALLY PERFORMS ITEM(S) (Y/N)	ITEM(S) BROKEN DOWN TO FACILITATE PARTICIPATION (Y/N)	AMOUNT IN DOLLARS	PERCENTAGE OF CONTRACT

NOTE: INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR THIS SECTION CONTINUED ON SHEET 5
ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING ITEM(S) OF WORK THAT THE
BIDDER MADE AVAILABLE TO DBE FIRMS** (Continued From Sheet 4)

ITEM(S) OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE, NAMES OF SELECTED FIRMS AND DBE STATUS, DBEs THAT PROVIDED QUOTES, PRICE QUOTE FOR EACH FIRM, AND THE PRICE DIFFERENCE FOR EACH DBE IF THE SELECTED FIRM IS NOT A DBE.

ITEM(S) OF WORK MADE AVAILABLE(CONT.)	NAME OF SELECTED FIRM AND VENDOR NUMBER	DBE OR NON-DBE	NAME OF REJECTED FIRM(S)	QUOTE IN DOLLARS	PRICE DIFFERENCE IN DOLLARS

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

IF THE FIRM SELECTED FOR THE ITEM IS NOT A DBE, PROVIDE THE REASON(S) FOR THE SELECTION ON A SEPARATE PAGE AND ATTACH.

PROVIDE NAMES, ADDRESSES, AND TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR THE FIRMS LISTED ABOVE.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

ADVERTISEMENTS OR PROOFS OF PUBLICATION.

NAMES AND DATES OF EACH PUBLICATION IN WHICH A REQUEST FOR DBE PARTICIPATION FOR THE PROJECT WAS PLACED BY THE BIDDER. ATTACH COPIES OF PUBLISHED ADVERTISEMENTS OR PROOFS OF PUBLICATION.

PUBLICATIONS	DATES OF ADVERTISEMENT

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

NAMES OF AGENCIES CONTACTED TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE

NAMES OF AGENCIES (SEE SPECIAL PROVISION FOR 107.15) AND THE DATES THESE AGENCIES WERE CONTACTED TO PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN CONTACTING, RECRUITING, AND USING DBE FIRMS. IF THE AGENCIES WERE CONTACTED IN WRITING, ATTACH COPIES OF SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.

NAME OF AGENCY	METHOD AND DATE OF CONTACT	RESULTS

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND INFORMATION PROVIDED TO DBEs

EFFORTS MADE TO PROVIDE INTERESTED DBEs WITH ADEQUATE INFORMATION ABOUT THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS OF THE BID DOCUMENTS TO ASSIST THE DBEs IN RESPONDING TO A SOLICITATION.

IDENTIFY THE DBEs ASSISTED, THE INFORMATION PROVIDED, AND THE DATE OF CONTACT. ATTACH COPIES OF SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.

DBEs ASSISTED	INFORMATION PROVIDED	DATE OF CONTACT

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORTS DOCUMENTATION

CONTRACT I.D. NO. _____ DATE SUBMITTED _____

IF THE DBE GOAL ESTABLISHED FOR THIS CONTRACT HAS NOT BEEN MET OR VDOT REQUESTS THE SUBMITTAL THEREOF, THE BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT GOOD FAITH EFFORTS AS OUTLINED IN THIS DOCUMENT.

THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND CERTIFIES THAT THIS FORM ACCURATELY REPRESENTS THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN.

BIDDER _____ SIGNATURE _____

TITLE _____

**EFFORTS MADE TO ASSIST DBEs OBTAIN BONDING, LINES OF CREDIT,
INSURANCE, ETC.**

EFFORTS MADE TO PROVIDE INTERESTED DBEs IN OBTAINING BONDING, LINES OF CREDIT, INSURANCE, NECESSARY EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, OR RELATED ASSISTANCE OR SERVICES, EXCLUDING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT THE SUBCONTRACTOR PURCHASES OR LEASES FROM THE PRIME CONTRACTOR OR ITS AFFILIATES.

IDENTIFY THE DBEs ASSISTED, THE ASSISTANCE OFFERED, AND THE DATES OF SERVICES OFFERED AND PROVIDED. ATTACH COPIES OF SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS.

DBEs ASSISTED	ASSISTANCE OFFERED	DATES SERVICES OFFERED AND/OR PROVIDED

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES IF NECESSARY.

NOTE: ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES, IF NECESSARY

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE FOR STEEL & IRON ITEMS

For Compliance with "Buy America" 23 CFR 635.410

Contract ID No. _____

Page 1 of _____

VDOT Project No. EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171

FHWA Project No. RSTP-5128(495)

Buy America Submittal
Number _____

Project Location & Description _____

The _____
(Name of Manufacturer/Supplier) (Street Address) (City, State) (Phone)

has furnished to _____
(Name of Contractor) (Street Address) (City, State) (Phone)

the following items containing iron or steel for permanent use in the above referenced project:

Bid Item No.	Bid Item Description	Product Description (if only a portion of the Bid Item)	Quantity	Unit (LF, YD ² , YD ³ , etc.)	Total Cost of Non-Domestic Steel and Iron in this Item

Submit this form to VDOT at the time of delivery of any items containing steel or iron to the project. Supporting documentation to demonstrate compliance with Buy America provisions (such as mill test reports manufacturer/supplier certifications, etc.) shall be organized by Submittal Number and maintained by the contractor from the date of delivery until three years after project acceptance. (Note that documentation such as off-site test reports, etc., when also required for other material quality purposes, is still required at time of delivery.)

Contractor's Statement of Certification

☐ **Domestic Material.** I hereby certify that all steel and iron manufacturing processes (including melting, mixing, extruding, rolling, bending, casting, forging, etc., and the application of any coating, as applicable), occurred in the United States for the above listed materials and that those materials do meet all other requirements as set forth in the plans and specifications.

☐ **Non-Domestic Material.** Although the above listed materials do meet all other requirements as set forth in the plans and specifications, all or part of the steel or iron manufacturing process may have occurred outside the United States, so the material is considered non-domestic. The cost of the steel and iron in this material, as delivered to the project, is \$ _____ and will be tracked to ensure the total non-domestic ferrous material does not exceed the maximum allowable.

By _____ Title _____
(Name of Prime Contractor's Project Superintendent, Typed or Printed)

(Signature of Prime Contractor's Project Superintendent) Date _____

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE FOR STEEL & IRON ITEMS

For Compliance with "Buy America" 23 CFR 635.410

Item Page No. _____ of _____

Contract ID No. _____

VDOT Project No. EN-08-080-105 UPC: 97171

Buy America Submittal
Number _____

FHWA Project No. RSTP-5128(495)

Bid Item No.	Bid Item Description	Product Description (if only a portion of the Bid Item)	Quantity	Unit (LF, YD ² , YD ³ , etc.)	Total Cost of Non-Domestic Steel and Iron in this Item

(Initials of Prime Contractor's
Project Superintendent)

VDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SSs), SPECIAL PROVISIONS (SPs) AND SPECIAL PROVISION COPIED NOTES (SPCNs)

Where Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Provision Copied Notes are used in this contract, the references therein to "the Specifications" shall refer to the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications*, dated 2020 and the Supplement thereto, dated 2022. References to the "Road and Bridge Standards" shall refer to the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Standards*, dated 2016 with revisions issued online as of the advertisement date for this project incorporated. References to the "Virginia Work Area Protection Manual" shall refer to the 2011 edition of the *Virginia Work Area Protection Manual with Revision Number 2.1* incorporated, dated November 1, 2020. References to the "MUTCD" shall refer to the 2009 edition of the *MUTCD with Revision Numbers 1 and 2* incorporated, dated May 2012; and the 2011 edition of the *Virginia Supplement to the MUTCD with Revision Number 1* dated September 30, 2013.

Where the terms "Department", "Engineer", "Contract Engineer", "Construction Engineer", Materials "Engineer", and "Operations Engineer" appear in VDOT Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Provision Copied Notes used in this contract and the VDOT publications that each references, the authority identified shall be according to the definitions in Section 101.02 of the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications*, dated 2020. Authority identified otherwise for this particular project will be stated elsewhere in this contract.

VDOT Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Provision Copied Notes used in this contract and the VDOT publications that each reference are intended to be complementary to the each other. In case of a discrepancy, the order of priority stated in Section 105.12 of the *Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications*, dated 2020 shall apply.

VDOT Special Provision Copied Notes in this contract are designated with "(SPCN)" after the date of each document. VDOT Supplemental Specifications and Special Provision Copied Notes in this contract are designated as such above the title of each document.

The information at the top and left of each VDOT Special Provision Copied Note in this contract is file reference information for VDOT use only. The information in the upper left corner above the title of each VDOT Supplemental Specification and VDOT Special Provision in this contract is file reference information for VDOT use only.

7-1-22 (SPCN)

[SP0F0-000100-00](#)

Reissued July 12, 2016

PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE RATES

"General Decision Number: VA20230188 01/06/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: VA20220188

State: Virginia

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Roanoke, Roanoke* and Salem* Counties in Virginia.

*including the independent cities of Roanoke and Salem

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022: 	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2023.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022: 	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.15 per hour (or the

	applicable wage rate listed
	on this wage determination,
	if it is higher) for all
	hours spent performing on
	that contract in 2023.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/06/2023

ELEC0080-011 12/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN, Includes Traffic		
Signalization.....	\$ 30.55	11.51

SUVA2016-073 07/02/2018

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER, Includes Form Work....	\$ 17.65	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 19.94	0.00
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 22.71	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 27.38	0.00
LABORER: Asphalt, Includes Raker, Shoveler, Spreader and Distributor.....	\$ 15.40 **	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 14.34 **	0.00

LABORER: Grade Checker.....	\$ 15.07 **	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 13.14 **	0.00
LABORER: Power Tool Operator....	\$ 15.69 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 17.29	0.34
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 19.16	4.45
OPERATOR: Broom/Sweeper.....	\$ 14.32 **	0.25
OPERATOR: Crane.....	\$ 25.82	0.00
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 24.66	0.00
OPERATOR: Gradall.....	\$ 18.65	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 26.13	0.00
OPERATOR: Hydroseeder.....	\$ 16.64	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 15.86 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 20.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Milling Machine.....	\$ 23.12	3.60
OPERATOR: PAVEMENT PLANER.....	\$ 17.01	0.00
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 16.85	0.00
OPERATOR: Piledriver.....	\$ 21.83	4.08
OPERATOR: Roller (Finishing)....	\$ 14.31 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 14.81 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Screed.....	\$ 22.13	4.89
OPERATOR: Asphalt Spreader and Distributor.....	\$ 16.44	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer,		

Including Utility.....	\$ 17.81	0.00
TRAFFIC CONTROL: Flagger.....	\$ 11.84 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER : HEAVY 7CY & UNDER.....	\$ 15.36 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: 1/Single Axle Truck.....	\$ 15.95 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Fuel and Lubricant Service.....	\$ 18.25	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: HEAVY OVER 7 CY.....	\$ 16.60	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: MULTI AXLE.....	\$ 17.53	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658 (\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and

non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WASHINGTON
DECISION OF THE SECRETARY

This case is before the Department of Labor pursuant to a request for a wage predetermination as required by law applicable to the work described.

A study has been made of wage conditions in the locality and based on information available to the Department of Labor the wage rates and fringe payments listed are hereby determined by the Secretary of Labor as prevailing for the described classes for labor in accordance with applicable law.

This wage determination decision and any modifications thereof during the period prior to the stated expiration date shall be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work as provided by applicable law and regulations of the Secretary of Labor, and the wage rates and fringe payments contained in this decision, including modifications, shall be the minimums to be paid under any such contract and subcontractors on the work.

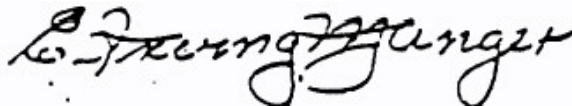
The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers and mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the Contract, shall be classified or reclassified conformably to the wage determination, and a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Federal agency to the Secretary of Labor. In the event the interested parties cannot agree on the proper classification or reclassification of a particular class of laborers and mechanics to be used, the question accompanied by the recommendation of the Contracting Officer shall be referred to the Secretary for determination.

Before using apprentices on the job the contractor shall present to the Contracting Officer written evidence of registration of such employees in a program of a State apprenticeship and training agency approved and recognized by the U.S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. In the absence of such a State agency, the Contractor shall submit evidence of approval and registration by the U.S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer written evidence of the established apprentice-journeyman ratios and wage in the project area, which will be the basis for establishing such ratios and rates for the project under the applicable contract provisions.

Fringe payments include medical and hospital care, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance (all designated as health and welfare), pensions, vacation and holiday pay, apprenticeship or other similar programs and other bona fide fringe benefits.

By direction of the Secretary of Labor

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "E. Irving Manger", with a stylized, cursive script.

E. Irving Manger, Associate Administrator
Division of Wage Determinations
Wage and Labor Standards Administration

PAYROLL NO.

FOR WEEK ENDING

PROJECT AND LOCATION

PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.

(1) NAME AND INDIVIDUAL IDENTIFYING NUMBER (e.g., LAST FOUR DIGITS OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER) OF WORKER	(2) NO. OF WITHHOLDING EXEMPTIONS	(3) WORK CLASSIFICATION	OT OR ST	(4) DAY AND DATE							(5) TOTAL HOURS	(6) RATE OF PAY	(7) GROSS AMOUNT EARNED	(8) DEDUCTIONS						(9) NET WAGES PAID FOR WEEK
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY										FICA	WITH- HOLDING TAX			OTHER	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	
			O																	
			S																	

While completion of Form WH-347 is optional, it is mandatory for covered contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to respond to the information collection contained in 29 C.F.R. §§ 3.3, 5.5(a). The Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145) contractors and subcontractors performing work on Federally financed or assisted construction contracts to "furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week." U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) regulations at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) require contractors to submit weekly a copy of all payrolls to the Federal agency contracting for or financing the construction project, accompanied by a signed "Statement of Compliance" indicating that the payrolls are correct and complete and that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the proper Davis-Bacon prevailing wage rate for the work performed. DOL and federal contracting agencies receiving this information review the information to determine that employees have received legally required wages and fringe benefits.

Public Burden Statement

We estimate that it will take an average of 55 minutes to complete this collection, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. If you have any comments regarding these estimates or any other aspect of this collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, send them to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Room S3502, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

(over)

Date _____

I, _____
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)

do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by _____ on the _____
(Contractor or Subcontractor)
_____ ; that during the payroll period commencing on the _____
(Building or Work)
_____ day of _____, _____, and ending the _____ day of _____, _____,
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have
been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said
_____ from the full
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly
from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part
3 (29 C.F.R. Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948,
63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. § 3145), and described below:

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are
correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the
applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications
set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship
program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and
Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered
with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:
(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

☐ — in addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in
the above referenced payroll, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract
have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees,
except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

☐ — Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid,
as indicated on the payroll, an amount not less than the sum of the applicable
basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed
in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION

REMARKS:

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE

THE WILLFUL FALSIFICATION OF ANY OF THE ABOVE STATEMENTS MAY SUBJECT THE CONTRACTOR OR
SUBCONTRACTOR TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION. SEE SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18 AND SECTION 231 OF TITLE
31 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.

SECTION 518—TRAINEES ON CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

518.01—Description

This work shall consist of providing the training specified herein as part of the Contractor's EEO Affirmative Action Program. This specification implements the provisions and requirements of 23 CFR, Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix B.

518.02—Procedures

The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a copy of the specific training program and a certificate showing the type and duration of training satisfactorily completed upon completion of the training program. The Contractor shall maintain records and furnish periodic reports to the Engineer documenting compliance with the requirements herein.

- (a) **Number of Trainees:** The number of trainees for each contract shall be as specified in the Contract. The number of trainees is determined by the District Civil Rights Manager (DCRM). If the Contractor sublets a portion of the Contract, the Contractor shall determine how many trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor. The Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for conforming to the training requirements imposed by this specification. The Contractor shall ensure that these same training requirements are included and made applicable to the subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.
- (b) **Distribution of Trainees:** The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by the Contractor or approved subcontractors under the Contract who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program.

The enrollment of minorities, women, and other disadvantaged persons is approved and monitored by the DCRM. Trainees will be enrolled and approved by the DCRM on Form C-65 prior to the start of training.

- (c) **Minorities and Women:** Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status are primary objectives under this program. The Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor shall demonstrate the steps taken in pursuit thereof prior to a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is in compliance with the requirements herein. This training commitment shall not be used to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.
- (d) **Use of Journeymen:** No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which the person has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor shall satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions on the employee application or by other suitable means. The Contractor's records shall document the findings in each case.

- (e) **Length and Type of Training:** The minimum length and type of training for each classification shall be established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the DCRM. The DCRM will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated and designed to meet the EEO obligations of the Contractor and qualify the average trainee for journeymen status in the indicated classification by the end of the training period. Apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a state apprenticeship program (Virginia Department of Labor & Industry) recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, will also be considered acceptable in meeting the trainee contract goal provided they are being administered in a manner consistent with the EEO obligations of the Contract. Approval of a training program shall be obtained from the DCRM prior to the commencement of work in the classification covered by the program.

Training shall be provided in the construction trade classifications indicated in the *On the Job Training (OJT) Manual for Standard Pre-Approved Job Classifications*. The Contractor shall provide all training on state or federally funded projects of the Department.

- (f) **Commencement of Training:** It is normally expected that a trainee will begin training on the project as soon as is feasible after the start of the work that requires the skill involved and will remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in the work classification or until the trainee has completed the training program. It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire duration of the contract. The number trained will be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled under the contract for the entire contract period.
- (g) **Payment to Trainees:** Trainees shall be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate prevailing minimum journeyman's rate for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period unless apprentices in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on the project. In such cases, the appropriate rates approved by the DCRM in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by these requirements.
- (h) **Failure to Provide Required Training:** The Contractor's failure to provide the required training damages the effectiveness and integrity of this Affirmative Action Program and circumvents the Department's federal mandate to bring women and minorities into the highway construction industry. Therefore, if the Contractor has failed by the end of the project to meet the required trainee contract goal, the Contractor shall submit written good faith documentation indicating the reasons the trainee goal was not attained. This documentation shall be submitted to the DCRM, and should it be determined insufficient, the lack of commitment to this Affirmative Action Program will be relayed to the Engineer for inclusion in the Contractor's Performance Evaluation Report for the project.

Efforts taken by a Contractor that result in the OJT contract goal being exceeded will be recognized for the Contractor's support of the Department's commitment to assuring skill improvement opportunities for minorities and women in highway construction. To exceed an OJT goal is to enroll and graduate more trainees than the number specified in the contract.

518.03—Measurement and Payment

The Contractor will be paid \$3.00 per hour for each employee who is trained in accordance with the approved training program, except as otherwise noted hereinafter. The DCRM can request approval by the Engineer that

a Contractor be paid for training persons in excess of the trainee contract goal specified or for trainees enrolled on a contract without a trainee goal. If approved, this payment will be made even though the Contractor received additional training program funds from other sources provided such other sources do not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other payments. The Department will pay the Contractor stipend \$3.00 per training hour for training occurring on state or federally funded Department projects.

The Contractor will be credited for each apprentice/trainee employed on the project and will be reimbursed on the basis of hours worked listed on certified payrolls and the weekly submittal of trainee Form C-67. This form will serve as a record of trainee hours completed under the Contract.

If, in the judgment of the Contractor, Engineer, and DCRM, a trainee becomes proficient enough to qualify as a journeyman before the end of the prescribed training program and the Contractor so employs the trainee, full credit will be given toward the attainment of the trainee goal; however, the Contractor will be paid only for the actual trainee hours completed. The Department will pay the Contractor for only those training hours completed if the trainee does not complete training due to lay-off, termination, or resignation.

No payment will be made to the Contractor should the required training not be provided or the trainee is not hired as a journeyman and there is evidence of a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in complying with the requirements specified herein.

SECTION 519—SOUND BARRIER WALLS

519.01—Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing sound barrier walls in accordance with these specifications and approved working drawings furnished by the Contractor and within the specified tolerances for the lines, grades, and details shown on the plans or as established by the Engineer.

(a) Acoustic performance standards:

1. Sound barrier walls shall provide a transmission loss of at least 23 dB(A) when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 using the typical truck noise spectrum and shall have vibration-free connections, joints and fittings.
2. Absorptive sound barrier walls shall be designed so that the absorptive portion on the highway side has a minimum noise reduction coefficient of 0.70 when measured in accordance with ASTM C423.
3. Sound barrier walls shall be designed to minimize or eliminate gaps or openings to prevent transmission of sound through the barrier.

(b) Design Standards:

1. Structural design loadings for sound barrier walls shall be based on a design life of not less than 50 years. Sound barrier walls shall be designed in accordance with the current AASHTO Guide Specification for Structural Design of Sound Barriers except as modified herein. References in the AASHTO sound barrier specification to "an industry recognized

The following Form **FHWA-1273** titled **REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS** shall apply to this contract:

=====

FHWA-1273 -- Revised July 5, 2022

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all

contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group

employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability.

The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and nonminority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the

contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified

in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the

wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
 - (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. **Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)**
 - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on longstanding interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).
5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a

timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200.

You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for

ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals: (a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in

connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF
LABOR
Wage and Hour and Public
Contracts Division

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

Form Approved
Budget Bureau No. 44-R1093

Date _____

I, _____ do hereby state:
(Name of signatory party) (Title)

(I) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by _____ on
(Contractor or subcontractor)

the _____ ; that during the payroll period commencing on the _____ day of _____
(Building or work)

20 _____ and ending the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, all persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly
wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said _____

_____ from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made
(Contractor or Subcontractor)

either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations,
Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act as amended (48 Stat. 948.63 Stat. 108, 72
Stat.967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 USC. 276c), and described below:

(2) That any payrolls otherwise under this contract required to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete: that the
wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained therein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage
determination incorporated into the contract; that the classifications set forth therein for each laborer or mechanic conform with the
work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with
a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if
no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States
Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll,
payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the
benefit of such employees, except as noted in Section 4(c) below.

or

(b) WHERE FRINGE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

Each Laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll has been paid as indicated on the payroll, an
amount not less than the sum of the applicable basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits
as listed in the contract, except as noted in section 4(c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
Remarks	

Name and Title	Signature
The willful falsification of any of the above statements may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution. See Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States code.	

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

This statement of compliance meets needs resulting from the amendment of the Davis-Bacon Act to include fringe benefits provisions. Under this amended law, the contractor is required to pay fringe benefits as predetermined by the Department of Labor, in addition to payment to the minimum rates. The contractor's obligation to pay fringe benefits may be met by payment of the fringes to the various plans, funds, or programs or by making these payments to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes.

The contractor should show on the face of his payroll all monies paid to the employees whether as basic rates or as cash in lieu of fringes. The contractor shall represent in the statement of compliance that he is paying to others fringes required by the contract and not paid as cash in lieu of fringes. Detailed instructions follow:

Contractors who pay all required fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays fringe benefits to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts not less than were determined in the applicable wage decision of the Secretary of Labor shall continue to show on the face of his payroll the basic cash hourly rate and overtime rate paid to his employees, just as he has always done. Such a contractor shall check paragraph 4(a) of the statement to indicate that he is also paying to approved plans, funds, or programs not less than the amount pre-determined as fringe benefits for each craft. Any exception shall be noted in Section 4(c).

Contractors who pay no fringe benefits:

A contractor who pays no fringe benefits shall pay to the employee and insert in the straight time hourly rate column of his payroll an amount not less than the predetermined rate for each classification plus the amount of fringe benefits determined for each classification in the applicable wage decision. Inasmuch as it is not necessary to pay time and a half on cash paid in lieu of fringes, the overtime rate shall not be less than the sum of the basic predetermined rate, plus the half time premium on the basic or regular rate plus the required cash in lieu of fringes at the straighttime rate. To simplify computation of overtime, it is suggested that the straight time basic rate and cash in lieu of fringes be separately stated in the hourly rate column, thus \$3.25/.40. In addition, the contractor shall check paragraph 4(b) of the statement to indicate that he is paying fringe benefits in cash directly to his employees. Any exceptions shall be noted in Section 4(c).

Use of Section 4(c), Exceptions

Any contractor who is making payment to approved plans, funds, or programs in amounts less than the wage determination requires is obliged to pay the deficiency directly to the employees as cash in lieu of fringes. Any exceptions to Section 4(a) or 4(b), whichever the contractor may check, shall be entered in Section 4(c). Enter in the Exception column the craft, and enter in the Explanation column the hourly amount paid the employees as cash in lieu of fringes, and the hourly amount paid to plans, funds or programs as fringes.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals for female and minority participation, expressed in percentage terms of the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction works in the covered area, are as follows:

Females- 6.9%

Minorities - See Attachment "A"

The goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area, whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications, set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established herein. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, the Executives Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days the award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction works under this contract. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor, employer identification number, estimated dollar amount of the subcontract, estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. As, used in this provision:
 - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
 - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
 - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury Department Form 941;

d. "Minority" includes:

- (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
 - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
 - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
 - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation.
 3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors and Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
 4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7 a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction Contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.
 5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
 6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
 7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to

achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, shall assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foreman, superintendents and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites in such facilities.
- b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off the street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union, or if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or women sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper or annual report; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents and General Foremen prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including in any news media advertisement that the Contractor is "An Equal Opportunity Employer" for minority and female, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Directs its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one

month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures and tests to be used in the selection process.

- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of Contractor's workforce.
 - k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
 - l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for such opportunities through appropriate training or other means.
 - m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
 - n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated, except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
 - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
 - p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
9. Goals for women have been established. However, the Contractor IS required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner, that is even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized.
10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director will proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate and make known to the Department a responsible official as the EEO Officer to monitor all employment related activity, to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors will not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

ATTACHMENT A

<u>Economic Area</u>	<u>Goal (Percent)</u>
Virginia:	
021 Roanoke-Lynchburg, VA	
SMSA Counties:	
4640 Lynchburg, VA	19.3
VA Amherst; VA Appomattox; VA Campbell; VA Lynchburg	
6800 Roanoke, VA	10.2
VA Botetourt; VA Craig; VA Roanoke; VA Roanoke City; VA Salem	
Non-SMSA Counties	12.0
VA Alleghany; VA Augusta; VA Bath; VA Bedford; VA Bland; VA Carroll;	
VA Floyd; VA Franklin; VA Giles; VA Grayson; VA Henry; VA Highland;	
VA Montgomery; VA Nelson; VA Patrick; VA Pittsylvania; VA Pulaski;	
VA Rockbridge; VA Rockingham; VA Wythe; VA Bedford City; VA Buena	
Vista:	
VA Clifton Forge; VA Covington; VA Danville; VA Galax; VA Harrisonburg;	
VA Lexington; VA Martinsville; VA Radford; VA Staunton; VA Waynesboro;	
WV Pendleton.	
022 Richmond, VA	
SMSA Counties:	
6140 Petersburg - Colonial Heights - Hopewell, VA	30.6
VA Dinwiddie; VA Prince George; VA Colonial Heights; VA Hopewell;	
VA Petersburg.	

6760 Richmond, VA	24.9
VA Charles City; VA Chesterfield; VA Goochland, VA Hanover; VA Henrico; VA New Kent; VA Powhatan; VA Richmond.	
Non-SMSA Counties	27.9
VA Albemarle; VA Amelia; VA Brunswick; VA Buckingham, VA Caroline; VA Charlotte; VA Cumberland; VA Essex; VA Fluvanna; VA Greene; VA Greensville; VA Halifax; VA King and Queen; VA King William; VA Lancaster; VA Louisa; VA Lunenburg; VA Madison; VA Mecklenburg; VA Northumberland; VA Nottoway; VA Orange; VA Prince Edward; VA Richmond VA Sussex; VA Charlottesville; VA Emporia; VA South Boston	
023 Norfolk - Virginia Beach - Newport News VA:	
SMSA Counties:	
5680 Newport News- Hampton, VA	27.1
VA Gloucester; VA James City; VA York; VA Hampton; VA Newport News; VA Williamsburg.	
5720 Norfolk - Virginia Beach - Portsmouth, VA - NC	26.6
NC Currituck; VA Chesapeake; VA Norfolk; VA Portsmouth; VA Suffolk; VA Virginia Beach.	
Non-SMSA Counties	29.7
NC Bertie; NC Camden; NC Chowan; NC Gates; NC Hertford; NC Pasquotank; NC Perquimans; VA Isle of Wight; VA Matthews; VA Middlesex; VA Southampton; VA Surry; VA Franklin.	
Washington, DC:	
020 Washington, DC.	
SMSA Counties:	
8840 Washington, DC - MD - VA	28.0
DC District of Columbia; MD Charles; MD Montgomery MD Prince Georges; VA Arlington; VA Fairfax; VA Loudoun; VA Prince William VA Alexandria; VA Fairfax City; VA Falls Church.	
Non- SMSA Counties	25.2
MD Calvert; MD Frederick; MD St. Marys; MD Washington; VA Clarke; VA Culpeper; VA Fauquier; VA Frederick; VA King George; VA Page; VA Rappahannock; VA Shenandoah; VA Spotsylvania; VA Stafford; VA Warren; VA Westmoreland; VA Fredericksburg; VA Winchester WV Berkeley; WV Grant; WV Hampshire; WV Hardy; WV Jefferson; WV Morgan.	
Tennessee:	
052 Johnson City - Kingsport - Bristol, TN - VA	
SMSA Counties:	
3630 Johnson City - Kingsport -Bristol, TN-VA	2.6
TN Carter; TN Hawkins; TN Sullivan; TN Washington; VA Scott: VA Washington; VA Bristol.	
Non-SMSA Counties	3.2
TN Greene; TN Johnson; VA Buchanan; VA Dickenson; VA Lee; VA Russell; VA Smyth; VA Tazewell; VA Wise; VA Norton; WV McDowell; WV Mercer.	
Maryland:	
019 Baltimore MD	
Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
MD Caroline; MD Dorchester; MD Kent; MD Queen Annes; MD Somerset; MD Talbot; MD Wicomico; MD Worchester; VA Accomack; VA Northampton.	

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
CHANGED CONDITIONS FOR LOCAL ASSISTANCE PROJECTS

April 29, 2019

I. GENERAL

This special provision specifies the process to be followed when conditions specified in the Contract differ from what is encountered during the prosecution of work except as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

II. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

1. During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent physical conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract or if unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the Contract, are encountered at the site, the party discovering such conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before the site is disturbed and before the affected work is performed.
2. Upon written notification, the Engineer will investigate the conditions, and if it is determined that the conditions materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required for the performance of any work under the Contract, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the determination whether or not an adjustment of the Contract is warranted.
3. No contract adjustment which results in a benefit to the Contractor will be allowed unless the Contractor has provided the required written notice.
4. No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause for any effects caused on unchanged work. (This provision may be omitted by the Department at its option.)

III. SUSPENSION OF WORK ORDERED BY THE ENGINEER

1. If the performance of all or any portion of the work is suspended or delayed by the Engineer in writing for an unreasonable period of time (not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent to the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or contract time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer in writing a request for adjustment within 7 calendar days of receipt of the notice to resume work. The request shall set forth the reasons and support for such adjustment.
2. Upon receipt, the Engineer will evaluate the Contractor's request. If the Engineer agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the Contract has increased as a result of such suspension and the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or subcontractors at any approved tier, and not caused by weather, the Engineer will make an adjustment (excluding profit) and modify the Contract in writing accordingly. The Contractor will be notified of the Engineer's determination whether or not an adjustment of the Contract is warranted.
3. No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

4. No contract adjustment will be allowed under this clause to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause, or for which an adjustment is provided or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

IV. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN THE CHARACTER OF WORK

1. The Engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project. Such changes in quantities and alterations shall not invalidate the Contract nor release the surety, and the Contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.
2. If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of the work under the Contract, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes to the character of the work or by affecting other work cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profit, will be made to the Contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made either for or against the Contractor in such amount as the Engineer may determine to be fair and equitable.
3. If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the Contract, the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
4. The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances:
 - A. When the character of the work as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction; or
 - B. When a major item of work, as defined elsewhere in the Contract, is increased in excess of 125 percent or decreased below 75 percent of the original contract quantity. Any allowance for an increase in quantity shall apply only to that portion in excess of 125 percent of original contract item quantity, or in case of a decrease below 75 percent, to the actual amount of work performed.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
USE OF DOMESTIC MATERIAL

December 19, 2018

SECTION 102.05 PREPARATION OF BID of the Specifications is amended to include the following:

In accordance with the provisions of Section 635.410(b) of Title 23 CFR, hereinafter referred to as "Buy America", except as otherwise specified, all iron and steel (including miscellaneous items such as fasteners, nuts, bolts and washers) to be permanently incorporated for use on federal aid projects shall be produced in the United States of America. This applies to any iron or steel item brought onto the project, regardless of the percentage of iron or steel that exists in the pay item or in the final form they take; however, electrical components (i.e., combination products such as signal controllers and similar products which are only sold as a unit) are not subject to Buy America provisions if the product as purchased by the Contractor is less than 50% steel and iron. "Produced in the United States of America" means all manufacturing processes occur in one of the 50 United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico or in the territories and possessions of the United States. "Manufacturing processes" are defined as any process which alters or modifies the chemical content, physical size or shape, or final finish of iron or steel material (such as rolling, extruding, bending, machining, fabrication, grinding, drilling, finishing, or coating). For the purposes of satisfying this requirement "coating" is defined as the application of epoxy, galvanizing, painting or any other such process that protects or enhances the value of the material to which the coating is applied. Non-iron and non-steel materials used in the coating process do not need to be produced in the United States as long as the application of the coating occurred in the United States. The manufacturing process is considered complete when the resultant product is ready for use as an item in the project (e.g. fencing, posts, girders, pipe, manhole covers, etc.) or is incorporated as a component of a more complex product by means of further manufacturing. Final assembly of a product may occur outside of the United States of America provided no further manufacturing processes take place.

For the purposes of this provision, all steel or iron material meeting the criteria as produced in the United States of America will be considered as "Domestic Material." All iron and steel items not meeting the criteria as produced in the United States of America will be considered "Non-Domestic Material."

A minimal amount of "Non-Domestic" steel or iron material may be incorporated in the permanent work on a federal-aid contract provided that the cost of such materials or products does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the Contract amount or \$2500, whichever is greater. The cost of the "Non-Domestic Material" is defined as its monetary value delivered to the job site and supported by invoices or bill of sale to the Contractor. This delivered-to-site cost must include transportation, assembly, installation and testing.

Buy America provisions do not apply to iron or steel products used temporarily in the construction of a project such as temporary sheet piling, temporary bridges, steel scaffolding, falsework or such temporary material or product or material that remains in place for the Contractor's convenience.

Raw materials such as iron ore, pig iron, processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore, waste products (including scrap, that is, steel or iron no longer useful in its present form from old automobiles, machinery, pipe, railroad rail, or the like and steel trimmings from mills or product manufacturing) and other raw materials used in the production of steel and/or iron products may, however, be imported. Extracting, handling, or crushing the raw materials which are inherent to the transporting the materials for later use in the manufacturing process are exempt from Buy America.

Any items containing foreign source steel or iron billet shall be considered "Non-Domestic Materials." Additionally, iron or steel ingots or billets produced in the United States, but shipped outside the United

States of America for any manufacturing process and returned for permanent use in a project shall be considered "Non-Domestic Materials."

Waivers:

The process for receiving a waiver for Buy America provisions is identified in 23 CFR 635.410(c). The Contractor shall not anticipate that any Buy America provisions will be waived.

Certification of Compliance:

The Contractor is required to submit a Certificate of Compliance prior to incorporating any items containing iron or steel items into the project. This shall be accomplished by the Contractor submitting the Form C-76 Certificate of Compliance to the Department when the items are delivered to the project site. The Certification of Compliance will certify whether the items are considered "Domestic Material" or "Non-Domestic Material" as referenced in this Special Provision. The certificate must be signed and dated by the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and include a Buy America Submittal Number. The Buy America Submittal Number is simply the Contractor's project specific sequential numbering system that will allow the Contractor and Department to track the total number of certificates provided and the individual items containing iron or steel associated with each certificate.

Supporting Documentation:

Supporting documentation to demonstrate compliance with Buy America provisions (such as mill test reports manufacturer/supplier certifications, etc.) shall be organized by Buy America Submittal Number and maintained by the Contractor from the date of delivery until three years after project acceptance. The Contractor may maintain this documentation electronically or in paper format.

The Department or FHWA may review the Contractor's supporting documentation to verify compliance with the Buy America provisions at any time. Supporting documentation shall be provided within five business days of the request. The burden of proof to meet the Buy America provisions rests with the Contractor. If the supporting documentation does not underiably demonstrate to FHWA or the Department that the "Domestic Materials" identified in the Certificates of Compliance were produced in the United States of America, then the Department may deduct payment from moneys due the Contractor for the value of the iron and steel that did not meet the Buy America provisions.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
SECTION 105.06—SUBCONTRACTING
(FEDERAL FUNDED PROJECTS)

February 9, 2017

SECTION 105.06—Subcontracting of the Specifications is amended to include the following:

- (d) According to Commonwealth of Virginia Executive Order 20, the Contractor is encouraged to seek out and consider Small, Women-owned, and Minority-owned (SWaM) businesses certified by the Department of Small Business and Supplier Diversity (DSBSD) as potential subcontractors and vendors. Further, the Contractor shall furnish and require each subcontractor (first-tier) to furnish information relative to subcontractor and vendor involvement on the project.

For purposes of this provision, the term “vendor” is defined as any consultant, manufacturer, supplier or hauler performing work or furnishing material, supplies or services for the contract. The Contractor and, or subcontractor (first-tier) must insert this provision in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The applicable requirements of this provision are incorporated by reference for work done by vendors under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services for the contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or vendor.

The submission of a bid will be considered conclusive evidence that the Contractor agrees to assume these contractual obligations and to bind subcontractors contractually to the same at the Contractor's expense.

When an approved Form C-31 “Subletting Request” is required according to IIM-CD-2013-06.01, the Contractor shall indicate on the Subletting Request if a subcontractor is a certified DBE or SWaM business.

The Contractor shall report all DBE, SWaM, and Non SWaM vendor payments quarterly to the District Civil Rights Office. The Contractor shall provide the information in a format consistent with Form C-63, Vendor Payment Compliance Report, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DBE Participation and reporting shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for Section 107.15 (Use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises).

If the Contractor fails to provide the required information, the Department may delay final payment according to Specification Section 109.10 of the Specifications.

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE– The Contractor shall:

- Provide a Drug-Free Workplace for the Contractor's employees.
- Post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition.
- State in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor that the Contractor maintains a Drug-Free Workplace.
- Include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every Subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this provision, "Drug-Free Workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with the Contract. The Contractor's employees, and those of his Subcontractors, shall be prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the Work.

7-3-19 (SPCN)

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
**ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYROLLS AND
DBE SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS**

January 21, 2020

I. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall submit all certified payrolls and subcontractor payments, including those made to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs), using the AASHTOWare Project Civil Rights and Labor (CRL) system in accordance with this specification. The term “subcontractor” shall include all vendors subject to FHWA-1273.

The electronic payroll submission and subcontractor payments through the CRL system replaces the paper submission of the C-57 and C-63 forms otherwise required by Sections 107.14(m) and 107.15 of the Specifications.

II. SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The CRL system is web based. The Contractor shall ensure compatibility with the CRL system as necessary to successfully execute the Work. The CRL system works with Internet Explorer 11 or Google Chrome and requires the ability to read, create, and edit spreadsheets in the .xlsx file format.

The Contractor and Subcontractors will be granted access after submitting forms ITD-35 and ITD-36 for each individual user who requires an account. Only those firms with a required contract in the system should submit the Request Access form. The software is configured so that each firm will only be able see their specific contract information. There will only be one single sign-on process for multiple application access within the Department.

VDOT will provide access and link and a log-in identification (ID) for the CRL system to designated employees of the Contractor and approved subcontractors entered into the system for the contract. The log-in ID and password are unique to the designated employee and must not be shared with other employees. There are no fees associated with accessing the system or to receive a login ID.

The low bidders on Contract awards will be contacted by the State Civil Rights Manager after letting to begin the process for accessing the CRL system for them and their subcontractors. The State Civil Rights Manager will provide all training for entry of certified payrolls and DBE subcontractor payments in CRL.

The CRL website is located at:

https://www.virginiadot.org/business/aashtoware_project_civil_rights_and_labor%E2%84%A2_crl_management_system.asp.

III. PROCEDURES

1. CERTIFIED PAYROLL & SUBCONTRACTOR DATA SUBMISSION FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall use the CRL system to provide VDOT electronic certified payrolls. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors submit their certified payrolls into the system electronically.

Electronic submittal of certified payrolls can be submitted using the following methods:

- Manually add, copy, or modify data into CRL;
- Import payroll data with the CRL payroll spreadsheet XML converter tool available at <https://xml.cloverleaf.net/spreadsheet/>;
- Convert payroll system program data to Payroll XML and import it into the CRL system. Information on how to convert to payroll program data to an XML file can be located at <https://xml.cloverleaf.net/resourcekit/>;
- The Contractor may send, on behalf of a subcontractor, payroll payment information based on a signed, certified paper payroll through the Electronica Proxy Payroll Process. Import payroll data with the CRL payroll spreadsheet XML converter tool available at <https://xml.cloverleaf.net/spreadsheet/>.

The District Civil Rights Manager or Engineer may require at any time, in writing, certified paper copies of the payrolls conforming to FHWA 1273 from any or all contractors working on the project.

2. DBE PAYMENT SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS

The Contractor shall post payment to DBE firms listed on their C-111 towards meeting their contract DBE goal per Federal DBE regulations. The Contractor shall submit, and shall require each Subcontractor to provide, payment amounts relative to all DBE involvement on the project during the life of the Contract in which participation occurs, and verification is available. The Contractor shall post payments to DBEs in CRL within 7 days after receipt of payment from the Department. Subcontractors shall post payments to DBEs in CRL within 7 days after receipt of payment from the Contractor.

The District Civil Rights Manager may require at any time, in writing, proof of payments from any or all subcontractors working on the project related to contractor DBE payments. The Contractor shall enter all payments made to all subcontractors into the Payment area of CRL for each estimate.

DBE Payments shall be entered only for those business entities that are being utilized in conjunction with performing a Commercial Useful Function (CUF).

More information about the CRL system can be located at <https://www.aashtowareproject.org/index.php>.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
DBE REQUIREMENTS

August 18, 2017

SECTION 107 – LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES of the Specifications is revised as follows:

Section 107.15 – Use of Small, Women-Owned, and Minority-Owned Business is renamed **Use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs)** and replaced with the following:

(a) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program Requirements

Any Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, DBE firm, and contract surety involved in the performance of work on a federal-aid contract shall comply with the terms and conditions of the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) DBE Program as the terms appear in Part 26 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR as amended), the USDOT DBE Program regulations; and the Virginia Department of Transportation's (VDOT or the Department) Road and Bridge Specifications and DBE Program rules and regulations.

For the purposes of this provision, Contractor is defined as the Prime Contractor of the Contract; and sub-contractor is defined as any DBE supplier, manufacturer, or subcontractor performing work or furnishing material, supplies or services to the Contract. The Contractor shall physically include this same contract provision in every supply or work/service subcontract that it makes or executes with a subcontractor having work for which it intends to claim credit.

In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and VDOT's DBE Program requirements, the Contractor, for itself and for its subcontractors and suppliers, whether certified DBE firms or not, shall commit to complying fully with the auditing, record keeping, confidentiality, cooperation, and anti-intimidation or retaliation provisions contained in those federal and state DBE Program regulations. By bidding on this contract, and by accepting and executing this contract, the Contractor agrees to assume these contractual obligations and to bind the Contractor's subcontractors contractually to the same at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award, administration, and performance of this contract. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which will result in the termination of this contract or other such remedy, as VDOT deems appropriate.

All administrative remedies noted in this provision are automatic unless the Contractor exercises the right of appeal within the required timeframe(s) specified herein. Appeal requirements, processes, and procedures shall be in accordance with guidelines stated herein and current at the time of the proceedings. Where applicable, the Department will notify the Contractor of any changes to the appeal requirements, processes, and procedures after receiving notification of the Contractor's desire to appeal.

All time frames referenced in this provision are expressed in business days unless otherwise indicated. Should the expiration of any deadline fall on a weekend or holiday, such deadline will automatically be extended to the next normal business day.

(b) DBE Certification

The only DBE firms eligible to perform work on a federal-aid contract for DBE contract goal credit are firms certified as Disadvantaged Business Enterprises by the Virginia Department of Small Business and Supplier Diversity (DSBSD) or the Metropolitan Washington Airports Authority (MWAA) in accordance with federal and VDOT guidelines. DBE firms must be certified in the specific work listed for DBE contract goal credit. A directory listing of certified DBE firms can be obtained from the Virginia Department of [Small Business and Supplier Diversity website: www.sbsd.virginia.gov](http://www.sbsd.virginia.gov).

(c) Bank Services

The Contractor and each subcontractor are encouraged to use the services of banks owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such banking services and the fees charged for services typically will not be eligible for DBE Program contract goal credit. Such information is available from the VDOT's Internet Civil Rights Division website: http://www.virginiadot.org/business/resources/Civil_Rights/VDOT_DB_E_Program_Plan.pdf

(d) DBE Program-Related Certifications Made by Bidders\Contractors

By submitting a bid and by entering into any contract on the basis of that bid, the bidder/Contractor certifies to each of the following DBE Program-related conditions and assurances:

1. That the management and bidding officers of its firm agree to comply with the bidding and project construction and administration obligations of the USDOT DBE Program requirements and regulations of 49 CFR Part 26 as amended, and VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications and DBE Program requirements and regulations.
2. Under penalty of perjury and other applicable penal law that it has complied with the DBE Program requirements in submitting the bid, and shall comply fully with these requirements in the bidding, award, and execution of the Contract.
3. To ensure that DBE firms have been given full and fair opportunity to participate in the performance of the Contract. The bidder certifies that all reasonable steps were, and will be, taken to ensure that DBE firms had, and will have, an opportunity to compete for and perform work on the Contract. The bidder further certifies that the bidder shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, age, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin in the performance of the Contract or in the award of any subcontract. Any agreement between a bidder and a DBE whereby the DBE promises not to provide quotations for performance of work to other bidders is prohibited.
4. As a bidder, good faith efforts were made to obtain DBE participation in the proposed contract at or above the goal for DBE participation established by VDOT. It has submitted as a part of its bid true, accurate, complete, and detailed documentation of the good faith efforts it performed to meet the Contract goal for DBE participation. The bidder, by signing and submitting its bid, certifies the DBE participation information submitted within the stated time thereafter is true, correct, and complete, and that the information provided includes the names of all DBE firms that will participate in the Contract, the specific line item(s) that each listed DBE firm will perform, and the creditable dollar amounts of the participation of each listed DBE. The specific line item must reference the VDOT line number and item number contained in the proposal.
5. The bidder further certifies, by signing its bid, it has committed to use each DBE firm listed for the specific work item shown to meet the Contract goal for DBE participation. Award of the Contract will be conditioned upon meeting these and other listed requirements of 49 CFR Part 26.53 and the contract documents. By signing the bid, the bidder certifies on work that it proposes to sublet; it has made good faith efforts to seek out and consider DBEs as potential

subcontractors. The bidder shall contact DBEs to solicit their interest, capability, and prices in sufficient time to allow them to respond effectively, and shall retain on file proper documentation to substantiate its good faith efforts. Award of the Contract will be conditioned upon meeting these and other listed requirements of 49 CFR Part 26.53 and the contract documents.

6. Once awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to utilize DBE firms to perform work designated to be performed by DBEs at or above the amount or percentage of the dollar value specified in the bidding documents. Further, the Contractor understands it shall not unilaterally terminate, substitute for, or replace any DBE firm that was designated in the executed contract in whole or in part with another DBE, any non-DBE firm, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate of the Contractor without the prior written consent of VDOT as set out within the requirements of this provision.
7. Once awarded the contract, the Contractor shall designate and make known to the Department a liaison officer who is assigned the responsibility of administering and promoting an active and inclusive DBE program as required by 49 CFR Part 26 for DBEs. The designation and identity of this officer need be submitted only once by the Contractor during any twelve (12) month period at the preconstruction conference for the first contract the Contractor has been awarded during that reporting period. The Department will post such information for informational and administrative purposes at VDOT's Internet Civil Rights Division website.
8. Once awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall comply fully with all regulatory and contractual requirements of the USDOT DBE Program, and that each DBE firm participating in the Contract shall fully perform the designated work items with the DBE's own forces and equipment under the DBE's direct supervision, control, and management. Where a contract exists and where the Contractor, DBE firm, or any other firm retained by the Contractor has failed to comply with federal or VDOT DBE Program regulations and/or their requirements on that contract, VDOT has the authority and discretion to determine the extent to which the DBE contract regulations and/or requirements have not been met, and will assess against the Contractor any remedies available at law or provided in the Contract in the event of such a contract breach.
9. In the event a bond surety assumes the completion of work, if for any reason VDOT has terminated the prime Contractor, the surety shall be obligated to meet the same DBE contract terms and requirements as were required of the original prime Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

(e) Disqualification of Bidder

Bidders may be disqualified from bidding for failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision, the Contract specifications, and VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

(f) **Bidding Procedures**

The following bidding procedures shall apply to the Contract for DBE Program compliance purposes:

1. **Contract Goal, Good Faith Efforts Specified:** All bidders evidencing the attainment of DBE goal commitment equal to or greater than the required DBE goal established for the project must submit completed Form C-111, Minimum DBE Requirements, and Form C-48, Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization, as a part of the bid documents.

Form C-111 may be submitted electronically or may be faxed to the Department, but in no case shall the bidder's Form C-111 be received later than 10:00 a.m. the next business day after the time stated in the bid proposal for the receipt of bids. Form C-48 must be received within ten (10) business days after the bid opening.

If, at the time of submitting its bid, the bidder knowingly cannot meet or exceed the required DBE contract goal, it shall submit Form C-111 exhibiting the DBE participation it commits to attain as a part of its bid documents. The bidder shall then submit Form C-49, DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation, within two (2) business days after the bid opening.

The lowest responsive and responsible bidder must submit its properly executed Form C-112, Certification of Binding Agreement, within three (3) business days after the bids are received. DBEs bidding as prime contractors are not required to submit Form C-112 unless they are utilizing other DBEs as subcontractors.

If, after review of the apparent lowest bid, VDOT determines the DBE requirements have not been met, the apparent lowest successful bidder must submit Form C-49, DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation, which must be received by the Contract Engineer within two (2) business days after official notification of such failure to meet the aforementioned DBE requirements.

Forms C-48, C-49, C-111, and C-112 can be obtained from the VDOT website at:

<http://vdotforms.vdot.virginia.gov/>

Instructions for submitting Form C-111 can be obtained from the VDOT website at:

http://www.virginiadot.org/business/resources/const/Exp_DBE_Commitments.pdf

2. **Bid Rejection:** The failure of a bidder to submit the required documentation within the timeframes specified in the **Contract Goal, Good Faith Efforts Specified** section of this Special Provision may be cause for rejection of that bidder's bid.

If the lowest bidder is rejected for failure to submit the required documentation in the specified time frames, the Department may award the work to the next lowest bidder, or re-advertise the proposed work at a later date or proceed otherwise as determined by the Commonwealth.

3. **Good Faith Efforts Described:** In order to award a contract to a bidder that has failed to meet DBE contract goal requirements, VDOT will determine if the bidder's efforts were adequate good faith efforts, and if given all relevant circumstances, those efforts were made actively and aggressively to meet the DBE requirements. Efforts to obtain DBE participation are not good faith efforts if they could not reasonably be expected to produce a level of DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE Program and contract goal requirements.

Good faith efforts may be determined through use of the following list of the types of actions the bidder may make to obtain DBE participation. This is not intended to be a mandatory

checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts of similar intent may be relevant in appropriate cases:

- a. Soliciting through reasonable and available means, such as but not limited to, attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, and written notices to DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the Contract. Examples include: advertising in at least one daily/weekly/monthly newspaper of general circulation, as applicable; phone contact with a completely documented telephone log, including the date and time called, contact person, or voice mail status; and internet contacts with supporting documentation, including dates advertised. The bidder shall solicit this interest no less than five (5) business days before the bids are due so that the solicited DBEs have enough time to reasonably respond to the solicitation. The bidder shall determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking reasonable steps to follow up initial solicitations as evidenced by documenting such efforts as requested on Form C-49, DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation.
- b. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to completely perform all portions of this work in its entirety or use its own forces;
- c. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner, which will assist the DBEs in responding to a solicitation;
- d. Negotiating for participation in good faith with interested DBEs;
 - (1) Evidence of such negotiation shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; dates DBEs were contacted; a description of the information provided regarding the plans, specifications, and requirements of the Contract for the work selected for subcontracting; and, if insufficient DBE participation seems likely, evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work;
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment should consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and should take a firm's price, qualifications, and capabilities, as well as contract goals, into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the Contract goal for DBE participation, as long as such costs are reasonable and comparable to costs customarily appropriate to the type of work under consideration. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make diligent good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference can be shown by the bidder to be excessive, unreasonable, or greater than would normally be expected by industry standards;
- e. A bidder cannot reject a DBE as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of the DBE's capabilities. The DBE's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, associations, and political or social affiliations, and union vs. non-union employee status are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal for DBE participation;

- f. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by VDOT or by the bidder/Contractor;
- g. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services subject to the restrictions contained in these provisions;
- h. Effectively using the services of appropriate personnel from VDOT and from DMBE; available minority/women community or minority organizations; contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/ women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and utilization of qualified DBEs.

(g) Documentation and Administrative Reconsideration of Good Faith Efforts

During Bidding: As described in the **Contract Goal, Good Faith Efforts Specified** section of this Special Provision, the bidder must provide Form C-49, DBE Good Faith Efforts Documentation, of its efforts made to meet the DBE contract goal as proposed by VDOT within the time frame specified in this provision. The means of transmittal and the risk for timely receipt of this information shall be the responsibility of the bidder. The bidder shall attach additional pages to the certification, if necessary, in order to fully detail specific good faith efforts made to obtain the DBE firms participation in the proposed contract work.

However, regardless of the DBE contract goal participation level proposed by the bidder or the extent of good faith efforts shown, all bidders shall timely and separately file their completed and executed forms C-111, C-112, C-48, and C-49, as aforementioned, or face potential bid rejection.

If a bidder does not submit its completed and executed forms C-111, or C-112, when required by this Special Provision, the bidder's bid will be considered non-responsive and may be rejected.

Where the Department upon initial review of the bid results determines the apparent low bidder has failed or appears to have failed to meet the requirements of the **Contract Goal, Good Faith Efforts Specified** section of this Special Provision and has failed to adequately document that it made a good faith effort to achieve sufficient DBE participation as specified in the bid proposal, that firm upon notification of the Department's initial determination will be offered the opportunity for administrative reconsideration before VDOT rejects that bid as non-responsive. The bidder shall address such request for reconsideration in writing to the Contract Engineer within five (5) business days of receipt of notification by the Department and shall be given the opportunity to discuss the issue and present its evidence in person to the Administrative Reconsideration Panel. The Administrative Reconsideration Panel will be made up of VDOT Division Administrators or their designees, none of who took part in the initial determination that the bidder failed to make the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. After reconsideration, VDOT shall notify the bidder in writing of its decision and explain the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If, after reconsideration, the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of the Contract goal and has failed to make adequate good faith efforts to achieve the level of DBE participation as specified in the bid proposal, the bidder's bid will be rejected.

If sufficient documented evidence is presented to demonstrate that the apparent low bidder made reasonable good faith efforts, the Department will award the Contract and reduce the DBE requirement to the actual commitment identified by the lowest successful bidder at the time of its bid. The Contractor is still encouraged to seek additional DBE participation during the life of the Contract.

However, such action will not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for complying with the reduced DBE requirement during the life of the Contract or any administrative sanctions as may be appropriate.

During the Contract: If a DBE, through no fault of the Contractor, is unable or unwilling to fulfill his agreement with the Contractor, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and provide all relevant facts. If a Contractor relieves a DBE subcontractor of the responsibility to perform work under their subcontract, the Contractor is encouraged to take the appropriate steps to obtain a DBE to perform an equal dollar value of the remaining subcontracted work. In such instances, the Contractor is expected to seek DBE participation towards meeting the goal during the performance of the Contract.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the schedule of DBE participation as shown on the progress schedule, or at any point at which it is clearly evident that the remaining dollar value of allowable credit for performing work is insufficient to obtain the scheduled participation, and the Contractor has not taken the preceding actions, the Contractor and any aforementioned affiliates may be subject to disallowance of DBE credit until such time as conformance with the schedule of DBE participation is achieved.

Project Completion: If the Contractor fails upon completion of the project to meet the required participation, the Contractor and any prime contractual affiliates, as in the case of a joint venture, may be enjoined from bidding as a prime Contractor, or participating as a subcontractor on VDOT projects for a period of 90 days.

Prior to enjoinder from bidding or denial to participate as a subcontractor for failure to comply with participation requirements, as provided hereinbefore, the Contractor may submit documentation to the State Construction Engineer to substantiate that failure was due solely to quantitative underrun(s), elimination of items subcontracted to DBEs, or to circumstances beyond their control, and that all feasible means have been used to obtain the required participation. The State Construction Engineer upon verification of such documentation shall make a determination whether or not the Contractor has met the requirements of the Contract.

If it is determined that the aforementioned documentation is insufficient or the failure to meet required participation is due to other reasons, the Contractor may request an appearance before the Administrative Reconsideration Panel to establish that all feasible means were used to meet such participation requirements. The decision of the Administrative Reconsideration Panel shall be administratively final. If the decision is made to enjoin the Contractor from bidding on other VDOT work as described herein, the enjoinder period will begin upon the Contractor's failure to request a hearing within the designated time frame or upon the Administrative Reconsideration Panel's decision to enjoin, as applicable.

(h) DBE Participation for Contract Goal Credit

1. Cost-plus subcontracts will not be considered to be in accordance with normal industry practice and will not normally be allowed for credit.
2. The applicable percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Subcontract awarded to the DBE will be counted toward meeting the Contract goal for DBE participation in accordance with the **DBE Program-Related Certifications Made by Bidders\Contractors** section of this Special Provision for the value of the work, goods, or services that are actually performed or provided by the DBE firm itself or subcontracted by the DBE to other DBE firms.
3. When a DBE performs work as a participant in a joint venture with a non-DBE firm, the Contractor may count toward the DBE goal only that portion of the total dollar value of the Contract equal to the distinctly defined portion of the Contract work that the DBE has performed with the DBE's own forces or in accordance with the provisions of this Section.

The Department shall be contacted in advance regarding any joint venture involving both a DBE firm and a non-DBE firm to coordinate Department review and approval of the joint venture's organizational structure and proposed operation where the Contractor seeks to claim the DBE's credit toward the DBE contract goal.

4. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of the Contract to another firm, the value of that subcontracted work may be counted toward the DBE contract goal only if the DBE's subcontractor at a lower tier is a certified DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to either a non-DBE firm or to a non-certified DBE firm will not count toward the DBE contract goal. The cost of supplies and equipment a DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime Contractor or the prime's affiliated firms will not count toward the Contract goal for DBE participation.
5. The Contractor may count expenditures to a DBE subcontractor toward the DBE contract goal only if the DBE performs a Commercially Useful Function (CUF) on that contract.
6. A Contractor may not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward the Contractor's final compliance with the DBE contract goal obligations until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE. A Contractor may count sixty (60) percent of its expenditures actually paid for materials and supplies obtained from a DBE certified as a regular dealer, and one hundred (100) percent of such expenditures actually paid for materials and supplies obtained from a certified DBE manufacturer.
 - a. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a regular dealer is defined as a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required and used under the Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the DBE firm shall be an established business that regularly engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products or equipment in question. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions will not be considered regular dealers.
 - b. A DBE firm may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business where it keeps such items in stock if the DBE both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products it sells and provides for the Contract work. Any supplementation of a regular dealer's own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an *ad hoc* or contract-by-contract basis to be eligible for credit to meet the DBE contract goal.
 - c. If a DBE regular dealer is used for DBE contract goal credit, no additional credit will be given for hauling or delivery to the project site goods or materials sold by that DBE regular dealer. Those delivery costs shall be deemed included in the price charged for the goods or materials by the DBE regular dealer, who shall be responsible for their distribution.
 - d. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a manufacturer will be defined as a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract and of the general character described by the project specifications. A manufacturer shall include firms that produce finished goods or products from raw or unfinished material, or purchase and substantially alter goods and materials to make them suitable for construction use before reselling them.

- e. A Contractor may count toward the DBE contract goal the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not regular dealers or manufacturers for DBE program purposes:
 - (1) The entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the federal-aid contract, if the fee is reasonable and not excessive or greater than would normally be expected by industry standards for the same or similar services.
 - (2) The entire amount of that portion of the construction contract that is performed by the DBE's own forces and equipment under the DBE's supervision. This includes the cost of supplies and materials ordered and paid for by the DBE for contract work, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE, except supplies and equipment a DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime Contractor or its affiliates.
- f. A Contractor may count toward the DBE contract goal one hundred (100) percent of the fees paid to a DBE trucker or hauler for the delivery of material and supplies required on the project job site, but not for the cost of those materials or supplies themselves, provided that the trucking or hauling fee is determined by VDOT to be reasonable, as compared with fees customarily charged by non-DBE firms for similar services. A Contractor shall not count costs for the removal or relocation of excess material from or on the job site when the DBE trucking company is not the manufacturer of or a regular dealer in those materials and supplies. The DBE trucking firm shall also perform a Commercially Useful Function (CUF) on the project and not operate merely as a pass through for the purposes of gaining credit toward the DBE contract goal. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall determine, or contact the VDOT Civil Rights Division or its district Offices for assistance in determining, whether a DBE trucking firm will meet the criteria for performing a CUF on the project. See section on **Miscellaneous DBE Program Requirements; Factors used to Determine if a DBE Trucking Firm is Performing a CUF**.
- g. The Contractor will receive DBE contract goal credit for the fees or commissions charged by and paid to a DBE broker who arranges or expedites sales, leases, or other project work or service arrangements provided that those fees are determined by VDOT to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily charged by non-DBE firms for similar services. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a broker is defined as a person or firm that regularly engages in arranging for delivery of material, supplies, and equipment, or regularly arranges for the providing of project services as a course of routine business but does not own or operate the delivery equipment necessary to transport materials, supplies, or equipment to or from a job site.

(i) **Performing a Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**

No credit toward the DBE contract goal will be allowed for contract payments or expenditures to a DBE firm if that DBE firm does not perform a CUF on that contract. A DBE performs a CUF when the DBE is solely responsible for execution of a distinct element of the Contract work and the DBE actually performs, manages, and supervises the work involved with the firm's own forces or in accordance with the provisions of the **DBE Participation for Contract Goal Credit** section of this Special Provision. To perform a CUF the DBE alone shall be responsible and bear the risk for the material and supplies used on the Contract, selecting a supplier or dealer from those available, negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and supplies, installing those materials with the DBE's own forces and equipment, and paying for those materials and supplies. The amount the DBE firm is to be paid under the Contract shall be commensurate with the work the DBE actually performs and the DBE credit claimed for the DBE's performance.

Monitoring CUF Performance: It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all DBE firms selected for subcontract work on the Contract, for which he seeks to claim credit toward the Contract goal, perform a CUF. Further, the Contractor is responsible for and shall ensure that each DBE firm fully performs the DBE's designated tasks with the DBE's own forces and equipment under the DBE's own direct supervision and management or in accordance with the provisions of the **DBE Participation for Contract Goal Credit** section of this Special Provision. For the purposes of this provision the DBE's equipment will mean either equipment directly owned by the DBE as evidenced by title, bill of sale or other such documentation, or leased by the DBE, and over which the DBE has control as evidenced by the leasing agreement from a firm not owned in whole or part by the prime Contractor or an affiliate of the Contractor under this contract.

VDOT will monitor the Contractor's DBE involvement during the performance of the Contract. However, VDOT is under no obligation to warn the Contractor that a DBE's participation will not count toward the goal.

DBEs Must Perform a Useful and Necessary Role in Contract Completion: A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if the DBE's role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.

DBEs Must Perform The Contract Work With Their Own Workforces: If a DBE does not perform and exercise responsibility for at least thirty (30) percent of the total cost of the DBE's contract with the DBE's own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involve, VDOT will presume that the DBE is not performing a CUF and such participation will not be counted toward the Contract goal.

VDOT Makes Final Determination On Whether a CUF Is Performed: VDOT has the final authority to determine whether a DBE firm has performed a CUF on a federal-aid contract. To determine whether a DBE is performing or has performed a CUF, VDOT will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted by that DBE firm or performed by other firms and the extent of the involvement of other firms' forces and equipment. Any DBE work performed by the Contractor or by employees or equipment of the Contractor shall be subject to disallowance under the DBE Program, unless the independent validity and need for such an arrangement and work is demonstrated.

(j) Verification of DBE Participation and Imposed Damages

Within fourteen days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit to the Responsible Engineer, with a copy to the District Civil Rights Office (DCRO), a fully executed subcontract agreement for each DBE used to claim credit in accordance with the requirements stated on Form C-112. The subcontract agreement shall be executed by both parties stating the work to be performed, the details or specifics concerning such work, and the price which will be paid to the DBE subcontractor. Because of the commercial damage that the Contractor and its DBE subcontractor could suffer if their subcontract pricing, terms, and conditions were known to competitors, the Department staff will treat subcontract agreements as proprietary Contractor trade secrets with regard to Freedom of Information Act requests. In lieu of subcontract agreements, purchase orders may be submitted for haulers, suppliers, and manufacturers. These too, will be treated confidentially and protected. Such purchase orders must contain, as a minimum, the following information: authorized signatures of both parties; description of the scope of work to include contract item numbers, quantities, and prices; and required federal contract provisions.

The Contractor shall also furnish, and shall require each subcontractor to furnish, information relative to all DBE involvement on the project for each quarter during the life of the Contract in which participation occurs and verification is available. The information shall be indicated on Form C-63, DBE and SWAM Payment Compliance Report. The department reserves the right to request proof of payment via copies of cancelled checks with appropriate identifying notations. Failure to provide Form C-63 to the District Civil Rights Office (DCRO) within five (5) business days after the reporting period may result in delay of approval of the Contractor's monthly progress estimate for payment. The names and certification numbers of DBE firms provided by the Contractor on the various forms indicated in this Special Provision shall be exactly as shown on the DMBE's or MWAA's latest list of certified DBEs. Signatures on all forms indicated herein shall be those of authorized representatives of the Contractor as shown on the Prequalification Application, Form C-32 or the Prequalification/Certification Renewal Application, Form C-32A, or authorized by letter from the Contractor. If DBE firms are used which have not been previously documented with the Contractor's bid and for which the Contractor now desires to claim credit toward the project goal, the Contractor shall be responsible for submitting necessary documentation in accordance with the procedures stipulated in this Special Provision to cover such work prior to the DBE beginning work.

Form C-63 can be obtained from the VDOT website at: <http://vdotforms.vdot.virginia.gov/>

The Contractor shall submit to the Responsible Engineer its progress schedule with a copy to the DCRO, as required by Section 108.03 of the Specifications or other such specific contract scheduling specification that may include contractual milestones, i.e., monthly or VDOT requested updates. The Contractor shall include a narrative of applicable DBE activities relative to work activities of the Contractor's progress schedule, including the approximate start times and durations of all DBE participation to be claimed for credit that shall result in full achievement of the DBE goal required in the Contract.

On contracts awarded on the basis of good faith efforts, narratives or other agreeable format of schedule information requirements and subsequent progress determination shall be based on the commitment information shown on the latest Form C-111 as compared with the appropriate Form C-63.

Prior to beginning any major component or quarter of the work, as applicable, in which DBE work is to be performed, the Contractor shall furnish a revised Form C-111 showing the name(s) and certification number(s) of any current DBEs not previously submitted who will perform the work during that major component or quarter for which the Contractor seeks to claim credit toward the Contract DBE goal. The Contractor shall obtain the prior approval of the Department for any assistance it may provide to the DBE beyond its existing resources in executing its commitment to the work in accordance with the requirements listed in the **Good Faith Efforts Described** section of this Special Provision. If the Contractor is aware of any assistance beyond a DBE's existing resources that the Contractor, or another subcontractor, may be contemplating or may deem necessary and that have not been previously approved, the Contractor shall submit a new or revised narrative statement for VDOT's approval prior to assistance being rendered.

If the Contractor fails to comply with correctly completing and submitting any of the required documentation requested by this provision within the specified time frames, the Department will withhold payment of the monthly progress estimate until such time as the required submissions are received VDOT. Where such failures to provide required submittals or documentation are repeated the Department will move to enjoin the Contractor and any prime contractual affiliates, as in the case of a joint venture, from bidding as a prime Contractor, or participating as a subcontractor on VDOT projects until such submissions are received.

(k) Documentation Required for Semi-final Payment

On those projects nearing completion, the Contractor must submit Form C-63 marked "Semi-Final" within twenty (20) days after the submission of the last regular monthly progress estimate to the DCRO. The form must include each DBE used on the Contract work and the work performed by each DBE. The form shall include the actual dollar amount paid to each DBE for the accepted creditable work on the Contract. The form shall be certified under penalty of perjury, or other applicable law, to be accurate and complete. VDOT will use this certification and other information available to determine applicable DBE credit allowed to date by VDOT and the extent to which the DBEs were fully paid for that work. The Contractor shall acknowledge by the act of filing the form that the information is supplied to obtain payment regarding a federal participation contract. A letter of certification, signed by both the prime Contractor and appropriate DBEs, will accompany the form, indicating the amount, including any retainage, if present, that remains to be paid to the DBE(s).

(l) Documentation Required for Final Payment

On those projects that are complete, the Contractor shall submit a final Form C-63 marked "Final" to the DCRO, within thirty (30) days of the final estimate. The form must include each DBE used on the Contract and the work performed by each DBE. The form shall include the actual dollar amount paid to each DBE for the creditable work on the Contract. VDOT will use this form and other information available to determine if the Contractor and DBEs have satisfied the DBE contract goal percentage specified in the Contract and the extent to which credit was allowed. The Contractor shall acknowledge by the act of signing and filing the form that the information is supplied to obtain payment regarding a federal participation contract.

(m) Prompt Payment Requirements

The Contractor shall make prompt and full payment to the subcontractor(s) of any retainage held by the prime Contractor after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

For purposes of this Special Provision, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished, documented, and accepted as required by the contract documents by VDOT. When VDOT has made partial acceptance of a portion of the prime contract, the Department will consider the work of any subcontractor covered by that partial acceptance to be satisfactorily completed. Payment will be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 107.01, Section 109.08, and Section 109.09 of the Specifications.

Upon VDOT's payment of the subcontractor's portion of the work as shown on the monthly progress estimate and the receipt of payment by the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall make compensation in full to the subcontractor for that portion of the work satisfactorily completed and accepted by the Department. For the purposes of this Special Provision, payment of the subcontractor's portion of the work shall mean the Contractor has issued payment in full, less agreed upon retainage, if any, to the subcontractor for that portion of the subcontractor's work that VDOT paid to the Contractor on the monthly progress estimate.

The Contractor shall make payment of the subcontractor's portion of the work within seven (7) days of the receipt of payment from VDOT in accordance with the requirements of Section 107.01, Section 109.08, and Section 109.09 of the Specifications.

If the Contractor fails to make payment for the subcontractor's portion of the work within the time frame specified herein, the subcontractor shall contact the Responsible Engineer and the Contractor's bonding company in writing. The bonding company and VDOT will investigate the cause for non-payment and, barring mitigating circumstances that would make the subcontractor ineligible for payment, ensure payment in accordance with the requirements of Section 107.01, Section 109.08, and Section 109.09 of the Specifications.

By bidding on this contract, and by accepting and executing this contract, the Contractor agrees to assume these contractual obligations, and to bind the Contractor's subcontractors contractually to those prompt payment requirements.

Nothing contained herein shall preclude the Contractor from withholding payment to the subcontractor in accordance with the terms of the subcontract in order to protect the Contractor from loss or cost of damage due to a breach of agreement by the subcontractor.

(n) **Miscellaneous DBE Program Requirements**

1. **Loss of DBE Eligibility:** When a DBE firm has been removed from eligibility as a certified DBE firm, the following actions will be taken:
 - a. When a Bidder/Contractor has made a commitment to use a DBE firm that is not currently certified, thereby making the Contractor ineligible to receive DBE participation credit for work performed, and a subcontract has not been executed, the ineligible DBE firm does not count toward either the Contract goal or overall goal. The Contractor shall meet the Contract goal with a DBE firm that is eligible to receive DBE credit for work performed, or must demonstrate to the Contract Engineer that it has made good faith efforts to do so.
 - b. When a Bidder/Contractor has executed a subcontract with a certified DBE firm prior to official notification of the DBE firm's loss of eligibility, the Contractor may continue to use the firm on the Contract and shall continue to receive DBE credit toward its DBE goal for the subcontractor's work.
 - c. When VDOT has executed a prime contract with a DBE firm that is certified at the time of contract execution but that is later ruled ineligible, the portion of the ineligible firm's performance on the Contract before VDOT has issued the notice of its ineligibility shall count toward the Contract goal.
2. **Termination of DBE:** If a certified DBE subcontractor is terminated, or fails, refuses, or is unable to complete the work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor must promptly request approval to substitute or replace that firm in accordance with this section of this Special Provision.

The Contractor, as aforementioned in **DBE Program-Related Certifications Made by Bidders/Contractors**, shall notify VDOT in writing before terminating and/or replacing the DBE that was committed as a condition of contract award or that is otherwise being used or represented to fulfill DBE contract obligations during the Contract performance period. Written consent from the Department for terminating the performance of any DBE shall be granted only when the Contractor can demonstrate that the DBE is unable, unwilling, or ineligible to perform its obligations for which the Contractor sought credit toward the Contract DBE goal. Such written consent by the Department to terminate any DBE shall concurrently constitute written consent to substitute or replace the terminated DBE with another DBE. Consent to terminate a DBE shall not be based on the Contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another subcontractor whether that subcontractor is, or is not, a certified DBE.

- a. All Contractor requests to terminate, substitute, or replace a certified DBE shall be in writing, and shall include the following information:
 - (1) The date the Contractor determined the DBE to be unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform.

- (2) The projected date that the Contractor shall require a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work if consent is granted to the request.
 - (3) A brief statement of facts describing and citing specific actions or inaction by the DBE giving rise to the Contractor's assertion that the DBE is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform;
 - (4) A brief statement of the affected DBE's capacity and ability to perform the work as determined by the Contractor;
 - (5) A brief statement of facts regarding actions taken by the Contractor which are believed to constitute good faith efforts toward enabling the DBE to perform;
 - (6) The current percentage of work completed on each bid item by the DBE;
 - (7) The total dollar amount currently paid per bid item for work performed by the DBE;
 - (8) The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, but for which the DBE has not received payment, and with which the Contractor has no dispute;
 - (9) The total dollar amount per bid item remaining to be paid to the DBE for work completed, but for which the DBE has not received payment, and over which the Contractor and/or the DBE have a dispute.
- b. Contractor's Written Notice to DBE of Pending Request to Terminate and Substitute with another DBE.

The Contractor shall send a copy of the "request to terminate and substitute" letter to the affected committed DBE firm, in conjunction with submitting the request to the DCRO. The affected DBE firm may submit a response letter to the Department within two (2) business days of receiving the notice to terminate from the Contractor. The affected DBE firm shall explain its position concerning performance on the committed work. The Department will consider both the Contractor's request and the DBE's response and explanation before approving the Contractor's termination and substitution request, or determining if any action should be taken against the Contractor.

If, after making its best efforts to deliver a copy of the "request to terminate and substitute" letter, the Contractor is unsuccessful in notifying the affected DBE firm, the Department will verify that the affected, committed DBE firm is unable or unwilling to continue the Contract. The Department will immediately approve the Contractor's request for a substitution.

c. Proposed Substitution of Another Certified DBE

Upon termination of a DBE, the Contractor shall use reasonable good faith efforts to replace the terminated DBE. The termination of such DBE shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligations pursuant to this section, and the unpaid portion of the terminated DBE's contract will not be counted toward the Contract goal.

When a DBE substitution is necessary, the Contractor shall submit an amended Form C-111 with the name of another DBE firm, the proposed work to be performed by that firm, and the dollar amount of the work to replace the unfulfilled portion of the work of the originally committed DBE firm. The Contractor shall furnish all pertinent information including the Contract I.D. number, project number, bid item, item description, bid unit and bid quantity, unit price, and total price. In addition, the Contractor shall submit

documentation for the requested substitute DBE as described in this section of this Special Provision.

Should the Contractor be unable to commit the remaining required dollar value to the substitute DBE, the Contractor shall provide written evidence of good faith efforts made to obtain the substitute value requirement. The Department will review the quality, thoroughness, and intensity of those efforts. Efforts that are viewed by VDOT as merely superficial or pro-forma will not be considered good faith efforts to meet the Contract goal for DBE participation. The Contractor must document the steps taken that demonstrated its good faith efforts to obtain participation as set forth in the **Good Faith Efforts Described** section of this Special Provision.

3. Factors Used to determine if a DBE Trucking Firm is performing a CUF:

The following factors will be used to determine whether a DBE trucking company is performing a CUF:

- a. To perform a CUF the DBE trucking firm shall be completely responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which the DBE is responsible by subcontract on a particular contract. There shall not be a contrived arrangement, including, but not limited to, any arrangement that would not customarily and legally exist under regular construction project subcontracting practices for the purpose of meeting the DBE contract goal;
- b. The DBE must own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used in the performance of the Contract work. This does not include a supervisor's pickup truck or a similar vehicle that is not suitable for and customarily used in hauling the necessary materials or supplies;
- c. The DBE receives full contract goal credit for the total reasonable amount the DBE is paid for the transportation services provided on the Contract using trucks the DBE owns, insures, and operates using drivers that the DBE employs and manages;
- d. The DBE may lease trucks from another certified DBE firm, including from an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE firm that leases trucks from another DBE will receive credit for the total fair market value actually paid for transportation services the lessee DBE firm provides on the Contract;
- e. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees, *not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the Contract*. For additional participation by non-DBE lessees, the DBE will only receive credit for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

EXAMPLE

DBE Firm X uses two (2) of its own trucks on a contract. The firm leases two (2) trucks from DBE Firm Y and six (6) trucks from non-DBE Firm Z.

		Value of Trans. Serv.
<u>Firm X</u>		(For Illustrative Purposes Only)
Truck 1	Owned by DBE	\$100 per day
Truck 2	Owned by DBE	\$100 per day

Firm Y

Truck 1	Leased from DBE	\$110 per day
Truck 2	Leased from DBE	\$110 per day

Firm Z

Truck 1	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 2	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 3	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 4	Leased from Non DBE	\$125 per day
Truck 5	Leased from Non DBE*	\$125 per day
Truck 6	Leased from Non DBE*	\$125 per day

DBE credit would be awarded for the total transportation services provided by DBE Firm X and DBE Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services by four (4) of the six (6) trucks provided by non-DBE Firm Z (not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks).

Credit = 8 Trucks

Total Value of Transportation Services = \$820

In all, full DBE credit would be allowed for the participation of eight (8) trucks (twice the number of DBE trucks owned and leased) and the dollar value attributable to the Value of Transportation Services provided by the 8 trucks.

* With respect to the other two trucks provided by non-DBE Firm Z, DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to those trucks that DBE Firm X receives as a result of the lease with non-DBE Firm Z.

- f. For purposes of this section, the lease must indicate that the DBE firm leasing the truck has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This will not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, provided the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for and control over the use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE firm that has leased the truck at all times during the life of the lease.
4. **Data Collection:** In accordance with 49CFR Section 26.11, all firms bidding on prime contracts and bidding or quoting subcontracts on federal-aid projects shall provide the following information to the Contract Engineer annually.
- Firm name
 - Firm address
 - Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE

- The age of the firm and
- The annual gross receipts of the firm

The means of transmittal and the risk for timely receipt of this information shall be the responsibility of the bidder. However, the above information can be submitted by means of the Annual Gross Receipts Survey as required in the Prequalification/Certification application.

All bidders, including DBE prime Contractor bidders, shall complete and submit to the Contract Engineer the Subcontractor/Supplier Solicitation and Utilization Form C-48 for each bid submitted; to be received within ten (10) business days after the bid opening. Failure of bidders to submit this form in the time frame specified may be cause for disqualification of the bidder and rejection of their bid in accordance with the requirements of this Special Provision, the Contract specifications, and VDOT Road and Bridge specifications.

(o) Suspect Evidence of Criminal Behavior

Failure of a bidder, Contractor, or subcontractor to comply with the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications and these Special Provisions wherein there appears to be evidence of criminal conduct shall be referred to the Attorney General for the Commonwealth of Virginia and/or the FHWA Inspector General for criminal investigation and, if warranted, prosecution.

Suspected DBE Fraud

In appropriate cases, VDOT will bring to the attention of the U. S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) any appearance of false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take the steps, e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the USDOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules provided in 49CFR Part 31.

(p) Summary of Remedies for Non-Compliance with DBE Program Requirements

Failure of any bidder\Contractor to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision for Section 107.15 of the Virginia Road and Bridge Specifications, which is deemed to be a condition of bidding, or where a contract exists, is deemed to constitute a breach of contract shall be remedied in accordance with the following:

1. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program Requirements

The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award, administration, and performance of this contract. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which will result in the termination of this contract or other such remedy, as VDOT deems appropriate.

All administrative remedies noted in this provision are automatic unless the Contractor exercises the right of appeal within the required timeframe(s) specified herein.

2. DBE Program-Related Certifications Made by Bidders\Contractors

Once awarded the contract, the Contractor shall comply fully with all regulatory and contractual requirements of the USDOT DBE Program, and that each certified DBE firm participating in the Contract shall fully perform the designated work items with the DBE's own forces and equipment under the DBE's direct supervision, control, and management. Where a contract exists and where the Contractor, DBE firm, or any other firm retained by the Contractor has failed to comply with federal or VDOT DBE Program regulations and/or their

requirements on that contract, VDOT has the authority and discretion to determine the extent to which the DBE contract requirements have not been met, and will assess against the Contractor any remedies available at law or provided in the Contract in the event of such a contract breach.

3. **Disqualification of Bidder**

Bidders may be disqualified from bidding for failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision, the Contract specifications, and VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

4. **Bidding Procedures**

The failure of a bidder to submit the required documentation within the timeframes specified in the **Contract Goal, Good Faith Efforts Specified** section of this Special Provision may be cause for rejection of that bidder's bid. If the lowest bidder is rejected for failure to submit required documentation in the specified time frames, the Department may either award the work to the next lowest bidder, or re-advertise and construct the work under contract or otherwise as determined by the Commonwealth.

In order to award a contract to a bidder that has failed to meet DBE contract goal requirements, VDOT will determine if the bidder's efforts were adequate good faith efforts, and if given all relevant circumstances, those efforts were to the extent a bidder actively and aggressively seeking to meet the requirements would make. Regardless of the DBE contract goal participation level proposed by the bidder or the extent of good faith efforts shown, all bidders shall timely and separately file their completed and executed Forms C-111, C-112, C-48, and Form C-49, as aforementioned, or face potential bid rejection. If a bidder does not submit its completed and executed C-111, or C-112, when required by this Special Provision, the bidder's bid will be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. If, after reconsideration, the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of the Contract goal and has failed to make adequate good faith efforts to achieve the level of DBE participation as specified in the bid proposal, the bidder's bid will be rejected. If sufficient documented evidence is presented to demonstrate that the apparent low bidder made reasonable good faith efforts, the Department will award the Contract and reduce the DBE requirement to the actual commitment identified by the lowest successful bidder at the time of its bid. The Contractor is encouraged to seek additional participation during the life of the Contract.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the schedule of DBE participation as shown on the progress schedule, or at any point at which it is clearly evident that the remaining dollar value of allowable credit for performing work is insufficient to obtain the scheduled participation, the Contractor and any aforementioned affiliates may be enjoined from bidding for 60 days or until such time as conformance with the schedule of DBE participation is achieved. In such instances, the Contractor is expected to seek DBE participation towards meeting the goal during the prosecution of the Contract.

If the Contractor fails upon completion of the project to meet the required participation, the Contractor and any prime contractual affiliates, as in the case of a joint venture, may be enjoined from bidding as a prime Contractor, or participating as a subcontractor on VDOT projects for a period of 90 days.

Prior to enjoinder from bidding or denial to participate as a subcontractor for failure to comply with participation requirements, as provided hereinbefore, the Contractor may submit documentation to the State Construction Engineer to substantiate that failure was due solely to quantitative underrun(s) or elimination of items subcontracted to DBEs, and that all feasible means have been used to obtain the required participation. The State Construction Engineer

upon verification of such documentation shall make a determination whether or not the Contractor has met the requirements of the Contract.

If it is determined that the aforementioned documentation is insufficient or the failure to meet required participation is due to other reasons, the Contractor may request an appearance before the Administrative Reconsideration Panel to establish that all feasible means were used to meet such participation requirements. The decision of the Administrative Reconsideration Panel shall be administratively final. The enjoinder period will begin upon the Contractor's failure to request a hearing within the designated time frame or upon the Administrative Reconsideration Panel's decision to enjoin, as applicable.

5. Verification of DBE Participation and Imposed Damages

If the Contractor fails to comply with correctly completing and submitting any of the required documentation requested by this provision within the specified time frames, the Department will withhold payment of the monthly progress estimate until such time as the required submissions are received by VDOT. Where such failures to provide required submittals or documentation are repeated the Department will move to enjoin the Contractor and any prime contractual affiliates, as in the case of a joint venture, from bidding as a prime Contractor, or participating as a subcontractor on VDOT projects until such submissions are received.

(q) Suspect Evidence of Criminal Behavior

In addition to the remedies described heretofore in this provision VDOT also exercises its rights with respect to the following remedies:

- Failure of a bidder, Contractor, or subcontractor to comply with the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications and these Special Provisions wherein there appears to be evidence of criminal conduct shall be referred to the Attorney General for the Commonwealth of Virginia and/or the FHWA Inspector General for criminal investigation and, if warranted prosecution.
- In appropriate cases, VDOT will bring to the attention of the U. S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) any appearance of false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take the steps, e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the USDOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules provided in 49CFR Part 31.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

November 4, 2022

SECTION 107.03 FEDERAL AID PROVISIONS of the Specifications is amended to include the following:

In accordance with the provisions of the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA), Public Law, No. 117-58, §§ 70901-70953, and any implementing regulations or policies (hereinafter referred to together as "BABA Requirements"): except as otherwise specified, all construction materials that are to be permanently incorporated for use on federal aid projects (hereinafter be referred to as "BABA Construction Materials") shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Note that the provisions herein do not apply to iron and steel, which are addressed in another provision of the Contract.

BABA Construction Materials. Manufactured in the United States of America means that at least the final manufacturing process and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for the construction materials, and any other stages in the manufacturing process that are specified in the BABA Requirements or FHWA guidance, all occurred in the United States.

BABA Construction Materials, as defined and designated in the BABA Requirements, include any article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of:

- Non-ferrous metals;
- Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- Glass (including fiber optic glass);
- Lumber; or
- Drywall.

Any items that consist of at least one of the listed BABA Construction Materials combined together through a manufacturing process with another listed BABA Construction Material or with a non-listed item are considered to be "Manufactured Products" under BABA, not BABA Construction Materials. Therefore, the BABA requirements for "Manufactured Products" and FHWA guidance would apply.

The BABA Construction Materials requirements do not apply to: cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; aggregate binding agents (including asphalt cement) or additives; or any material composed of or derived from these items.

Waivers:

The process for receiving a waiver of BABA requirements for construction materials is provided at BABA § 70914(b) through (d), and any federal regulations adopted in accordance with this law. Other than any FHWA or other Federal agency waivers of general applicability that may be in effect, the Contractor shall not anticipate that any BABA provisions will be waived.

Certification of Compliance:

The Contractor is required to submit a Certificate of Compliance prior to incorporating any items into the project containing any of the above-listed BABA Construction Materials. This shall be accomplished by the Contractor submitting the appropriate Form C-76 Certificate of Compliance to the Department

when the items are delivered to the project site. The Certificate of Compliance will certify that the final manufacturing process and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for the construction materials occurred in the United States. The certificate must be signed and dated by the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and include a BABA Requirements Submittal Number, which is simply the Contractor's project specific sequential numbering system that will allow the Contractor and Department to track the total number of certificates provided and the individual construction materials associated with each certificate.

Supporting Documentation:

Supporting documentation to demonstrate compliance with BABA provisions (such as manufacturer/supplier certifications, etc.) shall be organized by BABA Requirements Submittal Number, and shall be maintained by the Contractor and available for examination from the date of delivery until three years after project acceptance. The Contractor may maintain this documentation electronically or in paper format.

The Department or FHWA may review the Contractor's supporting documentation to verify compliance with the BABA Requirements for construction materials at any time upon request. Supporting documentation shall be provided within five business days of the request. The burden of proof to meet the BABA Requirements for construction materials rests with the Contractor. If the supporting documentation does not undeniably demonstrate to FHWA or the Department that the BABA Construction Materials identified in the Certificate of Compliance were produced in the United States, then such construction materials will be considered unacceptable and must be replaced at no cost to the Department, and if not replaced the Department, in addition to other rights and remedies, may have them replaced and deduct the cost of removal and replacement from any moneys due or that become due the Contractor in accordance with Section 106.10 of the Specifications.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
PREVAILING WAGE RATES

November 3, 2021

SECTION 107 – LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES of the Specifications is amended as follows:

Section 107.13 – Labor and Wages is amended as follows:

Section 107.13(a) Predetermined Minimum Wages is replaced with the following:

- (a) **Prevailing Wage Rates:** The provisions of federal and state laws requiring the payment of a prevailing minimum wage rate are incorporated in and expressly made a part of this Contract. The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall promptly comply with all such applicable provisions, as well as the following.
1. If the Contractor needs a job classification not listed in the wage determination to submit a bid or comply with this provision, the Contractor shall submit to the Department a completed Additional Classification and Wage Rate Request using Form C-51. If other or additional classifications are used, omission of classifications shall not be cause for additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining local practices with regard to the application of the various labor classifications.
 2. Upon the award of the Contract, the Contractor shall certify, under oath, to the Commissioner of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry (VDOLI) the pay scale for each craft or trade employed on the project to be used by the Contractor and any of the Contractor's subcontractors for work to be performed under the Contract. This certification shall, for each craft or trade employed on the project, specify the total hourly amount to be paid to employees, including wages and applicable fringe benefits, provide an itemization of the amount paid in wages and each applicable benefit, and list the names and addresses of any third party fund, plan or program to which benefit payments will be made on behalf of employees. The certification form available at: www.doli.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/DOLI-Pay-Scale-Certification-for-Public-Works-Projects.pdf. The form may be emailed to prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov, faxed to 804-371-6524, or mailed to Virginia Department of Labor and Industry, 600 East Main St., Suite 207, Richmond, VA, 23219, Attn: Prevailing Wage.
 3. The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors performing work on this Contract shall post the general prevailing wage rate for each craft and classification involved in prominent and easily accessible places accessible to all employees at the site of the work or at any such places as are used by the Contractor or subcontractors to pay workers their wages. Within 10 days of such posting, the Contractor or subcontractors shall certify to the Commissioner of VDOLI their compliance with this requirement. The certification form available at: www.doli.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/PW_Posting_Compliance_Form.pdf. The form may be emailed to prevailingwage@doli.virginia.gov, faxed to 804-371-6524, or mailed to Virginia Department of Labor and Industry, 600 East Main St., Suite 207, Richmond, VA, 23219, Attn: Prevailing Wage.
 4. The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall keep, maintain and preserve (i) records relating to the wages paid to and hours worked by each individual performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker and (ii) a schedule of the occupation or work classification at which each individual performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or

worker on the public works project is employed during each work day and week. The employer shall preserve these records for a minimum of six years and make such records available to the Department of Labor and Industry within 10 days of a request and shall certify that records reflect the actual hours worked and the amount paid to its workers for whatever time period they request.

5. The Contractor shall insert this Special Provision into any subcontracts let to subcontractors for performance of services in connection with the Contract.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 234 – GLASS BEADS AND RETROREFLECTIVE OPTICS

SECTION 234 – GLASS BEADS FOR REFLECTORIZING TRAFFIC MARKINGS of the Specifications is replaced as follows:

SECTION 234 – GLASS BEADS AND RETROREFLECTIVE OPTICS

234.01 – Description

This specification covers glass beads and retroreflective optics applied on the surface or incorporated into traffic-marking materials so as to produce a retroreflective surface.

234.02 – Detail Requirements

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall be supplied from a supplier listed on Materials Approval List No. 76.

The Contractor shall provide a written certification that each batch of glass beads or retroreflective optics used in or on VDOT pavement markings meets VDOT specifications and does not exceed the AASHTO M 247 maximum concentration limits for Lead and Arsenic.

- (a) **Glass beads** shall have a composition designed to be highly resistant to traffic wear and weather. Materials other than glass will be allowed if the pavement marking product was tested on the NTPEP test deck with the alternative bead material.

Glass beads shall have a Refractive Index of 1.50-1.79 when tested as per AASHTO T 346.

Glass beads shall conform to AASHTO M 247, except that at least 80 percent of the beads shall be round when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1155, Procedure B.

- (b) **Retroreflective Optics** shall have a concentration designed to be highly resistant to traffic wear and weather. Retroreflective Optics shall be composed of glass beads, ceramic materials, or a combination of glass beads or ceramic materials affixed to a glass bead core.

Retroreflective Optics shall have a Refractive Index of 1.8 or higher when tested as per AASHTO T 346.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 235 – RETROREFLECTORS

SECTION 235 – RETROREFLECTORS of the Specifications is deleted and replaced as follows:

235.01 – Description

Retroreflectors are retroreflective surfaces that redirect the vehicle headlights back to the driver to delineate the road. The retroreflective surface may consist of a plastic prismatic reflector or retroreflective sheeting. Retroreflectors are used with:

- Pavement Markers (Permanent and Temporary)
- Delineators (Guardrail, Barrier, Flexible Post, Road Edge)

Pavement markers and Delineators shall be approved by reviewing performance data from one or both of the following test programs:

- (a) AASHTO's National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (AASHTO/NTPEP). Test data values used for approval may be based upon the data generated per the applicable NTPEP Work Plan.
- (b) VDOT Test Facility – VDOT may elect to evaluate performance from their own test facility.

235.02 – Detail Requirements

- (a) **Inlaid Pavement Markers** – Holders for inlaid pavement markers shall be made of polycarbonate plastic nominally 4.75 inches wide excluding breakaway tabs, and shall be able to hold retroreflectors from the Department's Approved List 22 under Inlaid Pavement Markers. The top of the the retroreflector shall be 1/8 inch below the pavement surface when installed with the breakaway positioning tabs resting on the pavement surface.

Retroreflectors for inlaid pavement markers shall have a nominal width of 4 inches excluding the holders.

- (b) **Pavement Markers (Temporary)** – Refer to VTM-70 for testing and approval
- (c) **Pavement Markers (Permanent)** – Refer to VTM-70 for testing and approval
- (d) **Delineators** – Refer to VTM-70 for testing and approval
- (e) **Aluminum panels for delineators** shall be at least 0.064 inch thick conforming to ASTM B-209, alloy 5052.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 246 – PAVEMENT MARKING

SECTION 246 – PAVEMENT MARKING of the Specifications is amended as follows:

Section 246.02 – Detail Requirements is amended to replace the fifth through seventh paragraphs with the following:

Pavement marking materials shall produce a retroreflective line, message, legend or symbol of specified thickness, width or design in accordance with the MUTCD and Contract requirements.

Pavement marking material shall have the pigment, glass beads, retroreflective optics, and filler well dispersed in the resin, and shall be free from skins, dirt, and foreign objects.

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall conform to Section 234.

Section 246.02(a) – Approval of Pavement Markings is amended to replace the second paragraph of the second bullet with the following:

When pavement markings are installed on the NTPEP test deck or the VDOT facility, the material's thickness, beads/retroreflective optics, and formulation shall be documented to ensure the equivalent thickness, beads/retroreflective optics and formulation are installed on VDOT roadways following approval.

Section 246.02(b) – Certifications is replaced with the following:

The pavement marking material manufacturer shall certify each batch or lot of material supplied and installed is the same product (thickness, retroreflective optics package and formulation) that was tested and approved on the AASHTO/NTPEP or VDOT test facility in accordance with the Materials Division, Manual of Instructions for Certification I and II Materials. The certification shall include the NTPEP test number from the Materials Division's Approved Products List. The Contractor shall retain the manufacturer's certifications.

Section 246.02(c) – Warranty Requirements is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Pavement marking products shall carry the warranties as supplied by the manufacturer of the individual marking types (classes) for the specific timeframes per type and class and the material requirements for retroreflectivity, durability, color, luminance (Y%), and adhesion as referenced herein. Warranties shall be those commercially supplied or those unique to the Commonwealth in the case of certain products, such as Type B, Class VI preformed pavement marking tape as detailed herein. Manufacturers' warranties shall be obtained by the Contractor and assigned to the Department in writing prior to final acceptance. Warranty periods shall begin on the date of receipt at the project as verified by delivery tickets signed by the Engineer.

Section 246.03(a) – Paint Pavement Marking Materials (Type A) is renamed **Section 246.03(a) – Conventional or Cold Weather Paint Marking Materials (Type A, Class I)** and amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Type A, Class I paint material shall be a fast-drying, waterborne, nonleaded, acrylic or modified acrylic resin paint suitable for use on both asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces and shall be selected from the Materials Division's Approved Products List No. 20. Type A, Class I material shall

be designed to be applied at approximately 15 mils wet film thickness in conjunction with AASHTO M 247 Type I beads as per Section 234 of the Specifications.

Type A, Class I cold weather paint shall be capable of being both applied and remaining fully adhered to the surface at temperatures below 40 °F.

Section 246.03(a)1e – IR Scan from NTPEP is replaced with the following:

e. **IR Scan from NTPEP.**

Section 246.03(b) – High Build Paint Marking Materials (Type A, Class II) is added as follows:

Type A, Class II Paint material shall be a fast-drying, waterborne, nonleaded, acrylic or modified acrylic resin paint suitable for use on both asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces and shall be selected from the Materials Division's Approved Products List No. 20. Type A, Class II material shall be designed to be applied at approximately 27 mils wet film thickness.

1. **Initial Approval** - Maintained retroreflectivity, color (including luminance), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

a. **Maintained Retroreflectivity:** The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance (R_L) in accordance with ASTM E1710 for 30-meter geometry. R_L shall be expressed in millicandelas per square foot per foot-candle when measured in the skipline or centerline areas:

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (R_L) (mcd/ft²/fc) Paint		
Color	Initial	1 Year In-Service
White	300	125
Yellow	225	100

b. **Day and Nighttime Color and Luminance (Y%):** Measured according to ASTM D6628.

c. **Durability:** Paint shall have a durability rating of at least 8 when determined in the wheel path area when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.

d. **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303, if available.

e. **IR Scan from NTPEP.**

2. **Batch Testing**

Paint batch testing shall be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. The test results shall be compared against NTPEP lab test results and the Specifications. Testing shall be performed to determine the following physical requirements and properties:

a. **Solids, (% weight)** according to ASTM D2369: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/- 2%).

b. **Pigment (% weight)** according to ASTM D3723: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/- 2%).

c. **Density (wt/gal.)** according to ASTM D1475: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/-0.3 lbs/gal).

- d. **Viscosity (KU)** according to ASTM D562: Acceptable range from NTPEP results (+/-5KU).
- e. **Contrast Ratio** according to ASTM D2805 (2°,D 65): Paint shall show a dry hiding quality that will give a contrast ratio of at least 0.96 at (15 mil) wet film thickness.

f. **Day Color, Luminance (Y%) - (without Drop-on Beads):**

Color testing results shall conform to the chromaticity coordinate limits that follow. Color determination for paint materials will be made without drop-on beads at least 24 hours after application in accordance with ASTM D6628.

Day Color, Chromaticity Coordinates (Without Drop-on Beads), High Build Paint									
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Y%
White	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375	80.0 Min
Yellow	0.493	0.473	0.518	0.464	0.486	0.428	0.469	0.452	50.0-60.0

- g. **Settling properties:** Settling shall be no less than a rating of 8 when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- h. **Freeze-thaw and heat stability:** Paint shall show no coagulation or change in viscosity greater than +/- 5 KU when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- i. **Water resistance:** Paint shall show no blistering, peeling, wrinkling, softening, or loss of adhesion when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- j. **VOC:** The VOC content shall be no greater than 150 grams/liter when tested in accordance with EPA Method 24.
- k. **Flash point:** Paint shall have a flash point of at least 201 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D93, Pensky-Martens Closed Cup.
- l. **Infrared (IR) Scan:** Shall match IR scan from NTPEP.

Section 246.03(b) – Thermoplastic Marking Materials (Type B, Class I) is renumbered as 246.03(c) and replaced as follows:

Thermoplastic material shall be suitable for use on asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces and shall be selected from the Materials Division's Approved Products List No. 43.

The binder shall be either alkyd or hydrocarbon based. If an alkyd thermoplastic is used, the binder shall consist of synthetic resins, at least one of which is solid at room temperature, and high-boiling plasticizers. At least one-half of the binder composition shall be a maleic-modified glycerol ester of resin and shall be at least 10 percent by weight of the entire material formulation.

Thermoplastic marking materials shall be capable of application at pavement surface temperatures of 50 degrees Fahrenheit and above on all asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete pavement surfaces. Thermoplastic material shall be capable of successfully fusing to itself and previously applied thermoplastic pavement markings.

- 1. **Initial Approval** - Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:
 - a. **Maintained Retroreflectivity:** The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance (R_L) in accordance with ASTM E1710 for 30-meter geometry when measured in the skip line area.

**Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (R_L)
(mcd/ft²/fc) Thermoplastic**

Color	Initial	1 Year In-Service
White	300	250
Yellow	250	200

- b. **Day and Nighttime Color and Luminance (Y%):** According to ASTM D6628
- c. **Durability:** Thermoplastic shall have a durability rating of at least 8 as determined in the wheel path area when tested in accordance with the NTPEP Work Plan.
- d. **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested per ASTM E303, if available.

2. Batch Testing:

Thermoplastic batch testing will be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. The tests results will be compared against the following specifications and requirements:

- a. **Pigment and Glass Bead (% Weight)** according to ASTM D4451 82.0% Max
- b. **Intermix Glass Bead Content (% Weight)** according to AASHTO T 250 and ASTM D4797 30.0% Min
- c. **TiO₂ (%) for white thermoplastic** according to ASTM D1394 or equivalent method 10.0% Min
- d. **Binder (%)** according to AASHTO T 250/ASTM D4451 18.0% Min
- e. **Calcium Carbonate and Inert Fillers** 42.0 % Max
- f. **Day Color, Luminance (Y%) (Without Drop-on Beads):** Color testing results shall conform to the chromaticity coordinate limits that follow. Color determination for thermoplastic materials will be made without drop-on beads after cooling in accordance with AASHTO T 250 and ASTM D6628.

Day Color, Chromaticity Coordinates (Without Drop-on Beads), Thermoplastic

	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Y%
White	0.355	0.355	0.305	0.305	0.285	0.325	0.335	0.375	80.0 Min
Yellow	0.499	0.466	0.545	0.455	0.518	0.432	0.485	0.454	40.0-60.0

- g. **Nighttime Yellow Color (with Drop-on Beads):** The initial nighttime color of yellow thermoplastic pavement marking material shall conform to the following CIE chromaticity coordinate requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D6628 and VTM-111:.

Night Time Color, Chromaticity Coordinates (with Drop-on Beads) Thermoplastic								
	1		2		3		4	
Color	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y
Yellow	0.486	0.439	0.520	0.480	0.560	0.440	0.498	0.426

- h. **Water absorption:** Materials shall not have more than 0.5 percent retained water by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM D570, Procedure A.

- i. **Softening point:** Materials shall have a softening point of at least 194 degrees F as determined in accordance with ASTM E28.
- j. **Specific gravity:** The specific gravity of the thermoplastic compound at 77 degrees F shall be from 1.7 to 2.2.
- k. **Impact resistance:** The impact resistance shall be at least 10 inch-pounds at 77 degrees F after the material has been heated for 4 hours at 400 degrees F and cast into bars of 1-inch cross-sectional area, 3 inches long, and placed with 1 inch extending above the vise in a cantilever beam, Izod-type tester conforming to ASTM D256 using the 25 inch-pound scale.
- l. **No-Track Time:** Material shall set to bear traffic in not more than 2 minutes when the road temperature is 50 degrees F or above.
- m. **Intermixed Glass beads:** Glass beads shall conform to Section 234.
- n. **Flashpoint:** The material flashpoint shall be no less than 500 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D92.

Section 246.03(c) Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Material (Type B, Class II) is renumbered as 246.03(d).

Section 246.03(d)1 Initial approval is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

Section 246.03(d) Epoxy-Resin Pavement Marking Material (Type B, Class III) is renumbered as 246.03(e).

Section 246.03(e)1 Initial approval is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

Section 246.03(e) Polyurea Pavement Marking Material (Type B, Class VII) is renumbered as 246.03(f).

Section 246.03(f)1 Initial approval is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%)), and durability shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

Section 246.03(f) Permanent, Plastic-Backed, Preformed Tapes (Type B, Class IV and Type B, Class VI) is renumbered as 246.03(g).

Section 246.03(g)1 Initial approval is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

Maintained retroreflectivity, color, luminance (Y%), durability, and adhesion shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 1 year:

Section 246.03(g) – Temporary Pavement Marking Materials is renumbered as 246.03(h) and replaced with the following:

Temporary Pavement Marking Materials other than paint shall consist of Type D, Class III, removable, wet reflective tape and Type E removable black, non-reflective tape. Determination of conformance will include, but not be limited to, the evaluation of test data from AASHTO's NTPEP or other VDOT Test Facilities.

1. Wet Reflective, Removable Tape (Type D, Class III):

Wet reflective, removable tape shall be a durable, retro-reflective pliant material consisting of a mixture of polymeric materials, pigments, and glass beads (reflective optics) evenly distributed throughout its cross-sectional area and embedded into the surface. This tape shall be suitable for use on both asphalt and hydraulic cement concrete surfaces and shall be selected from the Department's Approved List 17.

- a. **Initial Approval** - Maintained retroreflectivity (dry and wet), color, luminance (Y%), and adhesive bond rating shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 90 days:

- (1) **Maintained Dry Retroreflectivity:** The dry photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance (R_L) in accordance with ASTM E1710 for 30-meter geometry when measured in the skip line or centerline areas.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (R_L) (mcd/ft²/fc) Dry Retro Removable Tape-Type D, Class III

Color	Initial	90 Days In-Service
White	250	150
Yellow	200	100

- (2) **Maintained Wet Retroreflectivity:** The wet photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance (R_L) in accordance with VTM 124 (Visual Evaluation or ASTM E2177, Recovery Method) when measured in the skip line or centerline areas.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (R_L) (mcd/ft²/fc) Wet Retro Removable Tape-Type D, Class III

Color	Initial	90 Days In-Service
White	150	100
Yellow	125	75

- (3) **Day and Nighttime Color and Luminance (Y%):** According to ASTM D6628.

- (4) **Adhesive Bond Rating:** The average adhesive bond rating (from transverse and longitudinal lines) shall be 3 or higher according the NTPEP Work Plan.

- (5) **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303, if available.

- (6) **Thickness:** Per the manufacturer's recommendation.

- (7) **Adhesion:** No line shall be displaced, torn or missing.

- b. **Batch Testing:**

Wet reflective, removable tape batch testing will be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. Test results shall be compared against the following specifications and requirements:

- (1) **Retroreflectivity:** Refer to initial requirements
- (2) **Day and Night Color and Luminance:** Refer to initial requirements
- (3) **Thickness:** Refer to initial requirements
- (4) **Width:** The width shall be no less than the nominal width and no greater than 1/8" of the nominal width.
- (5) **Length:** The length shall be no less than the length stated on the manufacturer's packaging.
- (6) **Skid Resistance:** Refer to initial requirements.

2. **Removable Black, Non-Reflective Tape (Type E):**

Removable black, non-reflective tape shall be a durable, pliant material consisting of a mixture of polymeric materials, pigments and a friction material evenly distributed throughout its cross-sectional area and embedded into the surface. Removable black, non-reflective tape shall be suitable for use on asphalt concrete pavement surfaces, and shall be selected from the Department's Approved List 17.

- a. **Initial Approval** - Maintained adhesive bond rating shall conform to the following requirements after the material has been installed on the test deck for 90 days:

- (1) **Adhesive Bond Rating:** The average adhesive bond rating (from transverse and longitudinal lines) shall be 3 or higher according to the NTPEP Work Plan.
- (2) **Skid Resistance:** The initial skid resistance shall be at least 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303, if available.
- (3) **Thickness:** Per the manufacturer's recommendation.
- (4) **Adhesion:** No line shall be displaced, be torn or missing.

b. **Batch Testing**

Black removable, non-reflective tape batch testing will be performed by the Department on samples obtained from the point of manufacture or from the field in accordance with the Materials Division's Manual of Instructions. Test results shall be compared against the following specifications:

- (1) **Skid Resistance:** Refer to initial requirements
- (2) **Thickness:** Refer to initial requirements
- (3) **Width:** The width shall be no less than the nominal width and no greater than 1/8" of the nominal width.

- (4) **Length:** The length shall be no less than the length stated on the manufacturer's packaging.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 512 – MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

SECTION 512 – MAINTAINING TRAFFIC of the Specifications is amended as follows:

Section 512.02(f) – Temporary (Construction) signs is replaced with the following:

Temporary (Construction) signs shall have retroreflective sign sheeting in accordance with Sections 247 and 701.

Sign substrates for rigid temporary signs and temporary overlay panels shall be fabricated of either aluminum at least 0.080-inches thick, conforming to Section 229.02(a); 0.4-inch-thick corrugated polypropylene; 0.4-inch-thick corrugated polyethylene plastic; or 0.079-inch-thick aluminum/plastic laminate as approved by the Engineer. Sign substrates shall be smooth, flat, and free of metal burrs or splinters.

Sign substrate materials for signs mounted on drums, Type 3 barricades, and portable sign stands shall be as specified below and shall be the same material that was used when the device was approved in accordance with National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 or MASH.

Sign Substrates for Type 3 Barricades and Portable Sign Stands

Rollup sign

0.4 inch thick corrugated polypropylene or polyethylene plastic

0.079 inch thick aluminum/plastic laminate

Sign Substrates for Drums

0.4 inch thick corrugated polypropylene or polyethylene plastic

Section 512.03 – Procedures is amended by replacing the sixth and seventh paragraphs with the following:

The Contractor shall correct ineffective or unacceptable work zone traffic control devices immediately unless allowed otherwise by the Contract.

The color of Automated Flagging Assistance Device trailers, arrow board trailers, portable traffic control signal trailers, ITS trailer equipment, and portable changeable message sign trailers and sign frames shall be either Virginia highway orange (DuPont Color No. LF74279 AT or color equivalent) or federal yellow. The back traffic facing trailer frame, where the signal and brake lights are located, shall be fully covered with 2 inch high retroreflective sheeting conforming to Section 247.02(c). The sheeting shall have alternating 11 inch wide vertical red stripes and 7 inch wide vertical white stripes.

The Contractor shall locate, remove, and dispose of all existing asphalt-embedded Snowplowable Raised Pavement Marker (SRPM) castings which lie within a travel lane that has been shifted during construction for three months or longer. The cavity left by the removal of the existing marker shall be cleaned of debris, filled with an approved mix design for resurfacing or material found on the Department's Approved List 78, and compacted before shifting traffic.

Section 512.03(a) – Temporary Signs is replaced with the following:

Temporary Signs: The Contractor shall furnish, install, remove, relocate, and maintain temporary signs and sign panels necessary for prosecution of the work which shall include but not be limited

to, maintenance of traffic, off project detour signs, and begin and end of road work signs for construction, maintenance, permit, utility, and incident management activities. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 701. The Contractor shall also furnish and install those signs not listed in the *VWAPM*, the *MUTCD*, or the Contract (such as "Turn Lane Open with arrow" and "Grooved Pavement Ahead") that may be required by the Engineer.

Signs shall be fabricated in accordance with the *MUTCD*, *VWAPM*, the FHWA Standard Highway Signs and Markings book (including its Supplement), and the Virginia Standard Highway Signs book. If the Contractor proposes a sign message not included in the Plans, *VWAPM*, or *MUTCD*, then the Contractor shall submit a sign fabrication detail to the Engineer for approval before fabrication. The sign fabrication detail shall include sign size, legend, font, legend dimensions, radius, border, margins, sheeting type, and colors.

The Contractor shall relocate, cover, uncover, remove, and reinstall existing signs that conflict with the signs needed for maintenance of traffic. Covering of existing signs shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 701.03(d).

The Contractor shall ensure an unrestricted view of sign messages. The Contractor shall furnish and install flags for temporary signs, as directed by the Engineer; however flags will not be required for use on portable sign supports.

Sign location, lateral placement, and mounting height shall conform to the *VWAPM*, the *MUTCD*, the Contract, and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish all sign supports and hardware for use with temporary signs.

When the sign sequence is not provided in the plans, either by illustration or reference to a typical traffic control figure in the *VWAPM*, the Contractor shall submit a sketch of his proposed sign sequencing and positioning to the Engineer for approval before installation.

Temporary signs shall be mounted using wooden post supports, square tube sign post supports, or portable sign stands, except where noted otherwise on the Plans. Portable sign stands shall not be used longer than three consecutive days (72 continuous hours). Wooden and square tube post installations shall be in accordance with Standard Drawing WSP-1.

Portable sign stands manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 may be used if they are in good working condition, conform to NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 3 or MASH, and are a product shown on the Traffic Control Device Pre-Approval list. Portable sign stands manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall conform to MASH and shall be a product shown on the Department's Approved List for MASH Approved Products. The Contractor shall submit a certification letter stating the brands and models of portable sign stands to be used along with a copy of the certification letters indicating compliance with NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 3 or MASH. Portable sign stands shall support a 20 square foot sign in sustained winds of 50 mph or wind gusts of passing vehicles without tipping over, walking, or rotating more than ± 5 degrees about its vertical axis.

Portable sign stands shall include decals, stenciling, or some other durable marking system that indicates the manufacturer and model number of the stands. Such marking shall be of sufficient size so it is clearly legible to a person in a standing position.

The Contractor shall erect, maintain, move, and be responsible for the security of sign panels and shall ensure an unrestricted view of sign messages for the safety of traffic.

Section 512.03(g)2b(1) – Drums is replaced with the following:

Drums shall be round or partially round; made from plastic; have a minimum height of 36 inches; have a cross-sectional width no less than 18 inches in any direction; have a closed top; and shall conform to the VWAPM. Drums shall be designed to allow for separation of ballast and drum upon vehicular impact but not from wind and vacuum created by passing vehicles. The base of the unit height shall not exceed 5 inches. Two-piece drums may have a flared drum foundation, a collar not exceeding 5 inches in height and be of suitable shape and weight to provide stable support. One-piece drums that comply with these requirements may be used.

The Contractor shall furnish and install signs (Stop, Chevron, keep Right, etc.) for drums when directed by Engineer. Signs used on drums shall be tested for conformance with NCHRP 350, Test Level 3, and/or MASH requirements and shall be made of the same material used in the test. The Contractor may use other materials allowed by the FHWA acceptance letter when approved by the Engineer.

Section 512.03(g)2b(3) – Direction indicator barricades is deleted.

Section 512.03(h) –Traffic Barrier Service is replaced with the following:

Traffic Barrier Service shall be of sufficient length to provide anchorage and protection of traffic and personnel in work areas.

The Contractor shall begin continuous progressive prosecution of the work protected by the barrier once the barrier is in place until its completion. If the Contractor ceases to continuously prosecute such work, the Engineer may cause the Contractor to discontinue operations in other areas on the project and concentrate work efforts behind the traffic barrier service until that work is completed. The Contractor shall remove the traffic barrier service when the Engineer determines work is completed to the extent that traffic barrier service is no longer required.

While performing work activities, workers and equipment shall remain behind the protection of the traffic barrier service except as approved by the Engineer. Work outside traffic barrier service protection shall only proceed under the protection and direction of approved traffic control devices or flagger service to safeguard workers and traffic in advance of and at the point the traffic barrier service is opened for ingress or egress adjacent to the travel lane. The Engineer will not permit any equipment extending into an open travel lane.

Barrier openings for access to the work area may be provided only along tangent sections or along curved sections on the inside of traffic and shall be limited to the minimum length required for equipment access. The Contractor shall delineate and maintain normal pavement alignment at the barrier opening with Type D pavement marking.

At ingress openings, the exposed end of the barrier service shall be provided with a temporary impact attenuator approved by the Engineer. At egress openings, the exposed end shall be transitioned at a rate that complies with the VWAPM. For speeds below 30 mph, the transition flare rate shall be the same as that indicated for 30 mph. An impact attenuator will not be required at the exposed end of egress openings in barrier service provided the deflection angle between the pavement edge and the ends of the barrier service openings is 20 degrees or more.

Repairs to traffic barrier service shall match existing barrier so that positive connections can be maintained.

Delineators and barrier panels shall have reflectorized sheeting conforming to Section 247, shall be from the Department's Approved List 23, and shall be installed on traffic barrier service in accordance with the VWAPM.

The Contractor shall maintain the structural integrity of the barrier and its alignment while it is in use and shall maintain any associated warning lights, barrier delineators, barrier panels, and other devices in functional, clean and visible conditions at all times.

1. **Guardrail barrier service and terminal treatments** shall be installed in accordance with Section 505 except that the offset distance shall be as specified by the Engineer. The Contractor may be permitted to reuse guardrail or its hardware used for traffic barrier service guardrail for permanent installation provided the guardrail material is acceptable to the Engineer and conforms to Section 505 and the Standard Drawings for such guardrail. Marred galvanized surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with Section 233. Terminal treatments shall be permanently identified with a device specific Manufacturers' identification number by stamping or marking with a durable weather resistant material in accordance with § 33.2-274.1 of the Code of Virginia.
2. **Traffic barrier service** (concrete or longitudinal steel) shall be installed in accordance with the Plans and Standard Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, who will design according to Appendix A of the VWAPM. When traffic barrier ends at guardrail, fixed object attachment methods for construction zone shall be used to connect the barrier to the guardrail. Installation shall include additional guardrail posts and attachments as required. The traffic barrier, at a minimum, shall be tapered with the end of the barrier located behind the adjacent guardrail post in accordance with the VWAPM. Barrier connections shall be snug to prevent motion between sections.

Traffic barrier service used as a parapet shall be anchored as shown on the Plans or Section 500 of the Standard Drawings. Anchor holes in bridge decks shall be drilled with a rotary impact drill or other approved equipment that will limit damage to the deck. Anchor holes shall be located to avoid cutting reinforcing steel. Upon removal of the parapet, anchor holes shall be cleaned and filled with Type EP-4 or EP-5 epoxy mortar conforming to Section 243.

The Department will not permit the use of concrete traffic barrier service for permanent installations on bridge structures.

Traffic barrier service sections manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 and successfully tested to NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009 may be used until December 31, 2029, if they are in good working condition, and are a product shown on the Department's Approved Lists for NCHRP-350 or MASH Approved Products. Traffic barrier service sections manufactured after December 31, 2019, and all products in use after December 31, 2029, shall conform to MASH 2016 or its successor, and shall be from the Department's Approved List for Provisionally Approved MASH Products. All traffic barrier service runs shall be interlocking barrier of the same design or type.

The Contractor shall visually inspect all traffic barrier service shipped to a project before placing it in use. Concrete barrier sections shall be structurally sound with no concrete missing along the top, bottom, sides, or end sections of the barrier; no through cracks; and no exposed rebar. The Contractor shall promptly remove any traffic barrier service found by the Contractor or Engineer to be unacceptable due to inadequate structural integrity or functionality and replace the concrete barrier service at no cost to the Department.

Concrete barrier service shall be cleaned or coated sufficiently to afford good visibility and uniformity of appearance.

The Engineer will review and must approve the layout and anchorage method for job specific applications before the barrier is authorized for installation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may use additional traffic barriers for his convenience but at his own expense.

Section 512.03(i) – Impact Attenuator Service is replaced with the following:

Impact Attenuator Service: The Contractor shall install impact attenuator service at locations shown on the Plans or designated by the Engineer. An object marker for temporary impact attenuator shall be installed on the attenuator according to the details shown in the Standard Drawings. The object marker for impact attenuator service shall have reflective sheeting conforming to Section 247 featuring alternating diagonal black and orange 3 inch stripes sloping downward at an angle of 45 degrees in the direction vehicular traffic is to pass. Impact attenuators shall be permanently identified with a device specific Manufacturers' identification number by stamping or marking with a durable weather resistant material in accordance with § 33.2-274.1 of the Code of Virginia.

Impact Attenuator Service not shown on the Plans may be used at the request of the Contractor for the Contractor's convenience at the Contractor's expense.

All impact attenuator service shall be reviewed and approved by the State Location and Design Engineer before installation.

Impact Attenuators manufactured on or before December 31, 2019 and successfully tested to NCHRP 350 or the MASH 2009 may continue to be used until December 31, 2029. Impact Attenuators manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall meet MASH 2016 and shall be from the Department's Approved List for Provisionally Approved MASH Products.

Section 512.03(j)2c – Equipment is replaced with the following:

12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate traffic signal head sections with backplates mounted in the vertical display arrangement. Signal head sections may be mounted in the horizontal display arrangement when approved by the Engineer. Signal head sections and backplates shall conform to Section 238.

Section 512.03(k) – Temporary (Construction) Pavement Markings is replaced with the following:

Temporary (Construction) Pavement Markings shall be installed at locations shown on the Plans, the *VWAPM*, and as directed by the Engineer. Temporary pavement markings shall conform to Section 704 and be selected from the Department's Approved List 17. Temporary pavement markings are classified as Type A or B (temporary markings), Type D, Class III (removable tape), Type E (non-reflective black removable tape), and Flexible Temporary Pavement Markers (FTPMs).

The Contractor shall install temporary pavement markings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except that if the manufacturer's recommendation for material thickness and quantity of beads is less than that used when the material was tested by the NTPEP, the minimum product application rates shall conform to the NTPEP approved test rates for the specific marking. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations, including the NTPEP data for product thickness and glass bead quantities to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary pavement markings and shall correct any deficient markings by reapplying markings as directed or needed. The Department considers deficient any temporary pavement markings that provide inadequate guidance to motorists due to inadequate retroreflectivity, color qualities, or adherence to the pavement. The Engineer will make a visual nighttime inspection of all temporary pavement markings to identify areas where markings have

inadequate retroreflectivity. Other deficient qualities may be identified by visual inspection at any time.

Markings that no longer adhere to the pavement, and may cause guidance problems for motorists, or are inadequately retroreflective as determined by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor, with the following exceptions:

- Reapplication of skip line temporary pavement markings is not required unless the pavement marking does not adhere or inadequate retroreflectivity qualities are present for at least two consecutive skip lines.
- Reapplication of centerline (except skip lines) or edge line temporary pavement markings is not required unless the pavement marking does not adhere or inadequate retroreflectivity qualities are present for a continuous section of at least 70 feet.
- Reapplication of transverse markings is not required unless the pavement marking does not adhere or inadequate retroreflectivity qualities are present for a continuous section of at least 3 feet.

The Contractor may take retroreflectivity readings to counter visual observations by the Engineer as the basis for replacement of temporary pavement markings. These measurements shall be taken within 48 hours after the Contractor has been notified of the visual determination by the Engineer of deficient markings. The Engineer will grant additional time to the Contractor when inclement weather prevents accurate measurement of the temporary pavement markings.

The Contractor shall brush any form of debris from the marking before taking the retroreflectivity readings. Retroreflectivity measurements shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer using Contractor furnished equipment conforming to ASTM E1710. A copy of the operating instructions for the reflectometer shall be furnished to the Engineer before taking the measurements. The Contractor shall calibrate and operate the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The photometric quantity to be measured is the coefficient of retroreflected luminance (R_L), which shall be expressed as millicandelas per square foot per footcandle (mcd/sf/ftc). Measurements shall be taken at three random locations within each area of markings that are suspected of being inadequately retroreflective. When the length of the questionable visually inspected area is greater than 1 mile, the Contractor shall take measurements at three locations per mile segment or portion thereof. Measurements for all lines shall be taken in the middle of the line horizontally. Measurements for skip lines shall be taken in the middle of their length. Measurements for transverse lines shall be taken outside of the wheel path locations. The Engineer will designate the locations along the line segments where the measurements shall be taken. The Contractor shall make a log of the measurements and their locations and provide a copy to the Engineer. When the average of the three readings for an area is below 100 mcd/sf/ftc, the Contractor shall reapply the markings as indicated.

Temporary (construction) pavement markings found in need of reapplication in accordance with these requirements shall be reapplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department, with the following exceptions:

- Type D markings that have been under traffic for more than 180 days and requires reapplication will be paid for at the contract unit price when reapplied, unless the manufacturer's warranty coverage is still applicable.
- Markings damaged by the Department's snow removal or other maintenance and construction operations will be paid for at the contract unit price.

Deficient temporary pavement markings shall be replaced in the time specified in Section 704 for the maximum duration of unmarked roads.

Eradication for reapplication of Type A or B pavement markings is not required if allowed by the marking manufacturer, if the existing marking is well adhered and the total thickness of the existing and reapplied marking combined will not exceed 40 mils. If not well adhered, 90 percent of the existing markings shall be eradicated before reinstallation of the markings.

Existing Type D markings that are deficient (no longer retaining sufficient retroreflectivity) shall be removed before reapplication of new Type D, Class III markings.

1. **Temporary Type A or B pavement markings** shall be used where the roadway is to be resurfaced before changes in the traffic pattern or where pavement is to be demolished and traffic patterns will not change before demolition.
2. **Type D, Class III pavement markings** shall be used on final roadway surfaces or in areas where traffic patterns are subject to change before pavement is resurfaced, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

On non-final pavement surfaces, the Contractor may install Type A or B pavement markings when the surface temperature of the pavement is below the manufacturer's minimum application temperature for a Type D pavement marking. In such cases, the Contractor shall select a Type A or B product known to perform the best under those temperature conditions. When a Type A or B pavement marking is used instead of a Type D pavement marking due to the surface temperature being below the manufacturer's minimum application temperature, the Contractor will be paid at the contract unit price for Type D pavement marking. This shall include the Type A or B marking and any necessary eradication of the Type A or B pavement marking.

3. **Type D, Class III contrast pavement markings** shall be used for all longitudinal temporary pavement markings on bridge decks and hydraulic cement concrete riding surfaces if all of the following are met:
 - The road has a speed limit of 45 MPH or greater.
 - The hydraulic cement concrete riding surface in question is at least 200 feet in length.
 - The temporary markings are planned for at least 30 days of use.

Type D, Class III contrast markings are not required for any markings that are parallel to and within one foot of existing guardrail or other longitudinal barrier.

4. **Type E pavement markings** shall be used to cover existing markings in accordance with paragraph (I) herein.
5. **Flexible Temporary Pavement Markers (FTPMS)** may be used to simulate a temporary pavement marking line on the final surface, as an interim measure until the permanent pavement marking can be installed. FTPMs shall not be used in substitution for lines slated to be in place for more than 30 days.

FTPMS shall conform to Section 235 and shall consist of products from the Department's Approved List 22. All FTPM's shall be new product. FTPMs are suitable for use up to one year after the date of manufacture when stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

FTPMS shall include a removable material covering the reflective lens to protect the lens from being obscured or damaged during the paving operation.

FTPMS spacing shall be as follows:

- When simulating solid lines, the FTPMS shall be placed every 20 feet.
- When simulating double lines, pairs of side-by-side FTPMS shall be placed every 20 feet.
- When simulating broken lines with a 10-foot-skip/30-foot-gap pattern, 3 FTPMS shall be used per skip (5 feet between each FTPM), with a 30-foot gap between simulated skips.
- When simulating dotted lines with a 3-foot skip/9-foot-gap pattern, 2 FTPMS shall be used per skip (3 feet between the two FTPMS), with a 9-foot gap between simulated skips.

FTPMS shall not be used to simulate transverse lines, symbol/message markings, or dotted lines with 2-foot dot/6-foot-gap pattern.

The color of FTPMS units and their reflective surfaces shall be the same color (white or yellow) as the temporary pavement markings they are being used in substitution for.

FTPMS shall be installed at the same locations that permanent pavement markings will be installed.

For surface treatment, slurry seal or latex emulsion treatment operations, the appropriate FTPMS with protective covering shall be installed before placing the new treatment. The lens protective covering shall be kept in place during the final surface placement to protect the lens from being obscured or damaged by the paving operation. Upon completion of surface treatment, slurry seal or latex emulsion treatment placement, the Contractor shall remove the protective covering from the reflective lens of the FTPMS before leaving the work site. Failure to remove such covering shall result in the non-payment for that portion type (skip or solid) of temporary pavement marking.

For plant mix operations, the appropriate FTPMS shall be installed on the newly-placed pavement after the pavement is thoroughly compacted and has cooled to the FTPMS manufacturer's recommended temperature for installation.

The Contractor shall maintain the FTPMS until the permanent pavement markings are installed. Damaged or missing FTPMS shall be replaced within 24 hours of discovery at the Contractor's expense with new FTPMS of the same manufacturing type, color and model. No more than one FTPM may be damaged or missing out of every skip line or dotted line simulated segment. No two consecutive FTPMS may be damaged or missing on a simulated solid line or double line application, and no more than 30% of the FTPMS may be damaged or missing on any measured 100-foot segment of simulated solid line.

Once applied, FTPMS will be considered for a single use. If a FTPM requires replacement before installation of permanent pavement markings, it shall be properly disposed of and replaced with a new FTPM at no additional cost to the Department.

FTPMS shall be removed and properly disposed of when permanent pavement markings are installed. Used FTPMS removed from the pavement, including all containers, packaging, damaged FTPM's and all other miscellaneous items of waste, shall be appropriately disposed of in accordance with Section 106.04.

Section 512.03(I) – Eradicating Pavement Markings is replaced with the following:

Eradicating Pavement Markings: Markings that may conflict with desired traffic movement, as determined by the Engineer, shall be eradicated as soon as practicable: either immediately before the shifting of traffic or immediately thereafter and before the conclusion of the workday during

which the traffic shift is made. Work shall be done in accordance with Section 704 except as noted herein.

The Contractor shall perform eradication by grinding, blasting, or a combination thereof. Blasting may be performed using water blasting, sand blasting, hydroblasting (combination of sand and water), or shot blasting. Water blasting and hydroblasting shall be done with equipment that includes a vacuum recovery system and capability to adjust the water pressure.

The Contractor may submit other methods for eradication for the Engineer's approval; however, the Department will not permit obscuring existing pavement markings with black paint or asphalt as a substitute for removal or obliteration. The Contractor shall minimize roadway surface damage when performing the eradication. The Contractor shall repair the pavement if eradication of pavement markings results in damage to or deterioration of the roadway presenting unsafe conditions for motorcyclists, bicyclists, or other road users. Pavement repair, when required, shall be performed using a method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall ensure workers are protected in accordance with Section 107.17 when eradicating pavement markings.

The Contractor shall vacuum or collect the eradication residue (removed markings, debris, and water) during and immediately after the eradication operation. Dust shall be collected during the entire operation. The Contractor shall ensure that no debris enters inlets or waterways.

Eradication residue from the removal of any pavement markings is considered to be a nonhazardous waste material and shall be disposed of in a properly permitted waste disposal facility in accordance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations. The Department does not require Contractor testing of the eradication residue for the eight Resource Conservation Recovery Act metals.

When markings are removed for lane shifts, transitions, or other areas or conditions required in the VWAPM, 100% of the pavement marking shall be removed.

Type E pavement markings may be used to cover existing markings instead of eradication on asphalt concrete surfaces. The Contractor shall use this material to cover markings as indicated in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Type E pavement marking shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Type E markings shall not be adhered to the pavement for more than 120 days. Type E markings shall not be used on HCC surfaces or bridge decks.

When eradicating symbols and messages, the entire theoretical box bounding the outermost limits of the markings shall be uniformly eradicated.

Eradication of 24" lines shall be considered nonlinear marking eradication.

Section 512.03(m) – Temporary Pavement Markers is renamed **Temporary Raised Pavement Markers** replaced with the following:

Temporary Raised Pavement Markers shall be installed with temporary pavement markings where required by the VWAPM and where directed by the Engineer. Temporary raised pavement markers shall not be used with Type E markings.

Temporary raised pavement markers shall be installed at the spacing required by the VWAPM, and as shown on Standard Drawing PM-8. . The Contractor may install two one-way markers instead of each two-way marker at no additional cost to the Department.

Temporary raised pavement markers shall be installed with a hot applied bitumen adhesive, except epoxy may be used on hydraulic cement concrete roadways and non-final surfaces of asphalt concrete roadways. Pavement damage caused by removing markers shall be repaired in kind by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall replace damaged, ineffective, or missing temporary raised pavement markers upon notification by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Markers damaged by the Department's snow removal operations or other maintenance and construction operations, however, will be paid for at the contract unit price.

Section 512.03(p) – Temporary Pavement Message and Symbol Markings is replaced with the following:

Temporary Pavement Message and Symbol Markings shall be the color, shape, and size required by the MUTCD, Standard Drawing PM-10, and the Plans. The Contractor shall install message and symbol markings in accordance with MUTCD, Section 704, the VWAPM, and the Standard Drawings.

Temporary pavement message and symbol markings shall be installed and maintained using the material specified on the Plans in accordance with Section 512.03(k).

Pavement message/symbol markings shall be installed at locations shown on the Plans and at locations designated by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement message markings shall be maintained in accordance with Section 512.03(k). Retroreflective measurements conforming to Section 512.03(k) shall be taken out of the wheel path locations. The pavement message/symbol marking shall be replaced when the average of the three readings for the symbol/message is below 100 mcd/sf/ft.

Section 512.03(q) – Type 3 Barricades is replaced as follows:

Type 3 Barricades: Type 3 barricades shall conform to NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, or MASH. Type 3 barricades shall be selected from those shown on the Department's Traffic Control Device Pre-Approval List. The Contractor shall provide a certification letter stating the brands and models of Type 3 barricades from the list proposed for the project. Instead of using Type 3 barricades on the listing, the Contractor may use other brands and models, if he submits a copy of the FHWA acceptance letter indicating the proposed substitutes complies with Test Level 3 of NCHRP Report 350 or MASH before use.

Type 3 Barricades shall be installed and ballasted in accordance with the VWAPM.

Section 512.03(r) – Truck-mounted or trailer mounted attenuators is replaced as follows:

Truck-mounted or trailer-mounted attenuators (TMAs): Truck-mounted and trailer-mounted attenuators manufactured on or prior to December 31, 2019 may be used if they are in good working condition, conform to Test Level 3 of NCHRP Report 350 or MASH, and are a product shown on the Department's Approved Lists for NCHRP-350 or MASH Approved Products. TMAs manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall conform to MASH Test Level 3 and shall be a product shown on the Department's Approved List for MASH Approved Products.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cuts/brochures of the TMA and a copy of the certification letter documenting NCHRP 350/MASH compliance of the specific TMA before their use on the project. TMAs shall be permanently identified with a device-specific manufacturers' identification number

by stamping or marking with a durable weather resistant material in accordance with § 33.2-274.1 of the Code of Virginia.

The weight of the support vehicle shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations to the Engineer, a copy of the original weigh ticket for the support vehicle, and a self-certification letter stating the support vehicle has not been altered since the original weight ticket was issued. The weigh ticket shall contain adequate information to identify the ticket with the applicable support vehicle. A copy of the self-certification and weigh ticket shall be available in the support vehicle at all times and upon request.

Additional weight may be added to the support vehicle to achieve the range recommended by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator provided the total weight is properly balanced without overloading any one axle, and is within the Gross Vehicle Weight Recommendation of the support vehicle. The added weight shall be securely attached to the support vehicle to prevent movement during an impact or movement of the vehicle. The additional weight and attachment method shall be self-certified by the Contractor and a copy of the self-certification letter shall be with the support vehicle at all times or a final stage manufacturer's certification sticker may be placed on the inside door of the altered vehicle.

The Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator shall be no less than 72 inches wide and no more than 96 inches wide. There shall be no additional devices such as signs, lights, and flag holders attached to the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator except those that were tested on the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator and provided by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator.

The support vehicle shall have at least one vehicle warning light functioning while in operation in accordance with the VWAPM. When allowed by the VWAPM, an electronic arrow operated in the caution mode may be used with the vehicle warning light. When installing and removing lane closures on a multilane roadway as well as when performing mobile operations, the support vehicle shall be equipped with both vehicle warning lights and an arrow board.

The support vehicle shall be operated and parked in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Limitations: Traffic control devices shall not be installed from or removed to the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator support vehicle. When the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator is deployed there shall be no unsecured material in the bed of the support vehicle except the additional secured weight or truck-mounted devices such as an arrow board, a changeable message sign, or truck mounted signs. There shall also be no additional devices such as signs, lights, and flag holders attached to the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator except those that were tested on the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator and provided by the manufacturer of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator.

If the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator is impacted, resulting in damage that causes the unit to be ineffective, all work requiring the use of the Truck/Trailer-mounted attenuator shall cease until such time that repairs can be made or the Contractor provides another acceptable unit.

Section 512.03(s) – Portable Changeable Message Signs is amended to replace the second and third paragraphs with the following:

The sign shall be capable of sequentially displaying at least 2 phases of 3 lines of text each with appropriate controls for selection of messages and variable off-on times. Trailer-mounted PCMS shall be capable of displaying 3 lines of 8-character 18-inch text in a single phase, and vehicle-mounted PCMS shall be capable of displaying 3 lines of 8-character 10-inch text in a single phase. Each character module shall at a minimum use a five wide by seven high pixel matrix. The message shall be composed from keyboard entries.

Access to PCMS control mechanisms shall be physically locked at all times when deployed to deter message tampering.

The message shall be legible in any lighting condition. Motorists should be able to read the entire PCMS message twice while traveling at the posted speed.

The sign panel support shall provide for an acceptable roadway viewing height that shall be at least 7 feet from bottom of sign to crown of road.

Section 512.03(w) – Portable Temporary Rumble Strips (PTRS) is replaced as follows:

Portable Temporary Rumble Strip (PTRS):

A PTRS may be made of rubber or recycled rubber. It shall have a recessed, raised or grooved design to prevent movement and hydroplaning. PTRS color shall be in accordance with the VWAPM.

A PTRS shall consist of interlocking or hinged segments of equal length that prevent separation when in use. The combined overall usable length of the PTRS shall be between 10 feet 9 inches and 11 feet. The width of the PTRS shall be 12 to 13 inches. PTRS shall be between 5/8 inch and 1.0 inch in height. The weight of each roadway strip shall be between 100 and 120 pounds. The leading and departing edge taper shall be between 12 and 15 degrees.

Each roadway length of the PTRS shall have either a minimum of one cutout handle in the end of the rumble strip, or an interlocking segment which can be used as a handle for easy deployment or removal.

The manufacturer of the PTRS shall provide a signed affidavit that states the PTRS is able to withstand being run over by an 80,000 pound vehicle and retain its original placement with minor incidental movement of 6 inches or less during an 8 hour deployment. Incidental movement of the PTRS shall be parallel with other rumble strips in an array but shall not move so that its placement compromises the performance and safety of the other rumble strips, workers or the traveling public.

The PTRS shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions, without the use of adhesives or fasteners.

PTRS Placement shall be in accordance with the VWAPM.

Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment is amended to replace the 13th paragraph with the following:

Impact attenuator service will be measured in units of each and will be paid for at the Contract each price for the type specified. This price shall include installing, maintaining, and removing impact attenuator and object marker. Impact attenuators used with barrier openings for equipment access will not be measured for separate payment but the cost thereof shall be included with other appropriate items. When impact attenuator service is moved to a new location, as directed or approved by the Engineer, the relocated terminal will be measured for separate payment. Payment

for impact attenuator service will not be made until the work behind the corresponding barrier service is actively pursued.

Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment is amended to replace the 16th paragraph with the following:

Temporary pavement markings will be measured in linear feet and will be paid for at the contract linear foot price for the type, class and width specified. This price shall include marking materials, glass beads, adhesive, preparing the surface, maintaining, removing removable markings when no longer required, inspections, and testing.

If the Contractor uses FTPMs to simulate the temporary pavement marking, they will be measured in linear feet and paid for at the linear foot price for the temporary marking material being simulated. That measurement shall represent all FTPMs required for that simulated line marking. No additional payment will be made if the Contractor elects to remove FTPMs and install other temporary pavement markings. This cost shall include furnishing, installing and maintaining the FTPMs, removable covers, surface preparation, quality control tests, daily log, guarding devices, removal, and disposal.

Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment is amended to replace the 21st paragraph with the following:

Eradication of existing nonlinear pavement markings will be measured in square feet based on a theoretical box defined by the outermost limits of the nonlinear pavement markings as defined in Standard Drawing PM-10. Nonlinear pavement markings shall include but not be limited to, arrows, images, symbols, and messages. Eradication of existing nonlinear pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot. This price shall include removing nonlinear pavement markings, cleanup, and disposing of residue.

Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment is amended to replace the 30th paragraph with the following:

Portable Temporary Rumble Strip (PTRS) Array will be measured in Days per array and will be paid for at the Contract Day price. An Array shall consist of three rumble strips. This price shall include installing, maintaining, removing devices when no longer required, and relocating throughout the day.

Section 512.04 – Measurement and Payment is amended by revising the Pay Item Table as follows:

The following pay items are removed:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Portable temporary rumble strip	Each

The following pay items are inserted:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Portable temporary rumble strip array	Day

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
2020 ROAD AND BRIDGE SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 704 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS

SECTION 704 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS of the Specifications is amended as follows:

Section 704.02 – Materials is amended to replace the first paragraph with the following:

For Type B, Class VI pavement marking materials that are to be applied to latex emulsion or slurry seal surfaces, the selected Type B, Class VI manufacturer shall be a manufacturer that approves and warrants their product for application on that type of surface.

Section 704.03 – Procedures is amended to replace the second paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall have a certified Pavement Marking Technician present during all temporary pavement marking, permanent pavement marking, and pavement marker operations, except Flexible Temporary Pavement Marker (FTPM) installation.

Section 704.03 – Procedures is amended to replace the fourth through tenth paragraph with the following:

If the Contractor cannot have permanent pavement markings installed within the time limits specified, the Contractor shall install and maintain temporary pavement markings within the same time limits at no additional cost to the Department until the permanent pavement markings can be installed. Installation, maintenance, and removal or eradication of temporary pavement markings shall be according to Section 512.

The Contractor may mark the locations of proposed permanent markings on the roadway by installing premarking materials. Premarkings may be accomplished by installing removable tape, chalk, or lumber crayons, except pavement markings such as stop lines, crosswalks, messages, hatching, etc., shall be premarked using chalk or lumber crayons. Premarkings for yellow markings may be white or yellow. Premarkings for other colors shall be white.

When tape is used as a premarking material, premarking shall consist of 4- inch by 4-inch-maximum squares or 4-inch-maximum diameter circles spaced at 100-foot minimum intervals in tangent sections and 50-foot minimum intervals in curved sections. At locations where the pavement marking will switch colors (e.g., gore marking) the ends of the markings may be premarked regardless of the spacing.

When the Contractor uses chalk or lumber crayon as a premarking, the entire length of the proposed pavement marking may be premarked.

Premarkings shall be installed so their installation will not affect the adhesion of the permanent pavement markings. When removable tape is used as the premarking material and the lateral location of such premarkings to location of the final pavement markings exceeds 6 inches, the tape shall be removed at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall exercise caution and protect the public from damage while performing pavement marking operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for the complete preparation of the pavement surface, including, but not limited to, removing dust, dirt, loose particles, oily residues, curing compounds, concrete laitance, residues from eradication, and other foreign matter immediately before installing pavement markings. The pavement surface shall be clean and dry at the time of pavement marking installation and shall be tested in accordance with VTM 94 before permanent installation, with the VTM 94 test results noted on Form C-85. The Contractor shall

provide the equipment indicated in VTM 94 that are needed to perform the moisture test before application.

Section 704.03 – Procedures is amended by replacing the thirteenth paragraph with the following:

Non-truck mounted equipment shall be regulated to allow for calibration of the amount and type of material applied.

Section 704.03 – Procedures is amended to replace the eighteenth paragraph with the following:

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall be applied at the rate specified herein or as specified in the Department's Approved List for the specific pavement marking product. Beads and optics shall be evenly distributed over the entire lateral and longitudinal surface of the marking. The Contractor shall apply beads to the surface of liquid markings with a bead dispenser attached to the applicator that shall uniformly dispense beads simultaneously on and into the just-applied marking. The bead dispenser shall be equipped with a cut-off control synchronized with the applied marking material cut off control so that the beads are applied totally on the marking. Beads shall be applied while the liquid marking is still fluid, resulting in approximately 60% embedment in the marking's surface. Beads installed on crosswalks and stop lines on roadways with curbs only (no gutter) may be hand applied for two feet at the end of each line next to the curb with 100 percent of the beads embedded 50% to 60% into the marking's surface.

Section 704.03(a)1 – Type A markings is replaced with the following:

Type A markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. When applying atop existing pavement markings, the existing marking shall first be swept or eradicated to the extent necessary to ensure that the surface of the existing marking is clean, chalk free (not powdery), and well adhered.

Glass beads for Type A, Class I markings shall be AASHTO M 247 Type 1 Beads applied at a minimum rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint

Retroreflective optics for Type A, Class II markings shall be applied as noted in the Department's Approved List 20 for the selected pavement marking product.

The Contractor may substitute Type A, Class I cold weather paint (traffic paint designed for application at temperatures below 40 °F) for Type A, Class I conventional paint at no additional cost to the Department. Cold weather paint shall be from the Department's Approved List 20.

Section 704.03(a)2 – Type B markings is amended to replace the third paragraph with the following:

Non-truck mounted equipment for application of thermoplastic material shall include an extrude die with a burner, temperature controller, agitator, and mechanical bead applicator to allow for the correct amount of material to be applied.

Section 704.03(a)2a – Thermoplastic (Class I) is amended to replace the fourth through sixth paragraphs with the following:

Thermoplastic shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of materials other than paint or thermoplastic, unless the existing marking is 90 percent percent worn away or eradicated. When applying thermoplastic over existing paint or thermoplastic, the existing marking shall first be swept or eradicated to the extent necessary to ensure that the surface of the existing marking is clean, chalk free (not powdery), and well adhered.

Thermoplastic marking material shall be applied at thickness of 90 mils ($\pm$ 5 mils) above the riding surface, whether dense or open graded surface.

Glass beads and retroreflective optics shall be surface applied at the rate of 10 pounds per 100 square feet unless specified otherwise on the Materials Division's Approved Products List 43 for the specific thermoplastic product.

Section 704.03(a)2b – Preformed thermoplastic (Class II) is amended to replace the first and second paragraphs with the following:

Preformed thermoplastic (Class II) material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. A primer or sealer manufactured by or recommended by the preformed thermoplastic manufacturer shall be applied to all hydraulic cement concrete surfaces and to asphalt concrete surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Preformed thermoplastic shall not be applied over existing pavement markings of materials other than paint or thermoplastic, unless the existing marking is 90 percent worn away or eradicated. When applying preformed thermoplastic over existing paint or thermoplastic, the existing marking shall first be swept or eradicated to the extent necessary to ensure the surface of the existing marking is clean, chalk free (not powdery), and well adhered.

Permanent transverse rumble strips shall be applied using two strips of white Type B, Class II material. The bottom strip shall be 250 mils thick and 4 inches wide, and the top strip shall be 125 mils thick and 2 inches wide (centered atop the bottom strip), unless noted otherwise in the plans. Transverse rumble strips shall be installed in arrays as per the Standard Drawings and the plans.

Section 704.03(b) – Pavement messages and symbols markings is amended to replace the second paragraph with the following:

Surface temperature at time of application shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. If the installation instructions do not specify minimum surface temperature, then the markings shall not be installed unless the surface temperature at time of application is 50°F or higher. Surface temperature requirements shall not be considered met if the temperature is forecasted to drop below the minimum within two hours of application. The Contractor may heat the pavement for a short duration to dry the pavement surface and bring the surface temperature to within the allowable temperatures for pavement marking installation, at no extra cost to the Department. Heat torch temperatures shall not exceed 300°F. The Contractor shall monitor pavement temperature to ensure it does not rise above 120°F at any time. Any damage to the pavement shall be promptly repaired at no extra cost to the Department.

Message and symbol markings include, but shall not be limited to, those detailed in Standard Drawing PM-10.

The sizes and shapes of symbols and characters shall match the size and shape specified in Standard Drawing PM-10 or elsewhere in the Contract. Hand-drawn or "stick" symbols or characters will not be allowed.

Table VII-3 is replaced with the following:

TABLE VII-3 Pavement Markings						
Type	Class	Name	Film Thickness (mils)	Pavement Surface	Application Limitations	Appr. List No.

A	I	Conventional or Cold-Weather Traffic Paint	15 ± 1 when wet	AC HCC	May be applied directly after paving operations	20
A	II	High Build Traffic Paint	25 ± 2 when wet	AC HCC	May be applied directly after paving operations	20
B	I	Thermoplastic Alkyd	90 ± 5	AC HCC	May be applied directly after paving operations	43
	I	Thermoplastic Hydrocarbon	90 ± 5 when dry	AC HCC	Do not apply less than 30 days after paving operations	43
	II	Preformed Thermoplastic	120-130	AC HCC	Manufacturers installation instructions	73
	III	Epoxy resin	20 ± 1 when wet	AC HCC	Manufacturers installation instructions	75
	IV	Plastic-backed preformed Tape	60 - 120	AC HCC	Manufacturer's installation instructions	17
	VI	Patterned preformed Tape	20 min ¹ 65 min ²	AC HCC	(Note 4)	17
	VII	Polyurea	20 ± 1	AC HCC	Manufacturer's installation instructions	74
D	III	Wet Reflective Removable tape	(Note 3)	AC HCC	Temporary pavement marking	17
E		Removable black tape (Non-Reflective)	(Note 3)	AC	Temporary pavement marking for covering existing markings	17

¹Thinnest portion of the tape's cross section.

²Thickest portion of the tape's cross section.

³In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

⁴In accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, except that Type B, Class VI markings on new plant mix asphalt surfaces shall be inlaid into the freshly installed asphalt surface and not surface-applied.

Section 704.03(d)1 – Snowplowable raised pavement markers is renamed **Section 704.03(d)1 – Inlaid Pavement Markers** and replaced as follows:

Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be installed with retroreflectors with front-side and back-side colors as per Standard Drawing PM-8.

The Contractor shall not install markers on existing bridge decks. Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be installed on new bridge decks where required by the Plans.

Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be placed in relation to pavement joints and cracks as follows:

- In existing Asphalt Concrete pavement, new or existing Hydraulic Cement Concrete pavement, and bridge decks, the edge of the groove shall be at least 2 inches from pavement joints and cracks, ensuring that the finished line of markers is straight in accordance with the tolerance for pavement markings specified in Section 704.03 of the Specifications. Offset from the longitudinal joint shall take precedence over straightness of the line of markers.
- In new Hydraulic Cement Concrete pavement or when installed in conjunction with new latex modified microsurfacing or slurry seal treatments, the edge of the groove shall be at least 2 inches from all longitudinal and transverse surface course pavement joints and 1 inch maximum off alignment from the corresponding pavement marking line. The finished line of markers shall be straight in accordance with the tolerance for pavement markings

specified in Section 704.03 of the Specifications. Straightness of the line of markers and alignment with the corresponding pavement marking line takes precedence over offset from the surface course joint.

Retroreflectors shall be affixed to holders, using an adhesive from the Department's Approved List 22 (Inlaid Pavement Markers) prior to installation.

Inlaid Pavement Markers shall be installed as per Standard Drawing PM-8.

Tapered grooves and plunge cuts shall be cut using diamond blades that can accurately control the groove dimensions, resulting in smooth uniform tapers and smooth groove bottoms and ensuring the pavement does not tear or ravel. The Contractor shall remove all dirt, grease, oil, loose or unsound layers, and any other material from the groove which would reduce the bond of the adhesive. Pavement surfaces shall be maintained in a clean and dry condition until the marker is placed.

Holders shall be installed in the same shift as grooving.

The epoxy adhesive shall be thoroughly mixed until it is uniform in color, and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The Contractor shall partially fill the plunge cut with sufficient epoxy adhesive such that the epoxy adhesive bed area is equal to the bottom area of the holder. The Contractor shall then set the holder in the epoxy adhesive such that the breakaway tabs are resting on the road surface, the holder is centered in the cut, and then fill in additional epoxy adhesive if necessary so the entire perimeter of the holder is completely surrounded in epoxy, with the epoxy level with the edge of the holder in accordance with the manufacturer instructions.

The Contractor shall remove all adhesive and foreign matter from the face of the retroreflector or replace the retroreflector if adhesive and foreign matter cannot be removed. The marker shall be replaced if it is not properly positioned and adhered in the plunge cut.

Section 704.03(d)2 – Raised Pavement Markers is renamed **Nonplowable Raised Pavement Markers** and is replaced with the following:

Nonplowable raised pavement markers shall be bonded to the surface in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The bonding material shall be from the Department's Approved List 22 for the specific marker.

Section 704.04 – Measurement and Payment is amended to replace the fifth paragraph with the following:

Pavement markers will be measured in units of each for the type specified and will be paid for at the contract unit price per each. This price shall include surface preparation, furnishing, installing, prismatic retroreflectors, pavement cutting, adhesive, holders, quality control tests, and daily log.

Section 704.04—Measurement and Payment is amended by revising the Pay Item Table as follows:

The following pay items are removed:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pavement message marking (Message)	Each or Linear Foot

The following pay items are inserted:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pavement message marking (Message, Type or class material)	Each or Linear Foot

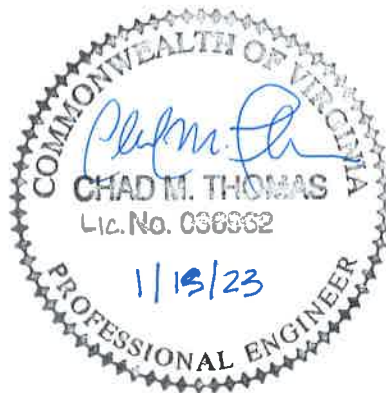
West Roanoke River Greenway, Ph1
VDOT Project No.: EN08-080-105, P102, C502
UPC #: 97171
Federal #: RSTP-5128(495)
County of Roanoke IFB#: 2024-007

III. STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS FOR
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY
PHASE ONE - MSE RETAINING STRUCTURES

COMMISSION NO. 3435A

JANUARY 15, 2023



MATTERN & CRAIG
ENGINEERS • SURVEYORS
701 FIRST STREET, S.W.
ROANOKE, VA 24016

DESIGN COORDINATOR: CHAD M. THOMAS, P.E.

(540) 345-9342

**WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY
PHASE ONE - MSE RETAINING STRUCTURES**

ROANOKE COUNTY, VIRGINIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section	1A	Special Conditions

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) Retaining Structure

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 1A - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1A-01 GENERAL

- A. The specifications have been arranged and sectioned only as a means of reference and shall not be interpreted as being a proper or complete means or method in which to arrange, install or complete the work.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with "Rules and Regulations Governing Construction, Demolition and All Excavation" as adopted by the Safety Codes Commission of the Commonwealth of Virginia, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). The Contractor is required to employ safe practices and comply with all safety standards and laws.
- C. The Contractor shall demonstrate, by reference or other suitable means, the capability to provide the craftsmanship, experience, and equipment necessary to perform satisfactorily to this specification. The Contractor (or subcontractors) performing installation of MSE Retaining Structures shall document a minimum of 5 years' experience with installation of structures of similar size and complexity.

1A-02 LOCATION OF WORK

- A. The site of the work is various locations within Roanoke County, Virginia

1A-03 CONTRACT METHOD

- A. Construct the Work under a Unit Price Contract.

1A-04 LAYING OUT WORK

- A. The drawings shall not be scaled. The Contractor must verify all dimensions and elevations at the site prior to proceeding with the work. The Contractor shall also verify existing utilities that may be affected by the Work.
- B. It is imperative that the Contractor work within the shown rights of way or easements, at all times, unless approved otherwise by the property owner and the Engineer
- C. The Contractor shall, at their expense, provide competent engineering survey services and shall provide and maintain accurate, detailed, survey work

- D. Survey bench marks, baselines, station points, distances, offset lines, inverts, elevations, and other related information shall be laid out in accordance with the plans
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate their work with the Engineer, County and/or City officials, and adjacent property owners.

1A-05 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work shall include providing all equipment, tools, materials, labor, transportation, supplies, and services required as indicated in the Contract Documents, including the Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions. The intent of the contract is to provide for the construction and completion in every detail of the work described.

Bid items are to include, but are not limited to all labor, equipment, materials, mobilization and demobilization required to complete the work for each bid item shown on the drawings and described within the specifications. The General Description of the bid items can be found in the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications, 2020 (with 2022 Supplement), Special Provisions as listed herein, or as modified/clarified within the Contract Documents.

1A-06 SEQUENCE OF WORK

- A. Schedule and sequence for work required on this project shall be coordinated with the Owner.

1A-07 UTILITY COMPANIES

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate with any utility companies whose facilities may be affected by the MSE retaining structure work.

1A-08 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor may provide and maintain, at their expense, suitable field office facilities as required for the work at locations approved by the Owner and Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, at their expense, toilet accommodations for their employees at locations approved by the County and Engineer. The sanitary facilities shall comply with all Local and State Sanitary Health Regulations for their installation, use and waste removal.
- C. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all water, electricity, illumination, heat and other utilities required for the proper execution of the work.

- D. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all barricades, fences, and other protective devices required around the project site and storage area in order to protect the Work, their employees and the public.

1A-09 PROGRESS MEETINGS - CONTRACTORS DUTIES

- A. Schedule and administer Project meetings throughout progress of the Work at a maximum of one month intervals, called meetings, and preinstallation conferences.
- B. Make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within five days to Engineer, participants, and those affected by decisions made at meetings.
- C. Attendance: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers; Utility representatives; Owner and Engineers appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Suggested Agenda: Review of Work progress since last meeting, status of progress schedule and adjustments thereto, expected progress by next meeting, number of workers on site, delivery schedules, submittals, shop drawing status summary, maintenance of quality standards, pending changes and substitutions, project questions, and other items affecting progress of Work.

1A-10 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. FORMAT

- 1. Prepare Schedules as a horizontal bar chart with separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation, identifying first work day of each week.

B. CONTENT

- 1. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- 2. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of entire Schedule.
- 3. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- 4. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Engineer. Show decision dates for selection of finishes.

C. REVISIONS TO SCHEDULES

1. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal, and projected completion date of each activity.
2. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.
3. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on Schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect.

D. SUBMITTALS

1. Submit initial Schedules within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed. After review, resubmit required revised data within 10 days.
2. Submit revised Progress Schedules with each Application for Payment.
3. Submit under transmittal letter.

E. DISTRIBUTION

1. Distribute copies of reviewed schedules to job site file, subcontractors, suppliers, Engineer, Owner, and other concerned entities.
2. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in Schedules.

1A-11 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with Project and Contract name and number; identify each shop drawing by Specification section and paragraph number; identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail or schedule of Contract Documents. Shop drawings shall be thoroughly checked and coordinated by the fabricator and Contractor prior to being submitted.

B. Contractor Review

1. Review submittals prior to transmittal; determine and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, manufacturer's catalog numbers, and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Coordinate submittals with requirements of Work and of Contract Documents.

3. Sign or initial each sheet of shop drawings and product data, and each sample label to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. Notify Engineer in writing at time of submittal, of any deviations from requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Do not fabricate products or begin work which requires submittals until return of submittal with Engineer acceptance.

C. Submittals Requirements

1. Furnish submittals specified in sections of the specifications, and for all equipment and materials used in the project. Shop drawings shall be required but not limited to the following items: MSE Retaining Structures, and HR-I Type III Bicycle Railing - Modified. Material Certifications and Manufacturer's Data Sheets for materials and products shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall also submit a "Written Plan" to the Engineer, describing the Methods and Scheduling that they intend to use to accomplish the Work. This Plan shall detail any phasing and/or protection that they deem necessary to safely and efficiently accomplish the Work required. Contractor shall establish a numbering system for all submittals. Resubmittals of corrected submittals shall use sequential letter suffixes.
2. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying to the review, verification of products, field dimensions and field construction criteria, and coordination of information with requirements of Work and Contract Documents.
3. Submit under transmittal letter. Identify Project by title and number. Contract by number. Identify Work and product by Specifications section and Article number. Use established numbering system.

D. Resubmittals

1. Make resubmittals under procedures specified for initial submittals; identify ALL changes made since previous submittal. Use sequential letter suffixes after the submittal number for numbering resubmittals.
2. The Engineer, as the Owner's representative, reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any shop drawing found not to comply with the contract documents. Any shop drawing requiring more than one resubmittal shall be reviewed by Engineer at Contractor's expense, and will be invoiced monthly directly to the Contractor by the Engineer at the rate of \$150.00 per hour or fraction thereof. The Contractor shall pay the Engineer prior to the next pay request. Approval of the next pay request by the Engineer shall be contingent on the receipt of payment for the additional reviews.

E. Engineer's Review

1. Engineer will review shop drawings, product data, and samples and return submittals within ten days of receipt of a complete, Contractor checked submittal.

1A-12 TESTING

Concrete Testing for this Contract shall comply with the following criteria:

- A. Concrete shall be inspected and tested as the work progresses. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered nor shall it obligate the Owner for final acceptance. All testing shall be conducted in accordance with the VDOT Locally Administered Projects (LAP) Manual requirements, specifically Chapter 13.

B. Testing Agency:

1. All shop inspections and tests shall be performed by certified inspectors in accordance with AASHTO, ASTM, and VDOT LAP guidelines.
2. All field inspections and tests shall be performed by an "Independent Testing Agency", selected by the Contractor, and approved in writing by the Engineer.
3. The Independent Testing Agency and its representatives are not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, enlarge or release any requirement of the contract documents, nor to approve or accept any portion of the work.
4. The Independent Testing Agency shall report all test results to the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Owner within one week after they are performed. All test reports shall include the exact location in the work for which the test was conducted.

C. Testing Laboratory Responsibilities:

1. Provide qualified personnel at site after due notice; cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
2. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
3. Ascertain compliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Promptly (by Email) notify Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.

5. Perform additional inspections and tests required by Engineer.
6. After each inspection and test, within one week, submit one copy each of the inspection report to Engineer, Owner, and Contractor. Include: Date issued, Project title and number, name of inspector, date and time of sampling or inspection, identification of product and Specification section, exact location in the Project, type of inspection or test, date of test, results of tests, and conformance with specified standards and with Contract Documents. Report indicating noncompliance shall be emailed to the Engineer within one day of observation of noncompliance. When requested by Engineer, provide interpretation of test results.

D. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to Work, and to manufacturer's facilities, when required.
2. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested and to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Notify Engineer and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
4. Arrange with laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. All costs associated with Concrete Testing shall be paid for by the Owner.

1A-13 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. At least 7 days prior to start of the concrete construction schedule, the Contractor shall conduct a meeting to review the proposed mix designs and to discuss the required methods and procedures to achieve the required concrete quality. The Contractor shall send a pre-concrete conference agenda to all attendees prior to the scheduled date of the conference.
- B. The Contractor shall require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the concrete work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:

Contractor's Superintendent
Laboratory Responsible for Field Quality Control
Concrete Subcontractor
Ready-Mix Concrete Producer
Engineer
Owner

- C. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned within 5 days of the meeting.
- D. The Engineer and Owner will be present at the conference. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and Owner at least 7 days prior to the scheduled date of the conference.

1A-14 PERMITS

- A. The Contractor is required to obtain and pay for all construction permits for this project as required by the Owner including erosion and sediment control, and land disturbance permits. Contractor will be required to obtain a business license required by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all VMRC, DEQ and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers nationwide permit requirements as provided by the Owner.

1A-15 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

- A. Contractor shall maintain temporary shoring, cofferdams, etc., for all conditions encountered during construction period.

1A-16 CONTRACTOR'S RELATIONSHIP TO THE OWNER

- A. Independent Contractor - It is expressly agreed and understood that the Contractor is in all respects an independent Contractor as to work and is in no respect any agent, servant, or employee of the Owner. The contract specifies the work to be done by the Contractor, but the method to be employed to accomplish the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Subcontracting – Contractor may subcontract services to be performed hereunder with the prior approval of the Owner which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. No such approval will be construed as making the Owner a part of, or to, such subcontract, or subjecting the Owner to liability of any kind to any subcontractor. No subcontract shall, under any circumstances, relieve the Contractor of its liability and obligation under this contract; and despite any such subcontracting the Owner shall deal through the Contractor, and subcontractors will be dealt with as representatives of the Contractor.

1A-17 RESTORATION

- A. The Contractor shall at their own expense, clean up all refuse, rubbish, scrap material and debris caused by their operations, to the end that at all times the site of the work shall not be a source of litter and shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance.
- B. Developed property such as walks, steps, landscaped areas, fences and the like, disturbed by the work, shall be restored or replaced to their original condition.

Ditches shall be restored to their original shape and slope. All disturbed areas not covered by landscaping, pavement or structures and all areas disturbed by the construction activity shall be fertilized, limed, seeded with the type of seed that produces a stand of grass similar to the existing, and mulched. Any washing or erosion of the surface, and any areas that seed does not germinate, and grass grow, prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at no additional expense to the Owner.

- C. Any property pins or monuments, moved or destroyed by the project work, shall be restored to their correct location by a licensed surveyor at the Contractor's expense.
- D. The Contractor shall be required to provide restoration of each project site before submitting their pay request to the County Inspector for review and signature. The Engineer will not review and approve pay requests until such restorations are complete. Exceptions will only be made by the County Engineer.

1A-18 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean exterior surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Clean site; sweep and pressure wash paved areas and curbs/sidewalks, rake clean other surfaces; clean drainage system.
- D. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Project and from the site.
- E. Seed and mulch all disturbed areas not covered by structure, walk or pavement.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**SPECIAL PROVISION FOR
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH (MSE)
RETAINING STRUCTURE**

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing materials and constructing and placing Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining structure in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, dimensions, and design shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. This specification is intended to cover MSE retaining structures utilizing discrete gabion basket facing as indicated on the drawings.

2.0 WALL SYSTEM SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS

Minimum System Experience requirements:
5 projects of 35,000 SF or more

Engineer Requirements:

The Engineer of Record (responsible for internal stability design and the design of MSE wall components) employed by the MSE wall system supplier shall have the following minimum qualifications:

- Valid P.E. License in the state of Virginia
- 5 years of experience in designing the MSE wall system proposed for the project
- 1 project of similar size and scope to the proposed project

Field Representative Qualification:

3 years of experience in constructing the MSE wall system being proposed for the project.

All mechanically stabilized earth walls for this contract shall be built in accordance with the approved plans for the proposed wall system.

3.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The mechanically stabilized earth wall design shall follow the general dimensions of the wall envelope shown in the contract plans. The bottom of the structure shall be at or below the designated bottom of wall elevation shown on the plans. The minimum wall embedment shall be 2 feet as measured to the bottom of the first L basket, or as shown on the plans. The top of the L baskets shall be at or above the top of facing elevation shown on the plans.

Wire mesh L baskets shall be backed by geotextile supplied by wall system supplier and shall have steel strip reinforcements and wire struts for each basket unless otherwise shown on the plans. There shall be no openings through the wall facing except if required for utilities and weep holes to pass through the wall. Where wall sections intersect to form a corner or bend, L baskets shall be cut to the appropriate dimensions and joined in the manner detailed by the manufacturer.

3.1 Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing for the walls. If this meeting occurs before all wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required.

4.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design by the wall system supplier shall consider the internal stability of the wall mass as outlined below. The external stability of the structure, including global and slope stability, bearing capacity, and total and differential settlement, shall be verified by the wall designer.

4.1 Geotechnical Design Parameters

For internal stability design of the wall, the friction angle of the select backfill used in the reinforced fill zone shall be assumed to be 34° unless shown otherwise substantiated by material testing. In no case shall the design friction angle for the select reinforced fill be greater than 40° . The friction angle of the foundation soils and the retained backfill shall be determined by the owner's geotechnical engineering consultant and/or the contractor's geotechnical engineer, who are required to verify site conditions prior to wall construction.

4.2 Connections

All connections shall be positive, structural connections subject to the same metal loss rates and allowable tension requirements as outlined in Section 4.5.

4.3 Reinforcement Length

The reinforcement length defines the width of the reinforced soil mass and may vary with wall height along the length of wall. For walls with level surcharge, the minimum length embedded in the soil shall be 60 percent of the facing height, H, or 6 feet, whichever is greater. Where there is not adequate space for the geogrid reinforcing, a grouted anchor shall be installed.

4.4 State of Stress and Pullout Resistance

The lateral earth pressure to be resisted by the reinforcements shall be calculated using the appropriate coefficient of earth pressure, K, based on the type of reinforcement used, multiplied by vertical soil stress at each reinforcement layer. The vertical soil stress shall be calculated using the Coherent Gravity method.

The soil reinforcement length shall be sufficient to satisfy the above requirements, to meet the sliding, overturning and pullout factors of safety, and to meet any minimum reinforcement lengths required for external stability if required by the Owner.

4.5 Allowable Reinforcement Tension

For determination of the allowable reinforcement tension, metal loss rates shall be applied to exposed sections of soil reinforcements and connections. Metal loss rates shall be substantiated

by historical sampling data and laboratory tests, and applied to the reinforcements for the specified design life of the structure. F_y used for design shall not exceed 65 ksi.

5.0 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit working drawings, shop plans, and design calculations, signed and sealed by a Virginia Registered Professional Engineer, to the Engineer and Owner for review. The Contractor shall allow 30 days from the day the submittals are received for review and approval. Fabrication or any wall construction shall not begin prior to the approval of the design, working drawings and shop plans. Approval of the Contractor's working drawings and shop plans shall not relieve the Contractor of any of their responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work. Approval by the Owner shall be obtained prior to beginning construction.

5.1 Working Drawings and Shop Plans

The working drawings and shop plans shall reflect all information needed to fabricate and erect the walls including:

- a. Elevations at the top of wall at all the horizontal and vertical break points and at intervals not exceeding 50 feet along the wall;
- b. Elevations at the top of leveling pad step breaks;
- c. Elevation of the finished grade in front of the wall;
- d. The number, size, type, length, and details of the soil reinforcing elements or rock anchors in each design section;
- e. The locations and sizes of all weep hole pipes and utilities that will be penetrating the wall face or within the soil reinforced mass;
- f. Typical cross-section or cross-sections showing the elevation relationship between ground conditions and proposed grades;
- g. Installation instructions and details for construction of wall including construction around obstructions (i.e. drainage facilities, utilities, overhead sign footing, piles, drilled shafts) within the reinforced backfill;
- h. Details pertaining to coping, parapets, railing, fencing, as required by the contract plans;
- i. Shape, dimension, color and designation of gabion basket and alignment and connection devices;
- j. Details of the architectural or finish treatment supplied.

5.2 Design Calculations

The proposed design shall satisfy the design parameters and requirements in the plans and in the special provisions. Complete design calculations shall include the most critical geometry and loading combination for each design section that exists during construction and at the end of construction.

6.0 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall make their own arrangements to purchase or manufacture the materials covered by this section, including facing elements, soil reinforcement, rock anchors, connection devices, joint materials, and all other necessary components from the wall system supplier. Material not conforming to this section of the specifications shall not be used without the written consent from the Engineer.

6.1 Gabion Basket Wall System

Gabion Baskets for face units shall be galvanized and a mechanically stabilized wall system as manufactured by Maccaferri or approved equal. Gabions shall conform to the requirements of VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications Section 610.

6.2 Wire Facing Units

Wire facing L baskets shall be shop fabricated of cold drawn steel wire and welded into the finished configuration in conformance with the minimum requirements of ASTM A-1064/A1064M-12 (AASHTO M32).

Wire struts shall be shop fabricated of cold drawn steel wire in conformance with the minimum requirements of ASTM A-1064/A1064M-12 (AASHTO M 32).

Wire facings and struts shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A641/A641M.

6.3 Geogrid Reinforcement

Geogrids shall be a regular network of integrally connected polymer tensile elements with aperture geometry sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with the surrounding soil or rock. Structure of geogrid reinforcement shall be dimensionally stable and able to retain its geometry under manufacture, transport and installation.

6.3.1 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

The Contractor shall check the geogrid reinforcement upon delivery to assure that the proper grade and type of material has been received. Rolled geogrid shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. During all period of shipment and storage, geogrid reinforcement shall prevent wet cement, epoxy and like materials which may affix themselves from coming in contact with the geogrids.

6.4 Coarse Aggregate Backfill Material

The geogrid reinforced walls shall be backfilled with No. 57 Coarse Aggregate that conforms to the requirements of VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications Section 203.

Backfill material shall have a magnesium sulfate soundness loss of less than 30 percent after four cycles.

Additionally, the backfill material shall conform to the following electrochemical requirements:

- For geosynthetic soil reinforcements:

Polyolefin Polymer (Polypropylene and High Density Polyethylene):

Requirement	AASHTO Test Methods
a) pH range between 3.0 and 11.0	T289

Polyester Polymer

Requirement	AASHTO Test Methods
a) pH range between 3.0 and 9.0	T289

The Contractor shall perform analysis tests for each source of material and shall perform such additional tests to assure conformance whenever the character of the select backfill material changes. All tests shall be performed by laboratories that are AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) accredited.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance certifying the furnished select backfill materials comply with the aforementioned requirements. Test results performed by the Contractor necessary to assure contract compliance shall also be furnished to the Engineer.

7.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The contractor's method of construction shall closely follow the construction procedure outlined in the contract documents and these specifications.

Inspection of the method of construction is the responsibility of the Owner or the Owner's agent. Inspection is not the responsibility of the wall system supplier.

7.1 Wall Excavation

Wall excavation shall be unclassified in accordance with the requirements of Sections 506 and 401 of the Specifications and shall be performed in reasonably close conformity to the limits and construction stages shown on the plans.

7.2 Foundation Preparation

The foundation for the MSE Retaining Structures shall be graded level for a width equal to or exceeding the length of reinforcement (plus the leveling pad width, if applicable), or greater as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Prior to wall construction, the foundation shall be placed on bedrock excavated to a relatively level and uniform surface as directed by the Engineer. Any foundation areas found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced with select backfill or miscellaneous concrete fill as directed by the Engineer.

At each foundation level, a leveling pad shall be provided as shown on the plans or required by the Manufacturer. Leveling pads shall be level within 1/8 inch per pad or per 10 feet, whichever is greater.

7.3 Gabion Basket Installation

Gabion Baskets shall be installed in accordance with VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications, Section 610 and requirements of the Gabion Basket Wall System Manufacturer.

7.4 Wire Facing Installation

The first layer of L baskets shall be placed by hand to the required line and grade. Place number of hairpin connectors needed onto front face of basket as required by the manufacturer. Install geotextile, then wire struts. Place and compact first lift of backfill over the soil reinforcements to a maximum depth of 12 inches above the base of the L basket. Place and connect each reinforcing strip with the associated hairpin connector and secure with a connector rod. Place and compact second lift of backfill, no more than 12 inches deep.

Place second and subsequent layers of L baskets. Repeat installation sequence of L baskets, reinforcing strips, geotextile, wire struts and backfill until the top of the structure is reached. The wall shall be maintained as vertically plumb as possible.

7.5 Soil Reinforcement Placement

Prior to placing the first layer of reinforcements (strips, mats or grids), backfill shall be placed and compacted in accordance with Section 7.6, Coarse Aggregate Backfill Placement. Soil reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications.

Soil reinforcement shall be placed within the layers of the compacted backfill material at the locations shown on the plans. Soil reinforcement shall be placed with the strongest direction of soil reinforcement perpendicular to the wall face, unless shown otherwise in the wall plan. Soil reinforcement shall be connected to the wire facing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The soil reinforcement shall then be laid flat and uniformly tensioned to remove any slack in the connection and soil reinforcement material.

Bending of reinforcements in the horizontal plane which results in a kink in the alignment of the reinforcements shall not be allowed. Gradual bending in the vertical direction that does not kink the reinforcements is permitted. Connection of reinforcements to rigid structures, or bending of reinforcements around obstructions, shall not be allowed. Cutting of reinforcement longitudinal bars to avoid conflicts with utility obstructions shall not be allowed. A structural connection (yoke) from the wall panel to the reinforcement shall be used whenever it is necessary to avoid cutting or to avoid excessive skewing of reinforcements due to utility conflicts. Soil reinforcements shall be placed normal to the face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the wall designer. If skewing of the soil reinforcements is required due to obstructions in the reinforced fill, rotatable connections (tie strips and bolts) shall be used.

7.6 Coarse Aggregate Backfill Placement

The placement of the coarse aggregate backfill material shall closely follow the erection of each lift of face units. At each reinforcing element level, backfill shall be roughly leveled to an elevation approximately 1 inch above the gabion baskets before placing and attaching reinforcement to the panel. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, reinforcement shall be placed normal to the face of

the wall. The maximum lift thickness shall not exceed 8 inches loose and shall closely follow panel erection. The Contractor shall decrease this lift thickness, if necessary, to obtain the specified density.

Backfill shall be placed in such a manner as to avoid any damage or disturbance to the wall materials or misalignment of the facing panels. Any wall materials which become damaged or disturbed during backfill placement shall be either removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense, or corrected, as directed by the Engineer. Any backfill material placed within the reinforced soil mass which does not meet the requirements of this specification shall be corrected, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense, as directed by the Engineer.

Each lift of coarse aggregate backfill (No. 57 Stone) shall be compacted by a minimum of four passes with a heavy vibratory roller or vibrating plate compactor.

Prior to placement of any backfill, geogrid shall be pulled taut to remove slack. The backfill shall be placed in a manner that geogrid remains taut. Tracked construction equipment shall not operate directly on geogrid. A minimum fill thickness of 6 inches over the geogrid is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles. Rubber tired equipment may pass over the geogrid at speeds less than 10 mph. Sudden braking and sharp turning shall be avoided.

At the end of each day's operations, the Contractor shall shape the last level of backfill as to permit runoff of rainwater away from the wall face. Backfill compaction shall be accomplished without disturbance or distortion of reinforcing elements and panels. Compaction adjacent to the backside of the wall in a strip 3 feet wide shall be achieved using mechanical hand tampers. No compaction density tests are required within 3 feet from the back face of wall.

7.7 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Concrete work for leveling pads, if required by the manufacturer shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 404 of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

8.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining structure shall be paid for as a unit price item in units of square feet of the vertical face of the retaining structure. For measurement and payment purposes, the base of the MSE walls will be measured from bedrock excavated to a relatively level and uniform surface as directed by the Engineer or to suitable soil bearing location approved by the Engineer and the top of the MSE walls will be as shown on the project drawings.

Unless otherwise defined on the plans, payment shall be full compensation for all design; excavation; foundation preparation; temporary shoring when not specified on the wall plans; leveling pads; gabion basket facing; copings; wire facing; geosynthetic soil reinforcements; rock or soil anchors; drainage materials; coarse backfill material; backfilling; compaction; geotextile filter fabric materials; riprap to fill temporary excavation, including all work necessary outside the retainage area shown on the plans; disposal offsite or onsite, where permitted by the Engineer, of unsuitable or surplus material; and all inspection and testing, materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

MSE Retaining Structure (Gabion Basket)

Square Feet

West Roanoke River Greenway, Ph1
VDOT Project No.: EN08-080-105, P102, C502
UPC #: 97171
Federal #: RSTP-5128(495)
County of Roanoke IFB#: 2024-007

APPENDIX



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
NORFOLK DISTRICT
FORT NORFOLK
803 FRONT STREET
NORFOLK VA 23510-1011

January 12, 2023

Special Projects Section
NAO-2021-00445 / VMRC#21-V0278 (Roanoke River)

Roanoke County
Attn: David Henderson
5204 Bernard Drive
Roanoke, Virginia 24018

Dear Mr. Henderson:

This is regarding your Department of the Army permit application number NAO-2021-00445 (VMRC #21-0278) to permanently impact 3,265 square feet of river bottom related to gabion installation with scour protection, culvert extensions, and riprap culvert outlet aprons for stormwater energy dissipation and temporarily impact 23,827 square feet of river bottom for construction access. The work will occur along the Roanoke River from the intersection of Mill Lane and West Riverside Drive extending upstream (southwest) to proposed parking lot near Riverside Nursery in Salem, Virginia. These impacts are detailed on the enclosed drawings entitled "UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201), West Roanoke River Greenway Project, Roanoke County and Salem Virginia" Sheets 1-18, dated March 5, 2020 (attached).

Your proposed work as outlined above satisfies the criteria contained in the Corps Nationwide Permit 23, attached. Certain Corps Nationwide Permits were published in the December 27, 2021, Federal Register notice (86 FR 73522) and the regulations governing their use can be found in 33 CFR 330 published in Volume 56, Number 226 of the Federal Register dated November 22, 1991.

This nationwide permit verification is contingent upon the following project specific conditions:

SPECIAL CONDITIONS:

1. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the

United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. You must comply with the reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service biological opinion dated October 14, 2020.
3. All temporary fill and structures must be removed upon completion of the work and the impacted river bottom restored to preconstruction conditions.

Provided the project specific conditions (above), Regional Conditions, and the Nationwide Permit General Conditions (enclosed) are met, an individual Department of the Army Permit will not be required. To assist in your compliance with NWP General Condition #30, enclosed is a "compliance certification" form, which must be signed and returned within 30 days of completion of the project, including any required compensatory mitigation.

Please be aware that a permit may be required from the Virginia Marine Resources Commission and/or your local wetlands board, and this verification may not be valid until you obtain their approval, if necessary. This authorization does not relieve your responsibility to comply with local requirements pursuant to the Chesapeake Bay Preservation Act (CBPA), nor does it supersede local government authority and responsibilities pursuant to the Act. You should contact your local government before you begin work to find out how the CBPA applies to your project.

This verification is valid until the Nationwide Permit is modified, reissued, or revoked. This Nationwide Permit 23 is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked prior to March 14, 2026.

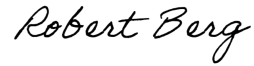
It is incumbent upon you to remain informed of changes to the Nationwide Permits. We will issue a public notice when the Nationwide Permits are reissued. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant nationwide permit is modified or revoked, you will have twelve (12) months from the date of the modification or revocation of the Nationwide Permit to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this Nationwide Permit unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend, or revoke the authorization in accordance with 33 CFR 330.4(e) and 33 CFR 330.5 (c) or (d). Project specific conditions listed in this letter continue to remain in effect after the Nationwide Permit verification expires unless the district engineer removes those conditions. Activities completed under the authorization of a Nationwide Permit which was in effect at the time the activity was completed continue to be authorized by that Nationwide Permit.

In granting an authorization pursuant to this permit, we relied on the information and data provided by the permittee. If we determine that this information is false or

incomplete, we may suspend or revoke, in whole or in part, this authorization and institute appropriate legal proceeding.

If you have additional questions or concerns about this permit authorization, please contact the office by telephone at (757) 201-7793 or by email at robert.a.berg@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Robert Berg".

Robert Berg
Special Projects Section

Enclosure(s)

cc:
Hurt & Proffitt, Inc.



DGIF Fish Relocation Best Practices

Wildlife Information and Environmental Services

804-367-4335

July 17, 2020

I. Purpose

To comply with regulatory requirements regarding protection of state Threatened or Endangered species, and to protect other sensitive fish species from harm during instream construction. Additional relocation efforts may be required if cofferdams are overtopped by high water events.

II. Permits and Certification Requirements

1. The Lead/Supervisor for a fish relocation project in any waters designated as Threatened/Endangered Species Waters due to the likely presence of a Threatened or Endangered species of fish must be authorized (certified) by: (1) successfully completing fish identification and collection techniques training approved by the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR), or (2) otherwise documenting competency in fish identification and collection techniques to the satisfaction of VDGI; and (2) be authorized to lead/supervise fish relocations within Threatened/Endangered Species Waters on the applicable DWR Threatened/Endangered Species Permit. Such authorizations and permits may be specific both with regard to fish species and to stream reaches or river basins.
2. The certified Lead/Supervisor must be present and directly supervise all fish relocation efforts in Threatened/Endangered Species Waters. The certified Lead/Supervisor also must be onsite during the cofferdam installation and dewatering process (or during enactment of other isolation procedures) to ensure these activities do not cause fish stress or injury. Non-certified assistants participating in the fish relocation project must be listed as sub-permittees on the appropriate DWR Threatened/Endangered Species Permit. Additional Threatened/Endangered Species Permit conditions may apply due to the likely presence of Threatened or Endangered species other than fish.
3. The Lead/Supervisor and all assistants participating in any fish relocation project in waters not designated as Threatened/Endangered Species Waters must be named as the permittee or as authorized sub-permittees on an appropriate DWR Scientific Collection Permit.

III. Methods

Fish caught within cofferdammed areas must be removed within 24 hours after placement of the cofferdams. If water depth within the cofferdam is too deep to remove fish, and it has been determined that partial dewatering is necessary prior to removing fish, then the pump intakes must be screened to prevent fish and aquatic biota from entering the intake. Details of the fish relocation efforts will be documented, photographed, and summarized in a final report to be submitted to DWR for state and federally listed species, and to the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) for federally listed species. Unless otherwise authorized by DWR and USFWS, fish relocation efforts shall not be conducted during applicable Time-of-Year Restrictions (TOYR) for any protected fish species likely to be encountered at the project site, as determined during the pre-project assessment described in step *1a* below.

1. Fish collection and identification: The method(s) used may depend on the stream characteristics or conditions such as depth, flow, substrate, water clarity, and size or area of the potential impact zone. Methods are also dependent upon the target fish. For example, schooling fish like minnows may be more susceptible to seining, while benthic species such as darters may require electroshocking to capture. At some locations, it may be necessary to use a combination of these methods to ensure that all fish have been safely removed from the cofferdammed area. Because there is no flow within a cofferdam, one inherent problem in collection is the turbid conditions once the stream bottom is disturbed. Collection efforts may need to be adjusted to account for these conditions.
 - a. *Pre-project assessment*: Prior to collection, the Environmental Lead will determine listed aquatic species that may likely be collected at the project site by accessing an authorized database. Special emphasis will be placed on Threatened or Endangered species and visually similar species.
 - b. *Seining and dipnetting*: The least-lethal fish removal techniques include seining and/or dipnetting. These techniques minimize potential risks of distress or injury to the fish. Seining works most effectively when there are few if any instream obstacles such as large rocks, branches, and pilings or other structures. Seining also requires water depth greater than 1 ft. to efficiently capture fish. One advantage of seining over other techniques is that it does not rely on seeing the fish, so seining can be conducted in turbid water. Seines come in varying lengths and mesh sizes: a 10 ft. long by 3 ft. high seine with a mesh of 1/8" mesh is sufficient for most cofferdams. In many cases, three individuals are needed to operate a seine. One individual is positioned on each end holding the brail. Brails are maintained at a 45-degree angle on the stream bottom as the individuals move parallel to one another from one end of the cofferdammed area to the other. During this time, the bottom of the seine (lead line) is kept close to the stream bottom, while the top of the seine (float line) is maintained on the water's surface. While the seine is being pulled, the third individual frees

it of any snags and assists in lifting the seine if necessary. Upon reaching the end of the cofferdammed area, the lead line is lifted out of the water, ensuring that the float line is out of the water as well. Visual inspection or observation with viewsopes or polarized sunglasses may be used to determine locations of fish concentrations and the effectiveness of this method. Dipnets may be used in conjunction with seine nets and, in shallow water, aquarium nets may be needed to remove fish.

- c. *Electroshocking*: Electroshocking is most effective in clear water conditions or when obstacles prevent seining or dipnetting. It is also useful on alert and active species such as smallmouth bass, which are effective at avoiding nets. The downside of electroshocking is that it is potentially dangerous for staff and target organisms. As with seining, electroshocking requires at least two individuals: one individual operates the shocker while the other dips for fish and holds the bucket. Both individuals should carry a dipnet. The shocker should be tested and controls set outside of the cofferdammed area. Shocking should occur in a sweeping motion from side-to-side, ensuring that the area in front of the shocker is covered before moving forward. Staff should keep ahead of any sediment plumes kicked up during collection. All fish should be netted and immediately transferred to clean, oxygenated water in the bucket. At no time should anyone touch the water unless they are assured the electroshocker is turned off. In the bucket, fish should quickly recover and begin swimming. If this is not the case, shocking unit controls must be adjusted and the voltage reduced. Fish numbers in the bucket must be monitored to ensure overcrowding does not occur. This is especially critical in summer when oxygen can be quickly depleted from warm water. Electrofishing will be conducted in a manner that minimizes harm to fish. The minimum effective voltage, pulse width, and pulse rates necessary to achieve the desired response (stunned fish) will be used. All efforts will be taken to ensure that fish do not come into contact with the electroshocker anode.
- d. *Collection effort*: Efforts to capture fish within the cofferdammed area will be repeated until the surveyors are confident that all fish have been removed. This will require a minimum of three seine hauls with no fish collected. Capture or observation of any fish during a haul will precipitate three additional seine hauls (*i.e.*, seining will continue until no fish are collected during three successive hauls). In situations where electroshocking is needed, the entire cofferdammed area should be covered with special emphasis on difficult to reach places (crevices, rocks, etc.). When electroshocking, three passes should be conducted with no additional fish collections. As with seining, three additional passes must be initiated if a fish is caught or observed. If conditions become turbid with low visibility, seining should be conducted after an initial electroshocking effort, using the above-described depletion protocols.

- e. *Fish Identification*: All fish will be identified to species level when possible, and at least to the Family level. Photographs will be taken of each species found during the fish removal efforts. All individual fish identified as possibly representing a Threatened or Endangered species will be photographed. Total counts will be taken for all species found. Notes will be taken regarding any fish showing signs of distress, parasitism, anomalies, or injuries.
2. Fish handling and relocation: After workup, captured fish will be relocated to suitable habitat outside of the cofferdam, and away from the work area. Handling of the fish will be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Individuals handling the fish will do so with clean, wet hands that are free of chemicals and toxins such as insect repellent, sunscreen, or lotions.

If it has been determined that fish need to be relocated at least 100 meters upstream or downstream from the impact area, it may be necessary to place the fish in buckets of fresh streamwater so they can be released to suitable habitat. Fish held in the bucket will be checked often to ensure they are healthy and that water conditions are acceptable. Frequent water changes and a battery operated air pump may be necessary in certain situations. Except as stipulated below for incidentally killed fish, no individual fish will be kept or killed for scientific collection or other purposes.

Fish will be released in calm, shallow (<1 ft. deep) waters that facilitate their recovery and reorientation to river conditions. The fish will be monitored to ensure they remain upright and are able to actively swim. Any Threatened or Endangered species will be reported to DWR within 24 hours of capture. Any Threatened or Endangered fish incidentally taken (killed) will be preserved and delivered to DWR. Documentation of the fish removal operation will include project location, date, methods, personnel, water temperature, conductivity, flow conditions, water depth and clarity, substrate type, equipment settings, fish species, total numbers, fish condition, fish release location, and digital photographs.

Approved Surveyors in Virginia for:
Spotfin chub (*Erimonax monachus*)
Slender chub (*Erimystax cahni*)
Duskytail darter (*Etheostoma percnurum*)
Yellowfin madtom (*Noturus flavipinnis*)
Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*)
Blackside dace (*Phoxinus cumberlandensis*)

This list contains the names of individuals who are qualified to conduct habitat assessments/surveys for the referenced species in Virginia. If you select an individual not on this list to conduct habitat assessments/surveys for the referenced species, provide that individual's qualifications to this office for review and approval 60 days prior to the start of the survey. If a habitat assessment determines there is habitat for one or more of the referenced species, a species survey by an approved surveyor is needed. If the survey determines that any rare species are present, contact this office to allow us the opportunity to work with you to avoid or minimize adverse effects to rare species and their habitats during project design and implementation. Email correspondence and survey results to virginiafieldoffice@fws.gov. Inclusion of names on this list does not constitute endorsement by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or any other U.S. Government agency.

Last Updated 05 August 2022

Conservation Fisheries, Inc.

3424 Division Street

Knoxville, TN 37919

(865) 521-6665

noturus@aol.com

Patrick Rakes

J.R. Shute

Greg Garman

Department of Biology

Virginia Commonwealth University

1000 West Cary Street, Box 843050

Richmond, VA 23284-3050

804-828-1574

ggarman@mail2.vcu.edu

Casey D. Swecker

Edge Engineering & Science, LLC

P.O. Box 10781

909 University City Blvd

Blacksburg, VA 24060

(304) 633-5808 cell

CDswecker@edge-es.com

Brandon Yates

Environmental Solutions & Innovations,

Inc.

4525 Este Ave.

Cincinnati, OH 45232

513-451-1777

606-831-4439 cell

byates@envsi.com

www.envsi.com

Approved Surveyors in Virginia for Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*)

This list contains the names of individuals who are qualified to conduct habitat assessments/surveys for the referenced species in Virginia. If you select an individual not on this list to conduct habitat assessments/surveys for the referenced species, provide that individual's qualifications to this office for review and approval 60 days prior to the start of the survey. If a habitat assessment determines there is habitat for one or more of the referenced species, a species survey by an approved surveyor is needed. If the survey determines that any rare species are present, contact this office to allow us the opportunity to work with you to avoid or minimize adverse effects to rare species and their habitats during project design and implementation. Email correspondence and survey results to virginiafieldoffice@fws.gov. Inclusion of names on this list does not constitute endorsement by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or any other U.S. Government agency.

Last Updated 04 October 2022

Tyler Black, PhD
RK&K Engineers
8601 Six Forks Road
Forum 1, Suite 700
Raleigh, NC 27615
(919) 878-9560
(919) 809-6802
(919) 777-3327 cell
tblack@rkk.com

David Coughlan
Normandeau Associates, INC.
8261 Suite C, Hwy 73,
Stanley, NC 28164
(704) 999-4622 cell
dcoughlan@normandeau.com

Stephen P. McIninch
Center for Environmental Studies
Virginia Commonwealth University
PO Box 843050
Richmond, VA 23284-3050
(804) 827-0090
spmcinin@vcu.edu

Matt McKinney
HDR Engineering, Inc
440 S Church Street, Suite 1000
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 248-3684
(704) 562-2430 cell
matt.mckinney@hdrinc.com

Neil Medlin
RK&K
8601 Six Forks Rd, Forum 1 Suite 700
Raleigh, NC 27615
(919) 653-7466
(919) 965-7900 cell
nmedlin@rkk.com

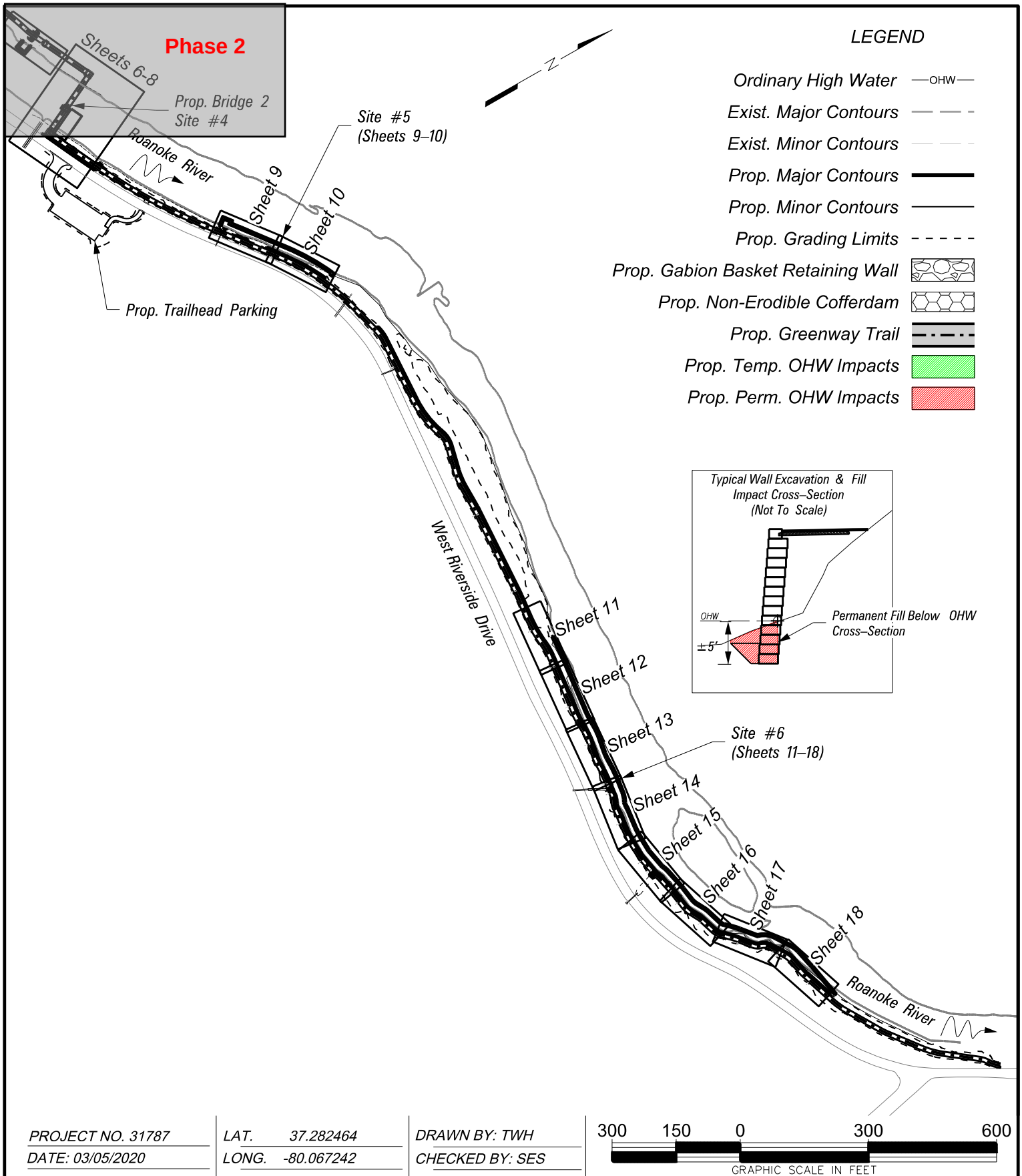
Jamie Roberts, PhD
Associate Professor of Fisheries
Department of Biology
Georgia Southern University
PO Box 8042-1
Statesboro, GA 30460
(912) 478-4687
jhroberts@georgiasouthern.edu

Phil H. Stevenson
Creek Laboratory, LLC
P.O. Box 953
Fredericksburg, VA 22404
(540) 368-9227
(703) 628-8290 cell
stevensonph@gmail.com

Casey Swecker
Edge Engineering & Science, LLC
PO Box 10781
909 University City Blvd
Blacksburg, VA 24060
(304) 633-5808 cell
CDSwecker@edge-es.com

VA Division of Natural Heritage
600 East Main Street, 24th Floor
Richmond, VA 23219
Anne Chazal
(804) 786-9014
anne.chazal@dcr.virginia.gov
Chris Hobson
(804) 371-6202
chris.hobson@dcr.virginia.gov

Brandon Yates
Environmental Solutions & Innovations,
Inc.
4525 Este Ave.
Cincinnati, OH 45232
513-451-1777
606-831-4439 cell
byates@envsi.com
www.envsi.com



HURT & PROFFITT



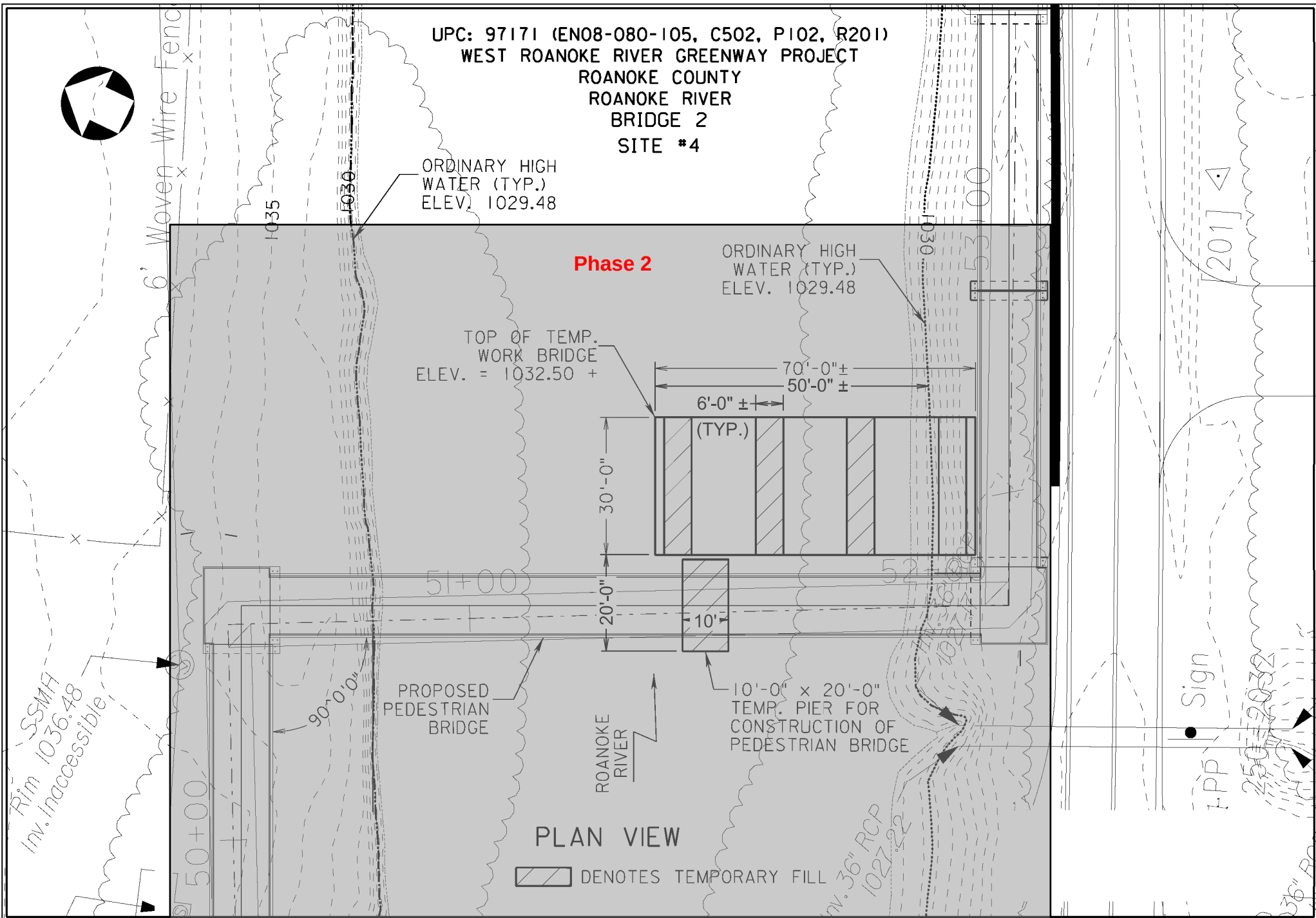
1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

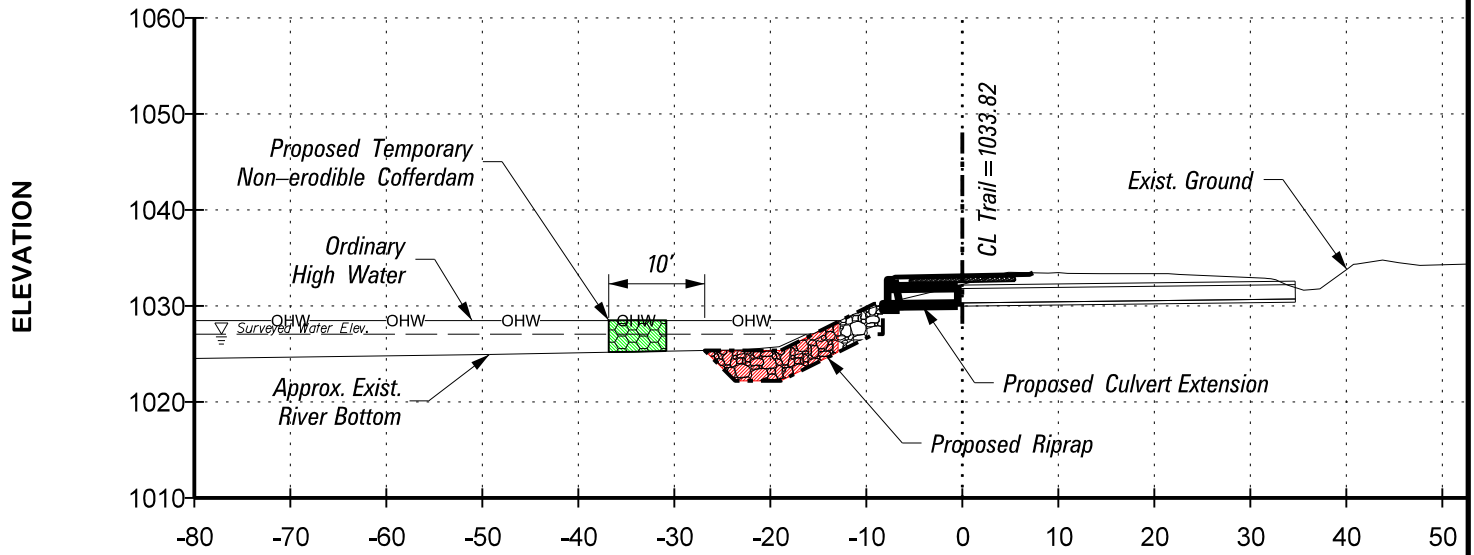
ORDINARY HIGH WATER IMPACTS
PLAN LAYOUT (SHEET 7-20)
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

Sheet 2 of 18

UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
 WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
 ROANOKE COUNTY
 ROANOKE RIVER
 BRIDGE 2
 SITE #4

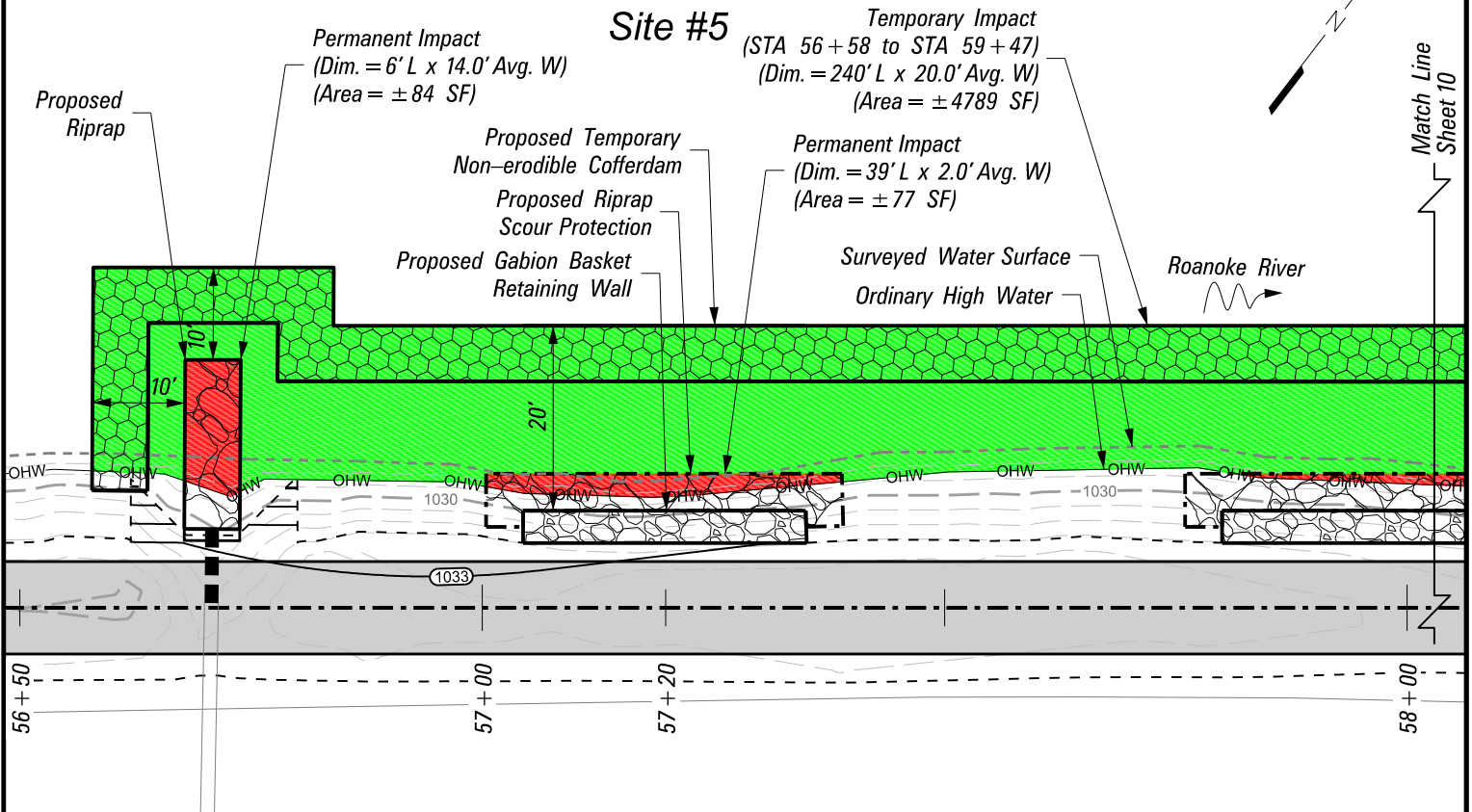


Cross-Section Station 56+71



- Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts
- Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

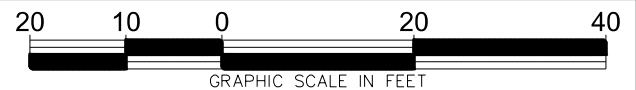
Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



HURT & PROFFITT

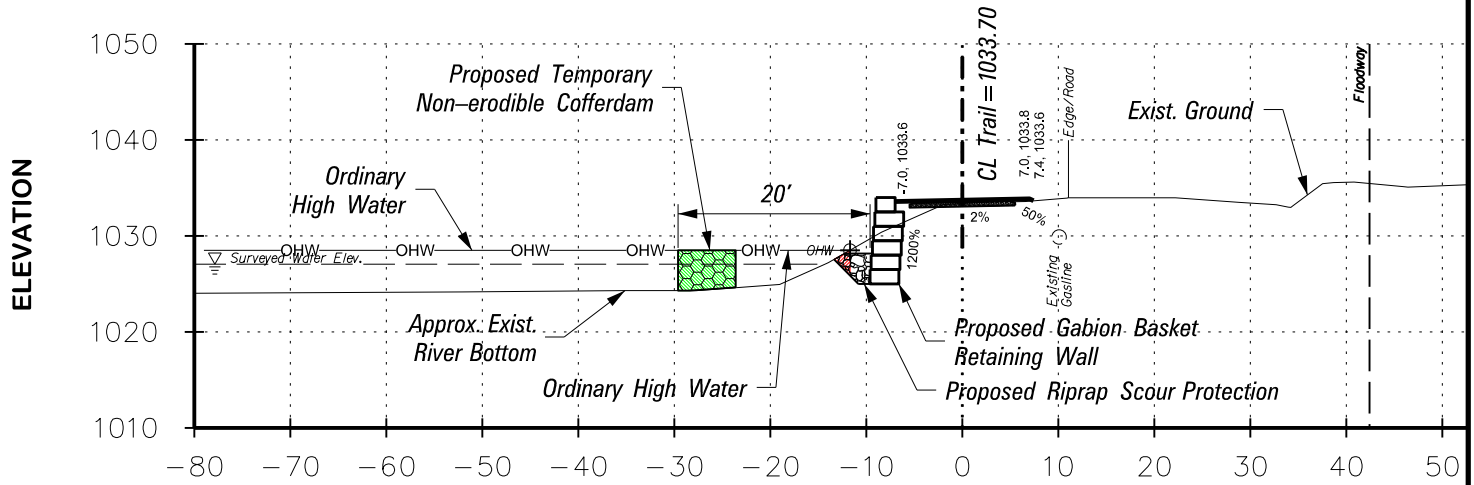


1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 58+00 TO 59+50
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

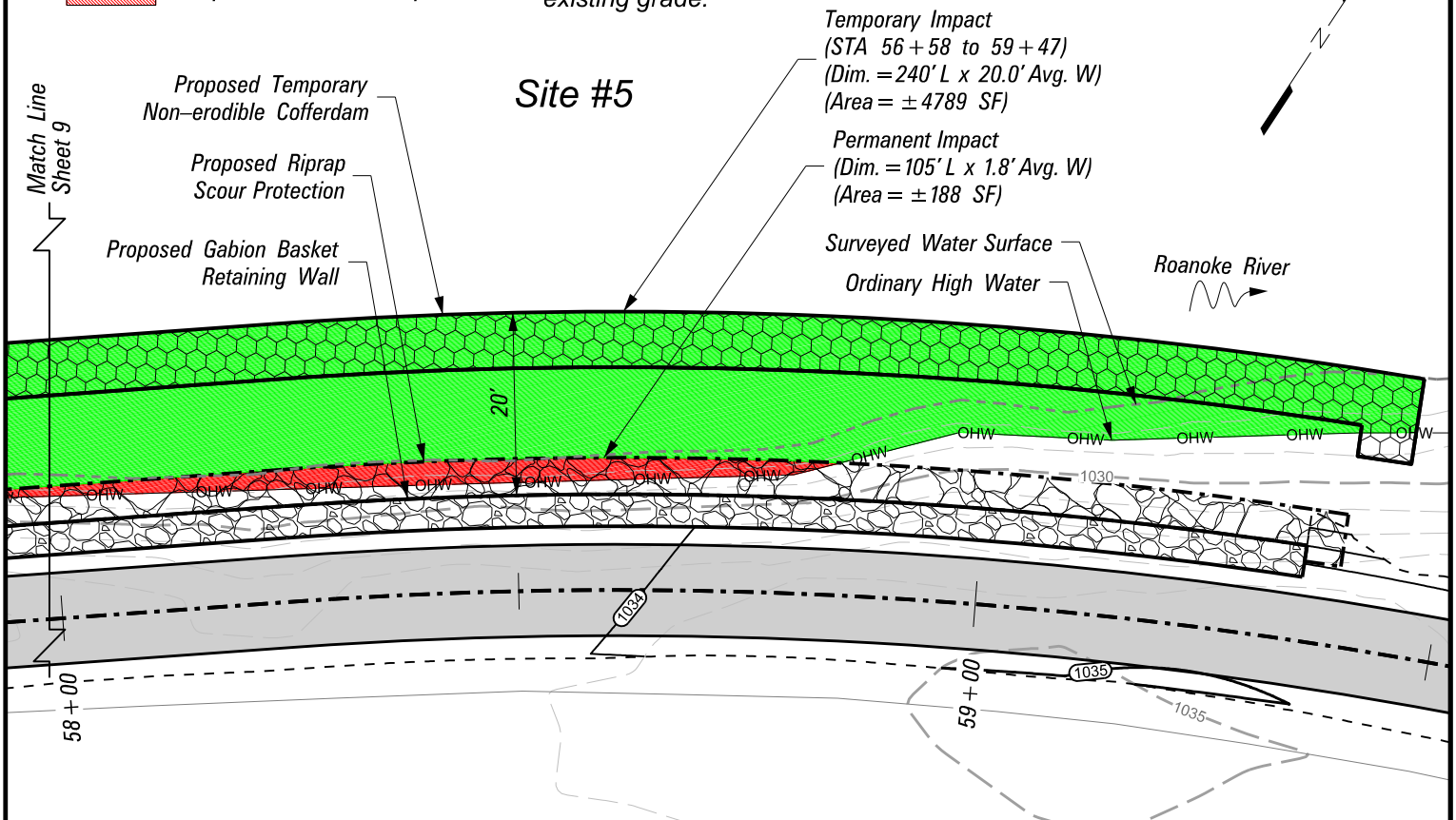
Cross-Section Station 58+50



- Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts
- Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.

Site #5



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



HURT & PROFFITT



1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

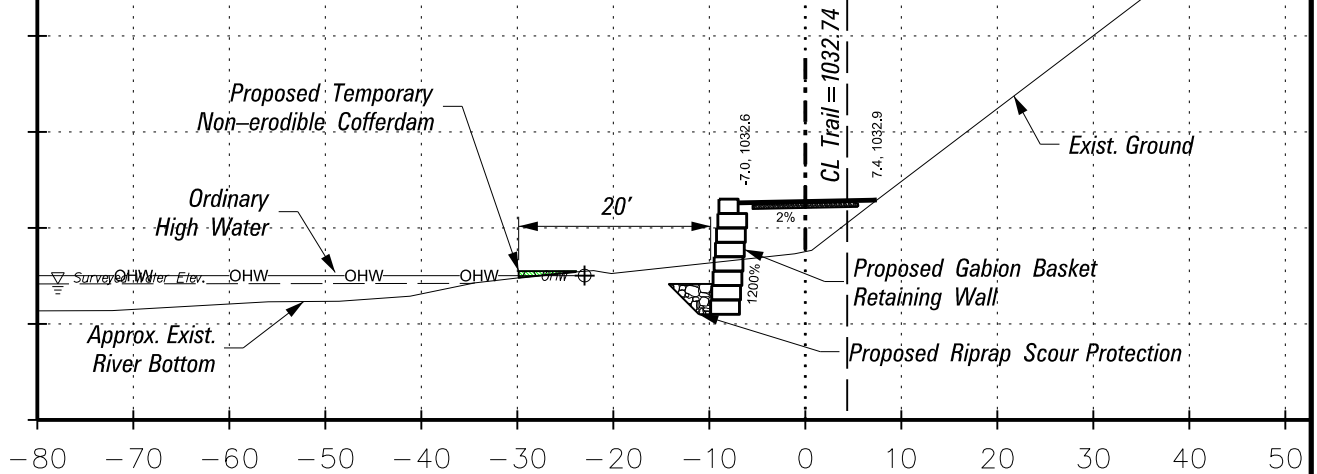
ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 58+00 TO 59+50
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

ELEVATION

1070
1060
1050
1040
1030
1020
1010

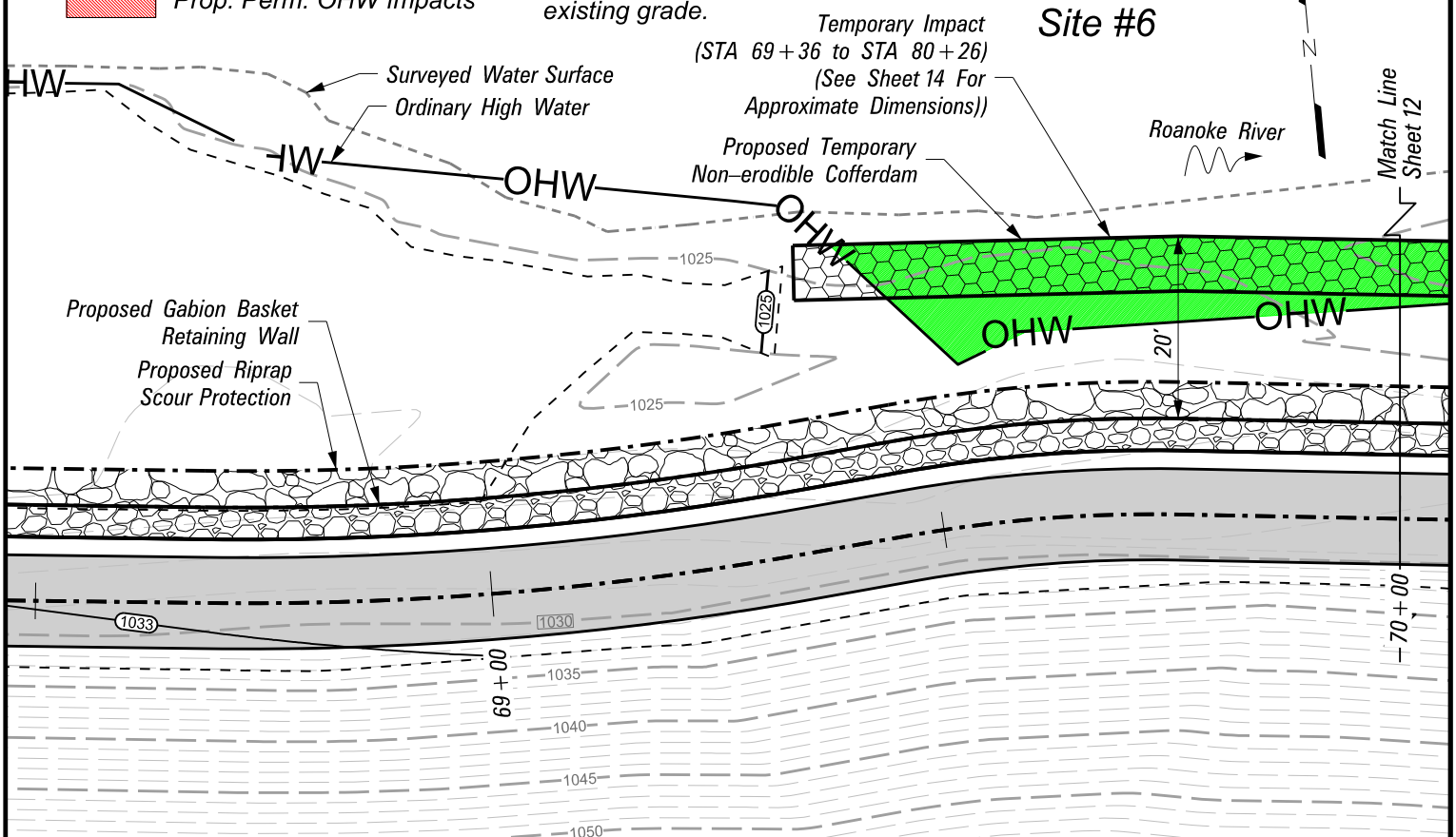
Cross-Section Station 69+50



- Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts
- Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.

Site #6



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



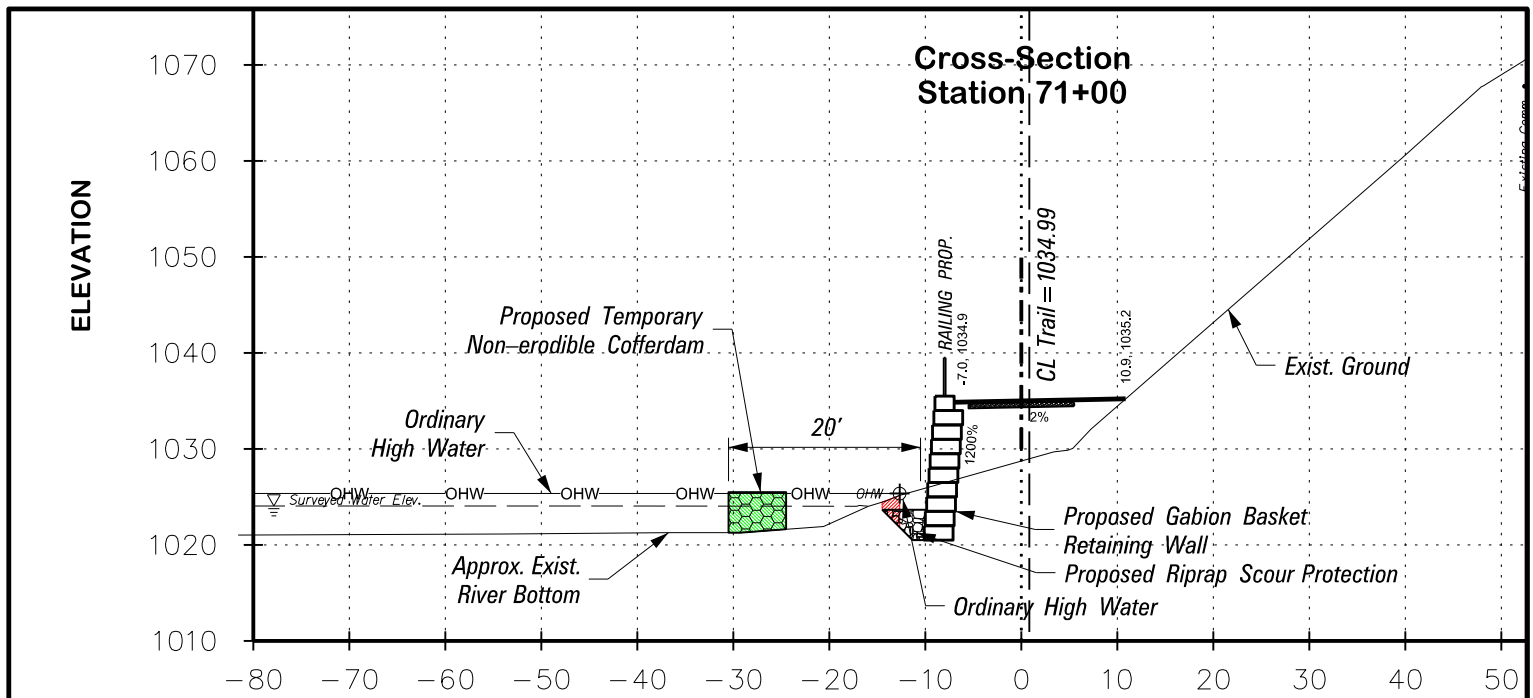
HURT & PROFFITT



1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 68+50 TO 70+00
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER



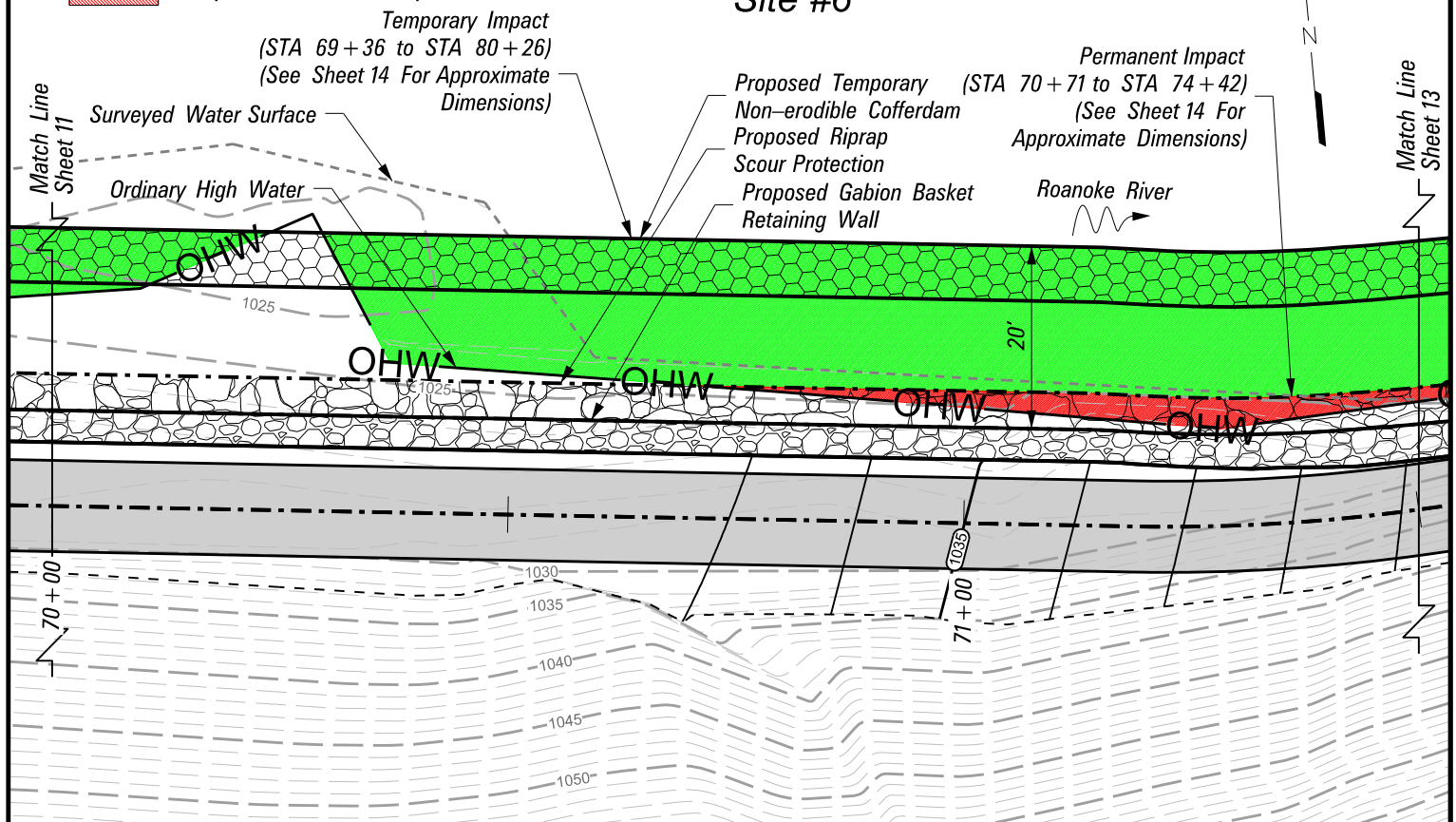
Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts



Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.

Site #6



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



HURT & PROFFITT

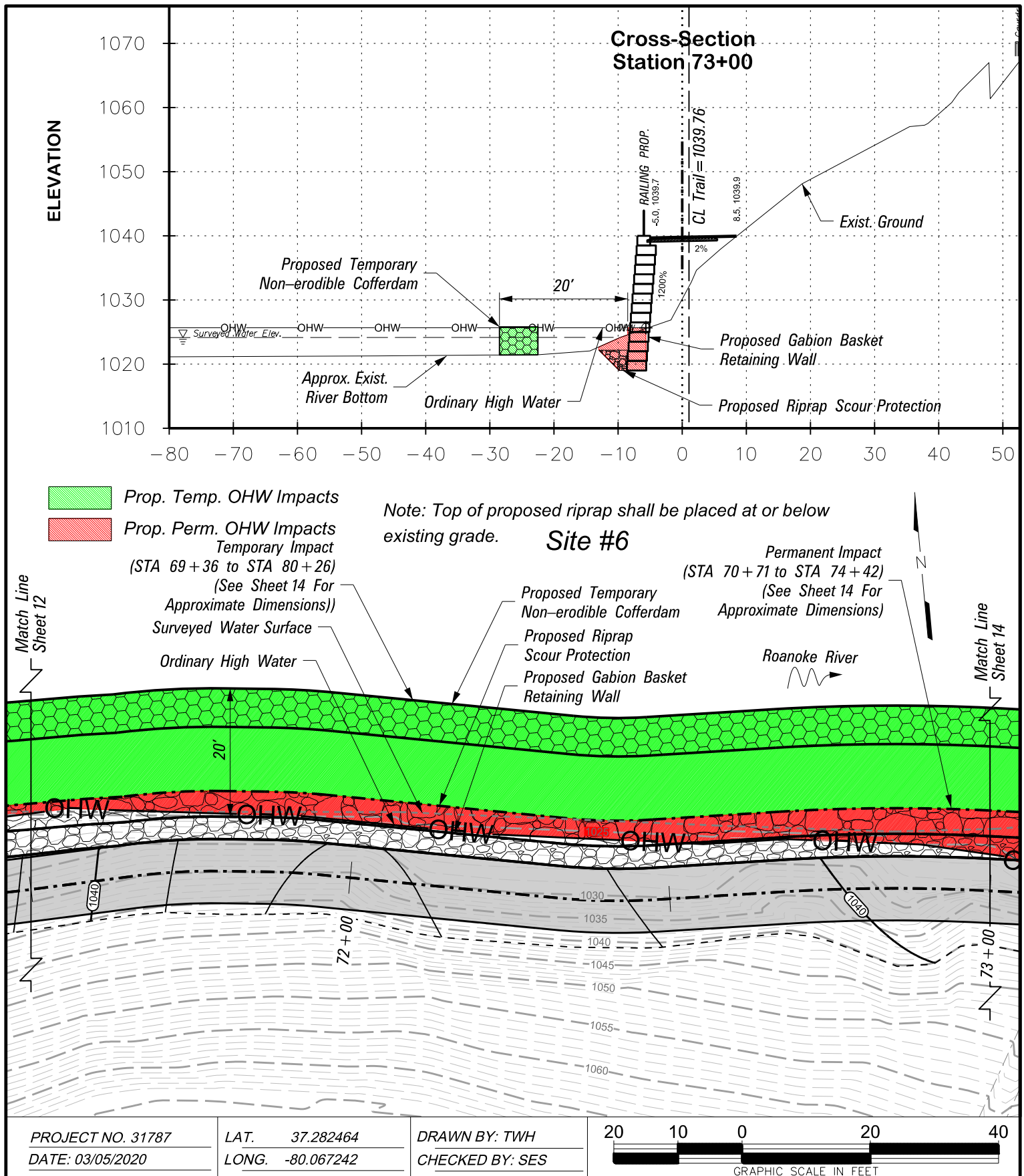


1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 70+00 TO 71+50
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

Sheet 12 of 18



HURT & PROFFITT



1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

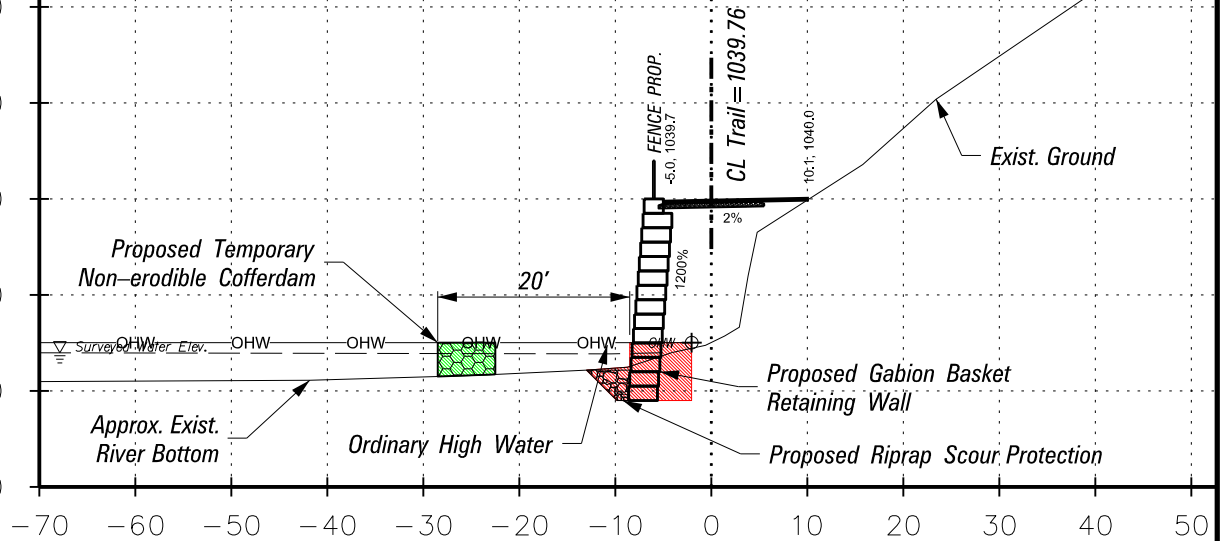
TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 71+50 TO 73+00
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

Sheet 13 of 18

ELEVATION

1070
1060
1050
1040
1030
1020
1010

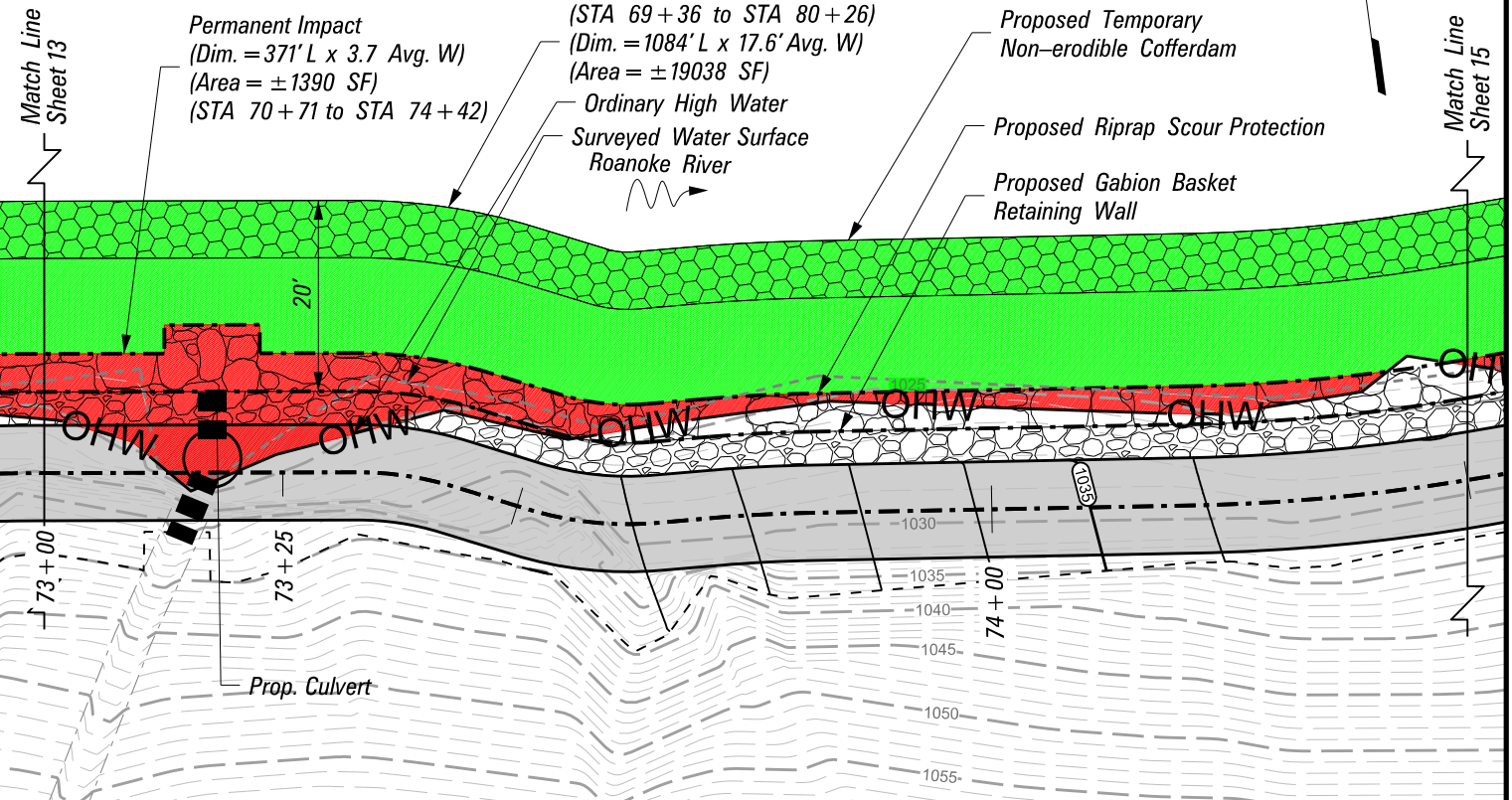
Cross-Section Station 73+25



- Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts
- Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.

Site #6



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



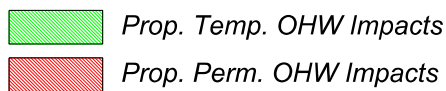
HURT & PROFFITT



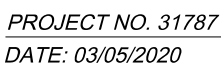
1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 73+00 TO 74+50
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

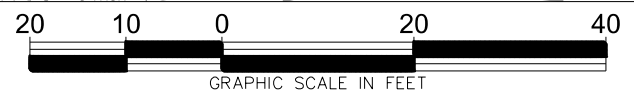


Site #6



<i>LAT.</i>	<i>37.282464</i>
<i>LONG.</i>	<i>-80.067242</i>

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



HURT & PROFFITT



1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

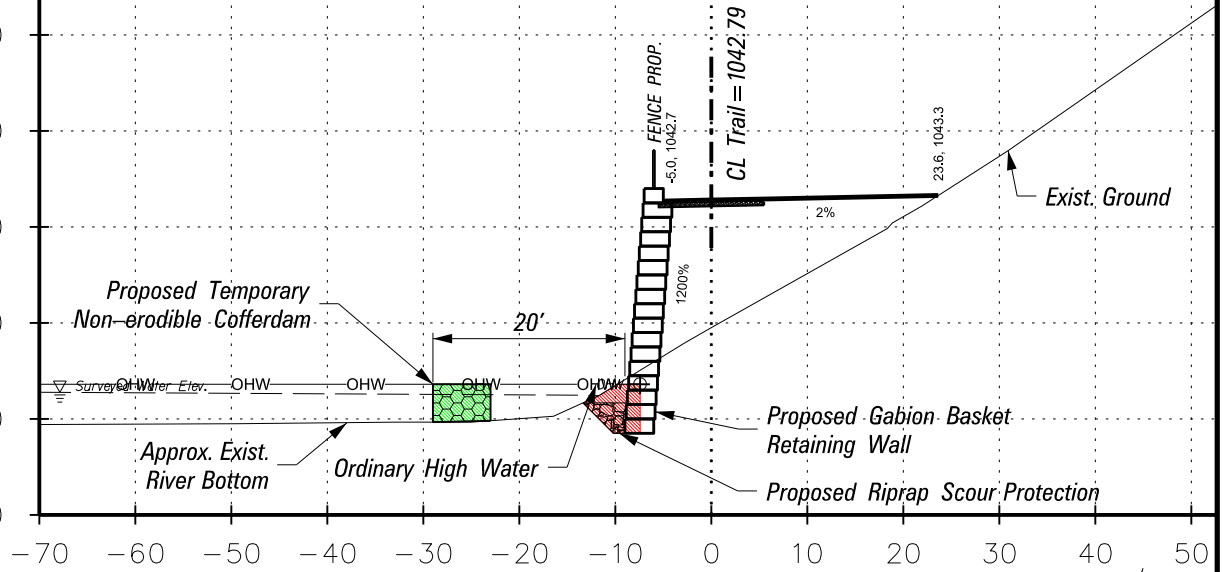
TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 74+50 TO 76+00
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

Sheet 15 of 18

ELEVATION

1070
1060
1050
1040
1030
1020
1010

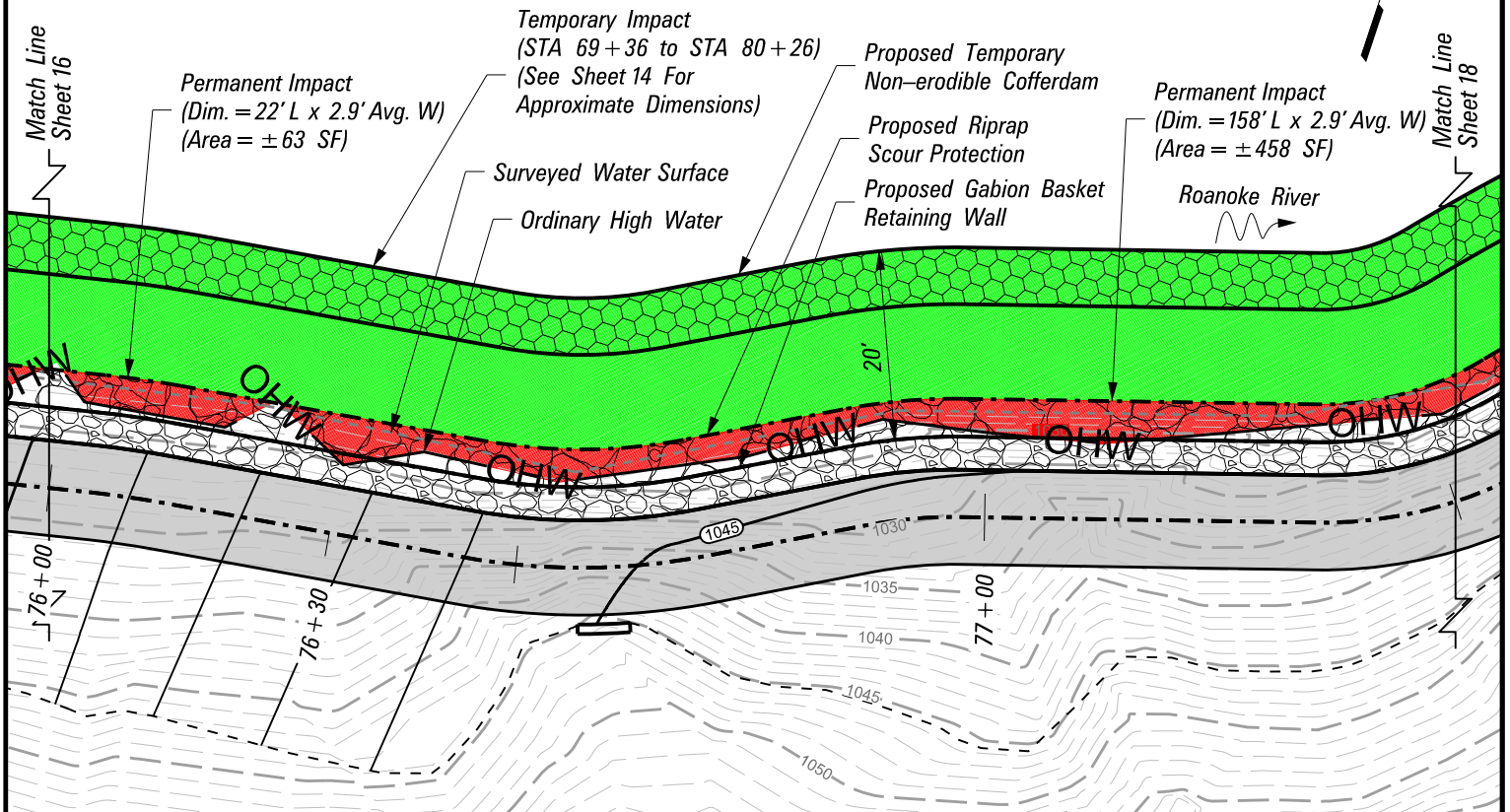
Cross-Section Station 76+30



- Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts
- Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.

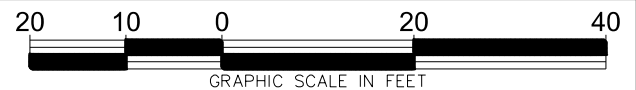
Site #6



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



HURT & PROFFITT



1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

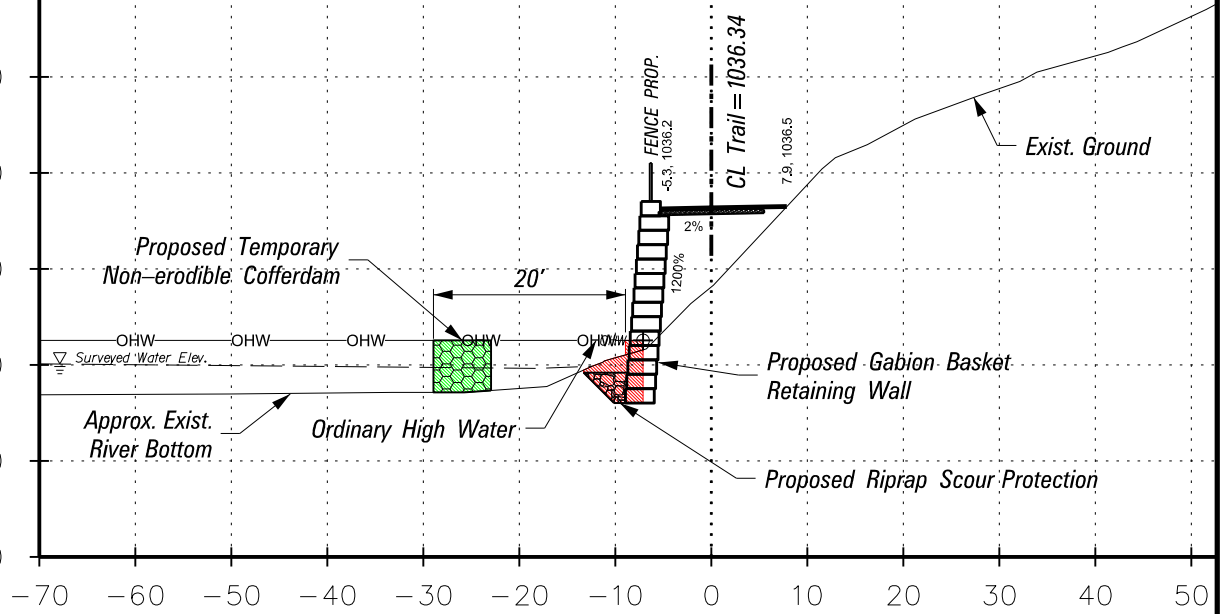
ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 76+00 TO 77+50
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

ELEVATION

1060
1050
1040
1030
1020
1010
1000

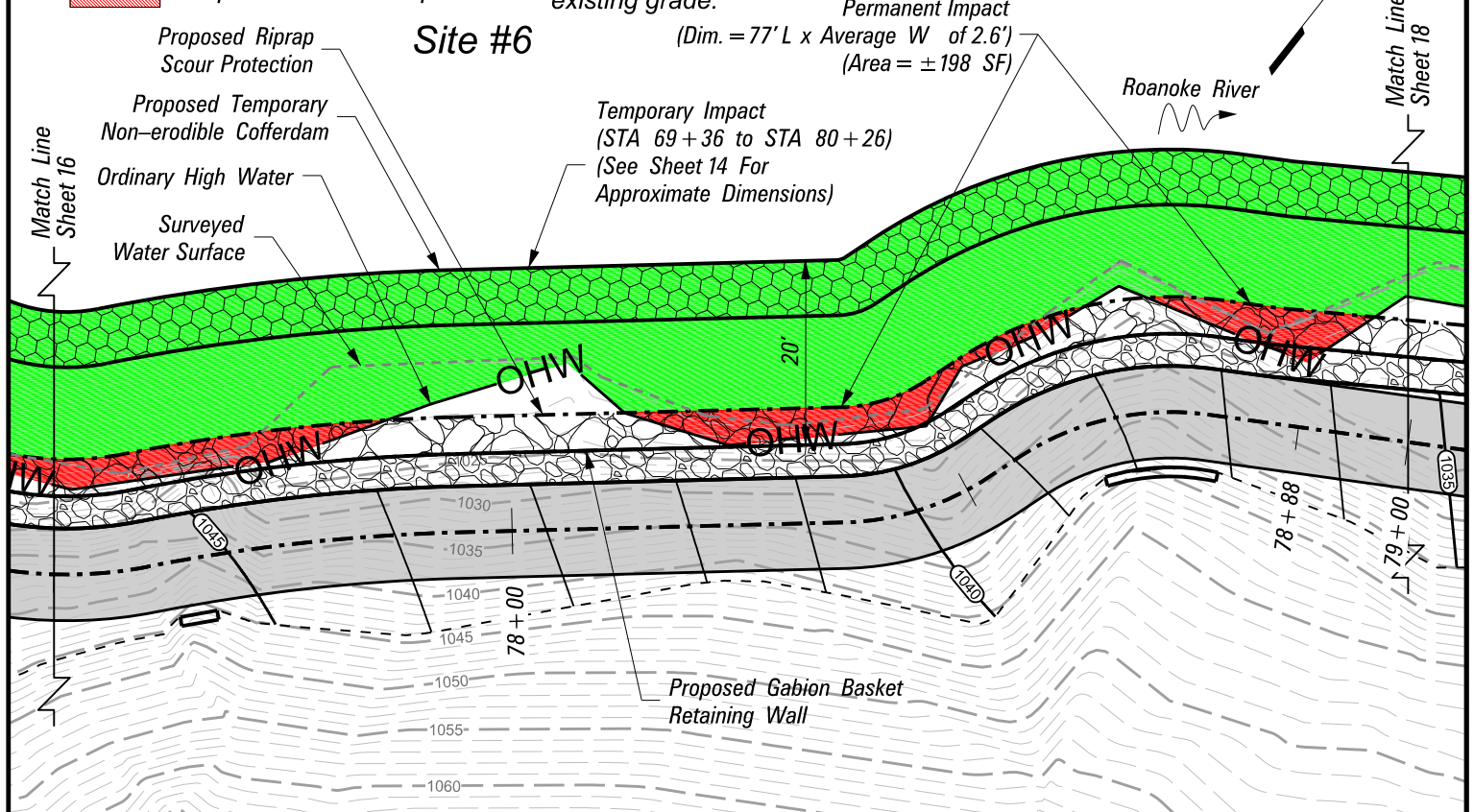
Cross-Section Station 78+88



- Prop. Temp. OHW Impacts
- Prop. Perm. OHW Impacts

Note: Top of proposed riprap shall be placed at or below existing grade.

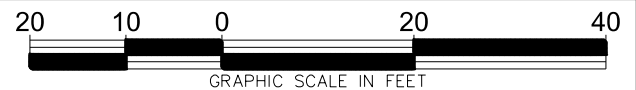
Site #6



PROJECT NO. 31787
DATE: 03/05/2020

LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



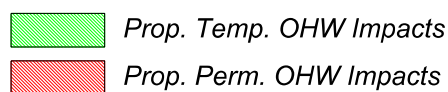
HURT & PROFFITT



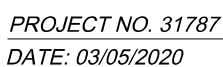
1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 77+50 TO 79+00
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

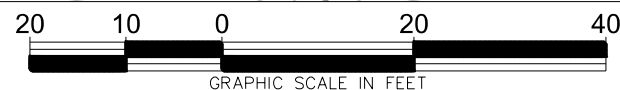


Site #6



LAT. 37.282464
LONG. -80.067242

DRAWN BY: TWH
CHECKED BY: SES



HURT & PROFFITT



1861 PRATT DRIVE, SUITE 1100
BLACKSBURG, VA 24060
800.763.5596 TOLL FREE
540.552.5592 MAIN
540.552.5729 FAX

TEMPORARY COFFERDAM / PERMANENT RETAINING WALL
TRAIL STATIONS 78+00 TO 80+50
UPC: 97171 (EN08-080-105, C502, P102, R201)
WEST ROANOKE RIVER GREENWAY PROJECT
ROANOKE COUNTY & SALEM, VA
ROANOKE RIVER

Sheet 18 of 18

ENGINEERING • SURVEYING • LAND DEVELOPMENT • ENVIRONMENTAL
GEOTECHNICAL • CONSTRUCTION TESTING & INSPECTION • CULTURAL RESOURCES

**COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
MARINE RESOURCES COMMISSION
PERMIT**

The Commonwealth of Virginia, Marine Resources Commission, hereinafter referred to as the Commission, on this 17th day of May 2021 hereby grants unto:

**Roanoke County Parks & Recreation
1206 Kessler Mill Road
Salem, VA 24153**

hereinafter referred to as the Permittee, permission to:

 X Encroach in, on, or over State-owned subaqueous bottoms pursuant to Chapter 12, Subtitle III, of Title 28.2 of the Code of Virginia.

 Use or develop tidal wetlands pursuant to Chapter 13, Subtitle III, of Title 28.2 of the Code of Virginia.

Permittee is hereby authorized to install two (2) clear-span pedestrian bridge crossings, a temporary work causeway and bridge pier, three (3) stormwater outfall rock aprons, temporary cofferdams, rock revetments and gabion basket walls along the Roanoke River as part of the West Roanoke River Greenway Project, near West Riverside Drive, in Roanoke County. All activities authorized herein shall be accomplished in conformance with the plans and drawings dated received February 4, 2021, and revised drawings dated received February 9, 2021, which are attached and made a part of this permit.

This permit is granted subject to the following conditions:

- (1) The work authorized by this permit is to be completed by **April 30th, 2024**. The Permittee shall notify the Commission when the project is completed. The completion date may be extended by the Commission in its discretion. Any such application for extension of time shall be in writing prior to the above completion date and shall specify the reason for such extension and the expected date of completion of construction. All other conditions remain in effect until revoked by the Commission or the General Assembly.
- (2) This permit grants no authority to the Permittee to encroach upon the property rights, including riparian rights, of others.
- (3) The duly authorized agents of the Commission shall have the right to enter upon the premises at reasonable times, for the purpose of inspecting the work being done pursuant to this permit.
- (4) The Permittee shall comply with the water quality standards as established by the Department of Environmental Quality, Water Division, and all other applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations affecting the conduct of the project. The granting of this permit shall not relieve the Permittee of the responsibility of obtaining any and all other permits or authority for the projects.
- (5) This permit shall not be transferred without written consent of the Commissioner.
- (6) This permit shall not affect or interfere with the right vouchsafed to the people of Virginia concerning fishing, fowling and the catching of and taking of oysters and other shellfish in and from the bottom of acres and waters not included within the terms of this permit.
- (7) The Permittee shall, to the greatest extent practicable, minimize the adverse effects of the project upon adjacent properties and wetlands and upon the natural resources of the Commonwealth.
- (8) This permit may be revoked at any time by the Commission upon the failure of the Permittee to comply with any of the terms and conditions hereof or at the will of the General Assembly of Virginia.
- (9) There is expressly excluded from the permit any portion of the waters within the boundaries of the Baylor Survey.
- (10) This permit is subject to any lease of oyster planting ground in effect on the date of this permit. Nothing in this permit shall be construed as allowing the Permittee to encroach on any lease without the consent of the leaseholder. The Permittee shall be liable for any damages to such lease.
- (11) The issuance of this permit does not confer upon the Permittee any interest or title to the beds of the waters.
- (12) All structures authorized by this permit, which are not maintained in good repair, shall be completely removed from State-owned bottom within three (3) months after notification by the Commission.
- (13) The Permittee agrees to comply with all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this permit and that the project will be accomplished within the boundaries as outlined in the plans attached hereto. Any encroachment beyond the limits of this permit shall constitute a Class 1 misdemeanor.
- (14) This permit authorizes no claim to archaeological artifacts that may be encountered during the course of construction. If, however, archaeological remains are encountered, the Permittee agrees to notify the Commission, who will, in turn notify the Department of Historic Resources. The Permittee further agrees to cooperate with agencies of the Commonwealth in the recovery of archaeological remains if deemed necessary.
- (15) The Permittee agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Commonwealth of Virginia from any liability arising from the establishment, operation or maintenance of said project.

The following special conditions are imposed on this permit:

- (16) The placard accompanying this permit document must be conspicuously displayed at the work site.
- (17) Permittee agrees to notify the Commission upon the start of the activities authorized by this permit.
- (18) The instream construction activities shall be accomplished during low flow periods and within cofferdams constructed of non-erodible materials in such a manner that no more than half the width of the waterway is obstructed at any point in time.
- (19) All area of State-owned bottom and adjacent lands disturbed by this activity shall be restored to their original contours and natural conditions within thirty (30) days from the date of completion of the authorized work. All excess materials shall be removed to an upland site and contained in such a manner to prevent its reentry into State waters.
- (20) Erosion and sediment control measures shall be in conformance with the 1992 Third Edition of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook and shall be employed throughout construction.
- (21) Permittee agrees to a time of year restriction for instream work from March 15 through June 30 of any given year to protect endangered finfish species unless waived in writing by the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources.

Description of Fees	Amount	Unit of Measure	Rate	Total	Frequency	After-The-Fact
Permit Fee				\$600.00	One-Time	
Total Permit Fees				\$600.00		

This permit consists of 26 Pages

PERMITTEE(S)

☒ BY CHECKING THIS BOX, I certify that I am the Permittee OR the certified agent acting on behalf of all Permittees, that I have read and understood the permit as drafted and accept all of the terms and conditions herein. I agree and understand that checking the box has the same legal authority as a written signature. The provisions of the permit authorization shall be binding on any assignee or successor in interest of the original Permittee(s). In cases where the Permittee is a corporation, agency or political jurisdiction, I certify I have proper authorization to bind the organization to the financial and performance obligations which result from activity authorized by this permit.

PERMITTEE OR CERTIFIED AGENT**DATE TERMS ACCEPTED**

Lindsay Webb, Roanoke County Parks, Recreation and Tourism

May 13, 2021

Print Your Name Here

PERMITEE

Roanoke County Parks & Recreation
1206 Kessler Mill Road
Salem, VA 24153

AGENT

Hurt and Proffitt
Ben Leatherland
2524 Langhorne Road
Lynchburg, VA 24501

COMMISSION

This permit is executed on behalf of the Commonwealth of Virginia, Marine Resources Commission by the undersigned:



Randy Owen
Deputy Chief, Habitat Management Division

DATE SIGNED
17th day of May 2021



Permit# 2021-0278

Commonwealth of Virginia Marine Resources Commission Authorization

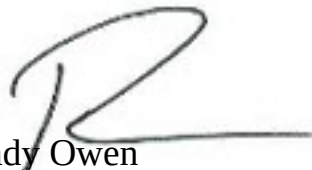
A Permit has been issued to:

Roanoke County Parks & Recreation
1206 Kessler Mill Road
Salem, VA 24153

Permittee is hereby authorized to install two (2) clear-span pedestrian bridge crossings, a temporary work causeway and bridge pier, three (3) stormwater outfall rock aprons, temporary cofferdams, rock revetments and gabion basket walls along the Roanoke River as part of the West Roanoke River Greenway Project, near West Riverside Drive, in Roanoke County. All activities authorized herein shall be accomplished in conformance with the plans and drawings dated received February 4, 2021, and revised drawings dated received February 9, 2021, which are attached and made a part of this permit.

Issuance Date: 05/17/2021

Expiration Date: 04/30/2024


Randy Owen
Deputy Chief, Habitat Management Division

This Notice Must be Conspicuously Displayed at Site of Work



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE



Virginia Field Office
6669 Short Lane
Gloucester, VA 23061

October 14, 2020

Mr. John Simkins
Federal Highway Administration
400 North 8th Street, Suite 750
Richmond, VA 23240

Attn: Kevin Jones, Planning and Environment Team

Re: West Roanoke River Greenway, Roanoke
County, VA, VDOT Project No. EN08-
080-105, P102, R201, C502, UPC 97171;
Project #2016-F-0737

Dear Mr. Simkins:

This document transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) biological opinion (Opinion) based on our review of the referenced project and its effects on the federally listed endangered Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) (RLP) in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531-1544, 87 Stat. 884), as amended (ESA). This Opinion replaces, in its entirety, the Opinion issued by the Service for the referenced project on April 11, 2019. Your May 1, 2020 revised project information was received on May 1, 2020.

This Opinion is based on information provided in the April 10, 2017 section 7 project proposal for West Roanoke River Greenway, UPC #97171, telephone conversations, field investigations, subsequent revisions (K. Jones, Federal Highway Administration [FHWA], email to E. Argo, Service, May 1, 2020), and other sources of information. The consultation history is located after the Literature Cited. A complete administrative record of this consultation is on file in this office.

As part of the May 1, 2020 Project Submittal Form, FHWA determined that the project, as revised, is not likely to adversely affect the federally listed endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) and federally listed threatened northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). The Service reviewed the effects of the revised project on these bat species, including the FHWA's commitment to implement impact avoidance and minimization measures as indicated on the Project Submittal Form and the results of an acoustic survey, and concurs with this determination.

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED ACTION

As defined in the ESA section 7 regulations (50 CFR 402.02), “action” means “all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by federal agencies in the United States or upon the high seas.”

The FHWA is providing funding for the action described below and associated permit applications have been submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps). The following is a summary of the proposed action and a detailed description can be found in the final section 7 project description (Virginia Department of Transportation [VDOT] 2018) and the subsequent revision (K. Jones, FHWA, email to E. Argo, Service, May 1, 2020).

This project includes construction of approximately 1.96 miles (mi) of 10-foot (ft) wide paved multi-use trail along the Roanoke River in Roanoke County and Salem, VA (Figure 1). The proposed trail will begin at the existing Greenway trail head in Green Hill Park, cross the Roanoke River twice with span truss bridges, enjoin an existing isolated trail section, and terminate at connection with an existing trail at Riverside Park. A proposed trailhead and 24-space parking lot will be constructed near the second bridge, and a pedestrian road crossing will be added at the Mill Lane and West Riverside Drive intersection near a trail head. A gabion wall with 2 culverts will be constructed along the steep slope section between the Roanoke River and West Riverside Drive. Two buildings, a single family home and a block pump-house, will be removed. This project is anticipated to take 1 year to complete.

Construction - The proposed project will be accomplished in accordance with VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications (2016) and will adhere to Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control (Virginia Department of Environmental Quality 1992) and stormwater management laws and regulations.

Figure 2 shows the length of the project with the plan layout (detailed sheets in Appendix A). Figure 2 and Table 1 summarize temporary and permanent impacts below the ordinary high water (OHW) level of the Roanoke River.

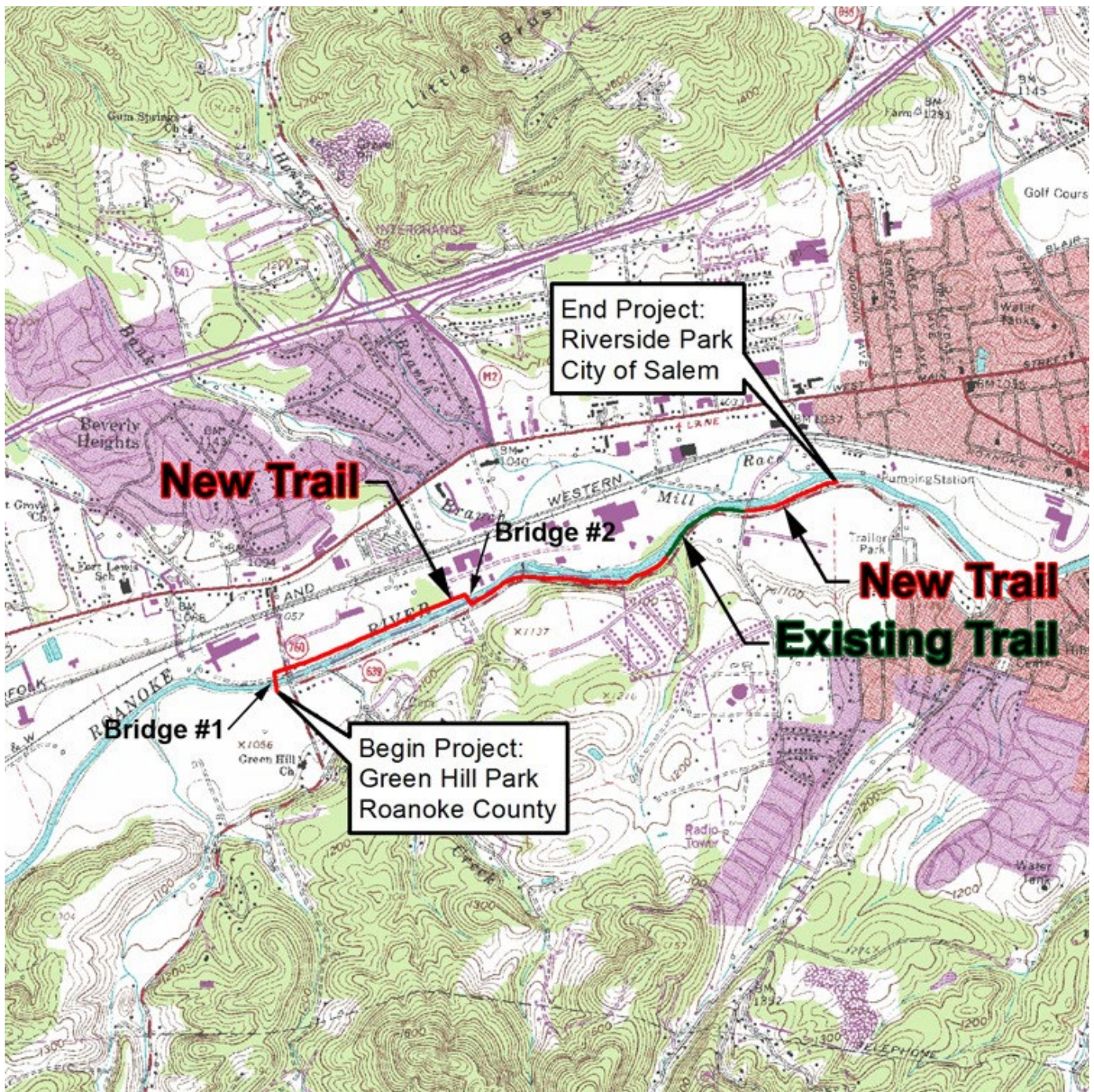


Figure 1. Vicinity map of existing and proposed Roanoke River Greenway Trail West.

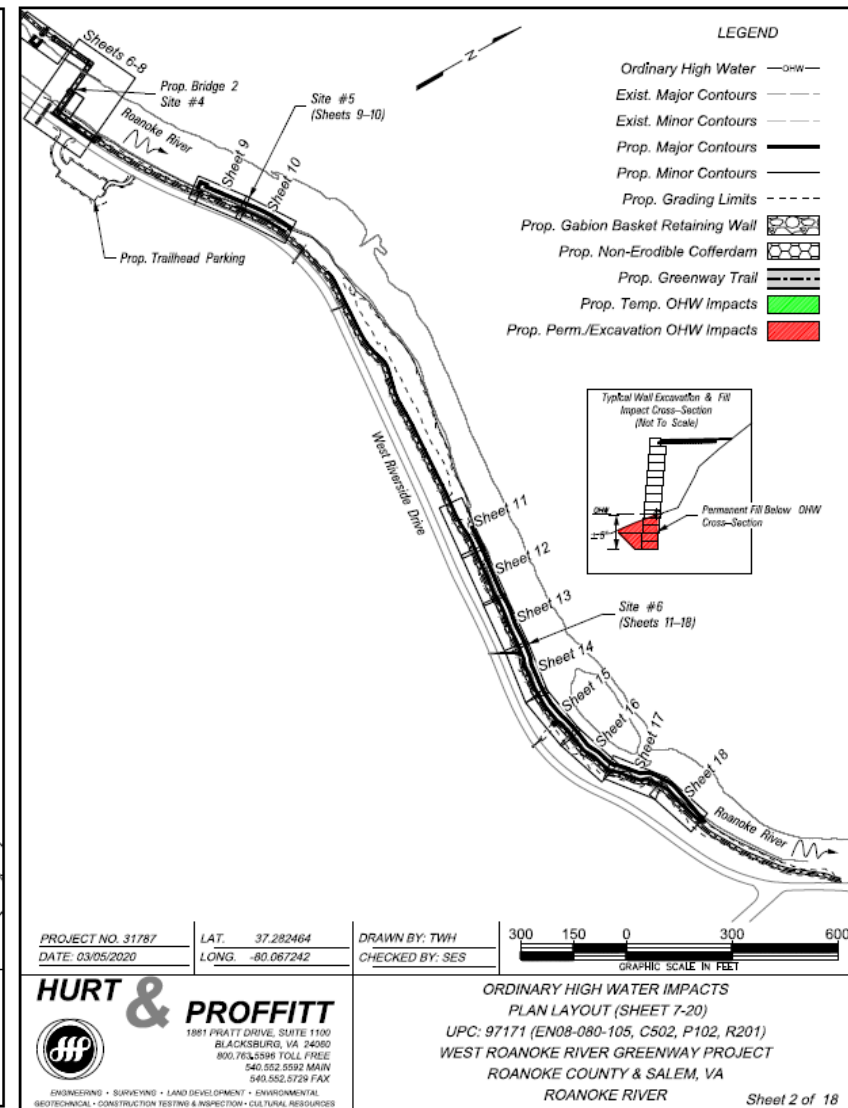
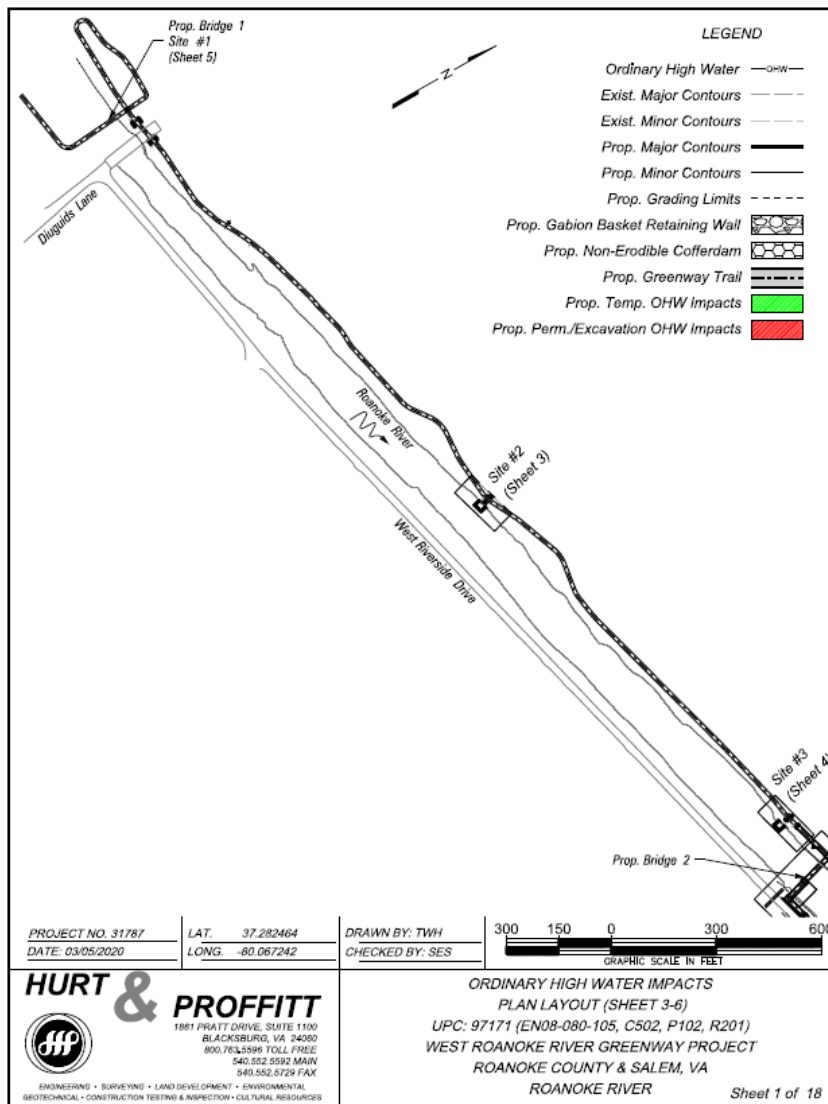


Figure 2. OHW impacts plan layout detail.

- Site preparation will include staking out the limits of disturbance and wall locations; demolition of 2 buildings, clearing/grubbing of trees and vegetation for installation of erosion and sediment control devices. The upland ground disturbing activities will include vegetation clearing, grading, and paving for the proposed trail along the river and the parking area across the street from the river, installation of construction entrances, and construction of a parking lot and new drainage features. There will also be upland excavation adjacent to the river for the installation of bridges and gabion wall. Total area of land disturbance is estimated to be 9.27 acres.
- Retaining (gabion) wall construction will include preparing site (described above); installing non-erodible cofferdam to allow construction in the dry; removing fish by a Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (VDWR) permitted individual while dewatering the cofferdams; filtering water removed from the cofferdam prior to discharge back into the Roanoke River; excavating down to bedrock; installing gabion basket retaining wall including pipes with riprap scour protection, geotextile fabric, geogrid reinforcing anchors, coarse aggregate backfill and safety railing; installing paved trail; installing permanent seeding and mulching; removing non-erodible cofferdam; re-establishing existing river bottom conditions; and installing permanent seeding and mulching.
- Bridge 1 will span the Roanoke River with a 234 ft x 15 ft box truss pedestrian bridge. After site preparation (see above), Bridge 1 will be constructed by excavating and installing H-Piles, bridge abutments, and Class II riprap around the base of abutments; placing pre-fabricated bridge over the Roanoke River by cranes from the north and south sides of the river; and installing permanent seeding and mulching.
- Bridge 2 will span the Roanoke River with a 155 ft x 15 ft box truss pedestrian bridge. After site preparation (see above), a temporary work bridge (consisting of 2 sections, 70 ft x 30 ft and 50 ft x 30 ft) for construction access and a temporary pier (20 ft x 10 ft) to set the pedestrian bridge will be installed instream. Bridge construction will require excavating to competent bedrock for bridge abutments and piers; installing bridge abutments and piers and Class II riprap around the base of abutments and piers; placing the pre-fabricated bridge over the Roanoke River by cranes from the north and south side of the river; placing pre-constructed bridge approaches; removing temporary work bridge and temporary piers; and installing permanent seeding and mulching. Neither bridge piers nor associated riprap scour protection will encroach below OHW limits of the Roanoke River.

Temporary impacts below OHW will consist of a non-erodible cofferdam with temporary dewatering for gabion wall construction, and temporary fill for the work bridge and piers for Bridge 2 construction (Table 1). Permanent impacts will occur in discontinuous segments at the base of the gabion wall (Table 1).

Table 1. Summary of impacts (ft² and linear feet [LF]) below OHW.

West Roanoke River Greenway Project - Revised Impact Estimates (March 2020)																	
Site	Drawing	From STA	To STA	Proposed Activity	Temporary					Permanent		Impact Length		Excavation		Shading	
					(1) Temporary De-Watered Area (sf)	(2) Temporary Cofferdam Area (sf)	(3) Temporary Foundations (sf)	(1) + (2) + (3) Total Temp. Impact Area (sf)	Temporary Fill (cy)	Permanent Impact Area (sf)	Permanent Fill (cy)	Permanent Impact Length (lf) *	Temporary Impact Length (lf) *	Area (SF)	Volume (cy)	Temporary (sf)	Permanent (sf)
1	Sheet 3	12+29	14+83	Bridge 1 (234' bridge, with 76' aerial crossing of river)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	760
2	Sheet 4	35+93	36+25	Culvert riprap outlet protection, Cofferdam	331	390	0	721	58	148	16	12	32	148	16	0	0
3	Sheet 5	48+61	48+89	Culvert riprap outlet protection, Cofferdam	316	375	0	691	56	117	13	8	28	117	13	0	0
4	Sheets 6-8	50+50	52+05	Bridge 2 (155' bridge, with 126' aerial crossing of river, work bridge and temporary piers)	0	0	540	540	80	0	0	0	50	0	0	1,500	1,260
5	Sheets 9-10	56+58	59+68	Cofferdam, Gabions, culvert riprap outlet protection, and riprap scour protection	2,858	1,931	0	4,789	286	349	65	150	240	349	65	0	0
6	Sheets 11-18	69+36	80+26	Cofferdam, Gabions, culvert riprap outlet protection, and riprap scour protection	12,630	6,408	0	19,038	949	2,916	540	825	1,084	2,916	540	0	0
				Total	16,135	9,104	540	25,779	1,429	3,530	634	995	1,434	3,530	634	1,500	2,020

* Impact length measured via Microstation

Conservation Measures –

- Site preparation will include installation of erosion and sediment control devices which may include but are not limited to silt fence, check dams, inlet and outlet protection, and construction entrances; and temporary seeding and mulching. The contractor will be responsible for identifying additional required support facilities. Staging areas and materials or equipment storage areas associated with this project will not be located in jurisdictional areas or the regulatory floodway. Appropriate erosion and sediment control measures will be installed and maintained at any required support facility. Throughout this project, temporary stabilization (seeding, mulching, etc.) will be applied immediately to all disturbed areas not stabilized with stone or other means.
- When temporary measures such as cofferdams, work piers and work bridges are no longer needed, the materials used in their construction will be removed and hauled away from the site.
- Fuel storage will not be allowed within 100 LF of the Roanoke River. When possible, maintenance and refueling activities will take place at least 100 LF away from the Roanoke River. In addition, leaking oil/gasoline or similar vehicle pollutants will be prevented from flowing from the new parking lot to the Roanoke River because it initially drains away from the river into a flat vegetated swale that flows for 300 ft before reaching the river.
- The 980 LF temporary non-erodible cofferdam will be used to allow gabion wall construction to be accomplished in the dry. Water removed from within the construction area will be filtered for sediment prior to release back into the river. Installation and removal of temporary non-erodible cofferdam will occur outside the RLP time-of-year restriction (TOYR) of March 15 to June 30 of any given year.
- Streambed impacts will be minimized by performing all instream work from the river banks, or behind temporary, non-erodible cofferdams. The temporary cofferdam, work bridge, and piers will be placed and removed in such a manner as to cause minimal disturbance to the streambed and will be placed and removed outside the RLP TOYR of March 15 to June 30 of any year. All instream work for gabion wall construction will be conducted in the dry within the cofferdam and may occur during the TOYR for RLP. Fish, including RLP, will be relocated from each of the cofferdam areas in accordance with the VDWR (2018) Fish Relocation Best Practices.
- The abutments of the bridges were designed to be located outside the OHW limits and there will be no permanent piers in the river. Neither the bridge abutments nor their associated riprap scour protection will encroach below the OHW limits.

ACTION AREA

The action area is defined (50 CFR 402.02) as “all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action.” The Service has determined that the action area for this project within the Roanoke River extends from 655 ft upstream of the west most boundary of river bank vegetation clearing above Bridge 1 to 2,625 ft downstream of the east most boundary of river bank vegetation clearing for trail and bridge construction (including the gabion wall), for a total stream length of approximately 9,530 LF. The action area also includes upland disturbance for

construction of 1.96 mi of 10-ft wide paved trail with 2 bridges and a parking lot, totaling 9.27 acres (Figure 2).

STATUS OF THE SPECIES

Per ESA section 7 regulations (50 CFR 402.14(g)(2)), it is the Service's responsibility to "evaluate the current status of the listed species or critical habitat." The Service listed the RLP as endangered on August 18, 1989 (54 FR 34468). The following is a summary of RLP general life history drawn from the RLP recovery plan (Service 1992), the RLP 5-year review (Service 2007), and peer-reviewed publications.

The RLP is a small darter (fish) found in VA and NC. Genetic analysis (Roberts et al. 2013) of RLP indicated a dispersal extent of up to 80 kilometers (km); however, median lifetime dispersal distance is 6-24 km (Roberts et al. 2016a). The RLP occupies medium to large warmwater streams with moderate to low gradient (Jenkins and Burkhead 1994). Microhabitats with loosely embedded substrate free of silt appear to be critical to this species (Rosenberger and Angermeier 2003). Rosenberger and Angermeier (2003) also found that habitat use by the RLP varied among age classes and between rivers. In the Roanoke River, adults use deep, fast-flowing stream sections in areas often over gravel substrate. They were observed most frequently in runs, occasionally in riffles, and rarely in pools. Subadults in the Roanoke River were also found in runs, but within slightly shallower areas and slower velocity habitats than adults. Young-of-year were found in backwater habitats, secondary channels, and the shallow edges of pools, riffles, and runs. Adults and subadults in the Nottoway River were found in pools, and occasionally runs, in deep, low-velocity habitats over sand and gravel (Rosenberger 2002). However, as observed in the Roanoke River, subadults were found in lower velocities and slightly more embedded microhabitats than adults (Rosenberger and Angermeier 2002).

Male RLP mature in 2 years and most females mature in 3 years (Burkhead and Jenkins 1991). Maximum age has been documented at about 6.5 years (Jenkins and Burkhead 1994). Spawning occurs in April or May. Jenkins and Burkhead (1994) observed RLP spawning behavior and reported that several males acted aggressively to each other upon locating a female. Eggs are adhesive and deposited on the stream bottom (Jenkins and Burkhead 1994) where they are subsequently fertilized. Darters, such as the RLP, that bury or attach their eggs provide no subsequent parental care (Mattingly et al. 2003).

RLP are sight feeders and flip rocks with their snout to expose invertebrates and ingest the exposed prey (Jenkins and Burkhead 1994; Rosenberger and Angermeier 2003). The species does not actively select certain taxa but consumes most food items encountered. Young feed primarily on chironomid (non-biting midge) larvae and adults primarily consume caddisfly larvae and chironomids (Burkhead 1983).

Conservation Needs

To assess the current status of the species, it is helpful to understand the species' conservation needs. The Service frequently describes conservation needs via the conservation principles of resiliency (ability of species/populations to withstand stochastic events which is measured in metrics such as numbers, growth rates), redundancy (ability of a species to withstand catastrophic events which is measured in metrics such as number of populations and their distribution), and representation (variation/ability of a species to adapt to changing conditions which may include behavioral, morphological, genetics, or other variation) (collectively known as the three Rs) (Shaffer et al. 2002; Wolf et al. 2015; Smith et al. 2018).

The Service can then apply the appropriate regulatory framework and standards to these principals to address a variety of ESA-related decisions (e.g., listing status, recovery criteria, jeopardy and adverse modification analysis). For Section 7(a)(2) purposes, the 3 Rs can be translated into the reproduction, numbers, and distribution (RND) of a species.

The Service finalized a recovery plan for the RLP in 1992. The recovery objectives for RLP are to downlist to threatened then, once achieved, delist the species. The Service outlined the following conditions that we believed would result in the species no longer meeting the definition of an endangered species (Service 1992): protecting and enhancing habitat containing RLP populations, and expanding populations within river corridors that either now support this species or supported it historically.

The primary actions to address these criteria include: (1) Maintain and increase the health and vigor of present populations through a watershed-level conservation approach that addresses sediment loading and preserves ecological processes that provide ephemeral, seasonal, and persistent types of habitat required over RLP ontogeny; (2) Evaluate the feasibility of propagating RLP and determine whether a controlled propagation and reintroduction/augmentation plan should be developed; (3) Increase connectivity of RLP populations by identifying major and minor artificial movement barriers and eliminating them when feasible; (4) Prevent and reduce the risk of catastrophic extirpation from toxic spills through identification, evaluation, and improvement of present and proposed road crossings, agricultural, and industrial facilities; (5) Survey streams with suitable habitat and continue to identify habitat that is potentially suitable for RLP reintroduction/augmentation; (6) Revise the recovery plan to include measurable criteria that specifically address each of the relevant listing factor and incorporate currently available information about population abundance and distribution (Service 2007).

Current Condition

Now that we have described the species basic needs, we can assess its current condition. It is difficult to assess long-term population trends due to the expanded range resulting from new surveys and changing methodologies used to identify populations. Four populations were known at the time the RLP recovery plan (Service 1992) was written:

1. Upper Roanoke,
2. Pigg,
3. Smith, and
4. Nottoway Rivers.

The RLP 5-year review (Service 2007) defined populations as “occupied areas not separated by a major dam....” Using this criterion, 8 populations were identified:

1. Upper Roanoke River drainage downstream to Niagara Dam,
2. Middle Roanoke River drainage downstream of Leesville Lake,
3. Upper Pigg River drainage upstream of Power Dam,
4. Middle Pigg River drainage downstream of Power Dam,
5. Smith River drainage upstream of Philpott Reservoir,
6. Smith River drainage downstream of Philpott Reservoir to the headwaters of Martinsville Dam,
7. Smith River drainage below Martinsville Dam, and
8. Nottoway River drainage.

However, the RLP 5-year review based the discussion of population status on the 5 major rivers/river reaches (Upper Roanoke River, Middle Roanoke River, Pigg River, Smith River, and Nottoway River) that support the 8 identified populations. The 5-year review further divided the Smith River into Upper and Lower. The resulting summary table (Table 2) of threats to RLP by population from the RLP 5-year review (Service 2007) included 6 populations and appeared to combine the Pigg River (populations 3 and 4 in the list above) and the downstream portion of the Smith River (populations 6 and 7 in the list above).

Table 2. A summary of threats (Service 2007) and the degree to which each RLP population is at risk based on the particular threat (N = not a present threat; L = exists as a low threat; M = significantly threatens a subset of the range occupied by RLP; H = significantly threatens the known range of the population; U = unknown).

Threat	Population					
	Upper Roanoke River	Middle Roanoke River	Pigg River	Upper Smith River	Lower Smith River	Nottoway River
Large dams	M	M	M	H	H	N
Urbanization	H	U	M	L	M	L
Ag./ Forestry	H	U	M	M	M	L
Channelization	M	U	N	N	U	N
Road Building	H	U	H	L	M	L
Toxic Spills	L	U	H	M	H	L
Riparian Loss	M	U	M	M	H	L
Small Barriers	L	U	M	U	U	U
Water Withdrawals	L	U	U	U	U	L

The 5-year review (Service 2007) identified genetic analysis as a tool to further refine the population designation. Subsequent to the 5-year review (Service 2007), through additional survey efforts, RLP were discovered in new locations in VA and RLP were documented in NC. Including results of these additional survey efforts, population structure was re-assessed based on rangewide genetics work (Roberts et al. 2013). Based on the genetic analysis 7 isolated RLP populations were identified:

1. Roanoke,
2. Pigg,
3. Goose,
4. Otter,
5. Lower Smith,
6. Upper Smith, and
7. Nottoway Rivers.

Roberts et al. (2013) conducted their genetic analysis prior to the discovery of many of the NC populations. Genetic analysis by Roberts and Strickland (2017) delineated the genetic structure of RLP in NC and compared those findings to Roberts et al. (2013). Results of Roberts and Strickland (2017) indicated the sampled segments of the lower Smith, Dan, and Mayo Rivers and Big Beaver Island Creek were all the same population and have been termed the “Dan metapopulation.”

As part of their population viability analysis Roberts et al. (2016) updated Roberts (2012) calculations of population size for 5 of the 7 populations. A minimum viable population (defined as the minimum number of individuals sufficient to sustain 99% probability of population persistence in 100 years) could not be calculated for the Lower Smith and Nottoway Rivers populations because comparable estimates of fish catch or patch spacing were not available. The Lower Smith and Nottoway Rivers populations were excluded from analysis and a refined population estimate was not calculated for these 2 populations. The calculated extinction risk for the largest population, Roanoke River, was always near 0. The Otter River population was the smallest and had a higher, more variable extinction probability.

They tentatively calculated a minimum viable population of 4,200 adults for the species overall. Roberts (2018) calculated a population estimate for the Dan metapopulation as part of the development of a decision document guide for RLP augmentation. Table 3 summarizes the rangewide status of the populations as currently defined.

Table 3. Status of RLP populations rangewide.

Population	Status
Roanoke River	Data indicate that the RLP population in the Upper Roanoke River is dynamic but shows no signs of decline (Service 2007). Estimated current population size is 16,875 (Roberts et al. 2016). Roberts (2018) reported this population was numerically and geographically stable.
Pigg River	Population appears to be increasing in size and range since the 1975 chemical spill that killed most of the individuals in the mainstem Pigg River. Estimated current population size is 9,281 (Roberts et al. 2016). Roberts (2018) reported this population was numerically and geographically stable.
Goose	Due to the limited survey data from this waterbody, it is unknown whether this population is increasing, declining, or stable (Service 2007). Estimated current population size is 2,111 (Roberts et al. 2016). Roberts (2018) reported this population was geographically stable or expanding but had a high isolation risk.
Otter	Due to the limited survey data from these waterbodies, it is unknown whether these populations are increasing, declining, or stable (Service 2007). Estimated current population size is 2,106 (Roberts et al. 2016). Roberts (2018) reported this population was geographically stable or expanding.
Dan metapopulation (all portions of the Dan sub-basin except the upper Smith River)	Smith River (Lower and Upper) was defined as 1 population in 2007, at the time the population was considered vulnerable to fragmentation from Philpott Dam, Martinsville Dam, and small population sizes, but populations have probably remained stable since RLP was listed (Service 2007). Estimated current population size is 11,685 (Roberts 2018). Roberts (2018) reported this population was geographically stable or expanding.
Upper Smith River (upstream of Philpott Reservoir)	Smith River (Lower and Upper) was defined as 1 population in 2007, at the time the population was considered vulnerable to fragmentation from Philpott Dam, Martinsville Dam, and small population sizes, but populations have probably remained stable since RLP was listed (Service 2007). Estimated current population size is 13,285 (Roberts et al. 2016). Roberts (2018) reported this population was numerically and geographically stable.
Nottoway River	Surveys indicate that threats from siltation from agricultural and silvicultural activity have declined, and the population is increasing in range and in density (Service 2007). Estimated current population size is 16,686 (Roberts et al. 2012). Roberts (2018) reported this population was numerically and geographically stable.

The primary factors influencing the RLP status include risks posed by large dams and reservoirs, small dams and barriers to movement, watershed urbanization, increased sediment and deposition from agricultural and silvicultural activities, channelization, roads, toxic spills, riparian/woody debris loss, and water withdrawals (Service 2007). Climate change is an increasing threat to RLP with storm events increasing in frequency and intensity, resulting in increased periods of higher water volume, flow rates, and turbidity that affect the RLP's abilities to forage, shelter, and reproduce.

Summary

There are multiple (i.e., 7) (redundancy) populations spread across the geographic range of the species (representation); however, the health (resiliency) of those populations varies across the range. Population size ranges from 2,106 to 16,875 individuals in the 7 populations (Roberts 2012 and Roberts et al. 2016b). The criteria for identifying a population has changed over the years so we cannot directly assess long-term trends. The RLP populations in VA appear to be stable or increasing (Service 2007a; J. Roberts, Georgia Southern University, email to S. Hoskin, Service, June 4, 2019). Population size of 4 of the 7 populations is above the minimum viable population level of 4,200 adults for the species overall. Roberts (2018) developed a document for resource agencies to help determine whether and where to augment RLP populations. In recent years the Service and its partners have removed large and small dams and have worked with landowners to improve their practices to help reduce sedimentation into RLP waterbodies.

In summary, as a whole, the rangewide status of the species is improving and the Service recommended maintaining the current classification as an endangered species in its last 5-year review (Service 2007a). While the recovery criteria have not yet been achieved, some of the identified threats have been reduced.

For a more comprehensive account of the species description, life history, population dynamics, threats, and conservation needs, refer to: <https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp0/profile/speciesProfile?spcode=E01G>.

STATUS OF CRITICAL HABITAT

No critical habitat has been designated for this species.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

In accordance with 50 CFR 402.02, the environmental baseline refers to the condition of the listed species or its designated critical habitat in the action area, without the consequences to the listed species or designated critical habitat caused by the proposed action. The environmental baseline includes the past and present impacts of all Federal, State, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impact of State or private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in process. The consequences to listed species or designated critical habitat from ongoing agency activities or existing agency facilities that are not within the agency's discretion to modify are part of the environmental baseline.

Status of the Species within the Action Area

Presence/absence surveys for RLP were not conducted for the proposed action. RLP presence is assumed where suitable habitat was identified within potential habitat and in areas known to support RLP. The portion of the Roanoke River in the action area has been identified as potential habitat (Virginia Natural Heritage Program 2017). There are 67 RLP occurrences, representing both larvae and adults, within the action area (Virginia Fish and Wildlife Information Service 2018). Therefore, RLP presence is assumed and an additional habitat suitability assessment and survey was not conducted for this project.

RLP population analyses have combined the upper and lower Roanoke River systems into a single Roanoke River population. Using 1997 to 2014 RLP data from electrofishing counts and habitat assessments, that included the project action area, Roberts et al. (2016) estimated a mean population of 16,875 RLP over a 73 mi extent of the Roanoke River. RLP potential habitat covers approximately 1,737 mi of Virginia, of which 115 mi are in the upper Roanoke River (including tributaries). The action area includes approximately 1.8 mi of the upper Roanoke River system known to support RLP, which represents approximately 1.5% of the RLP potential habitat within the upper Roanoke River and 0.1% of the RLP potential habitat in Virginia. Assuming RLP are evenly distributed throughout the Roanoke River ($16,875 \text{ RLP} / 73 \text{ mi} = 231.2 \text{ RLP/mi}$), approximately 416 RLP would be present within the action area ($231.2 \text{ RLP/mi} \times 1.8 \text{ mi} = 416.16 = 416 \text{ RLP}$).

The action area overlaps with the action area of the Mill Lane (Route 636) Bridge Repair (Project # 2020-F-0461) for which an Opinion has been written (Service 2020). RLP in the Mill Lane action area will be impacted by increased sedimentation, altered flow, and impoundment (restricting up/downstream movement) resulting in a reduced fitness and reproductive success as well as reproductive failure and egg mortality (Service 2020). All 146 RLP in the Mill Lane action area also occur in the West Roanoke River Greenway action area, leading to increased vulnerability to activities from the West Roanoke River Greenway project.

The action area also consists of a forested buffer between the river and industrial parks, city recreation areas, and residential neighborhoods. These developed areas contribute to run-off (sediment) and contaminants, which enter the river likely degrade RLP habitat.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

In accordance with 50 CFR 402.02, effects of the action are all consequences to listed species or critical habitat that are caused by the proposed action, including the consequences of other activities that are caused by the proposed action. A consequence is caused by the proposed action if it would not occur but for the proposed action and it is reasonably certain to occur. Effects of the action may occur later in time and may include consequences occurring outside the immediate area involved in the action (see § 402.17).

The Service clarified the factors that must be considered in making the determination of reasonably certain to occur, which must be followed after October 28, 2019, the effective date of new regulations under 50 CFR 402. After determining that the “activity is reasonably certain to occur,” based on clear and substantial information¹, using the best scientific and commercial data available, there must be another conclusion that the consequences of that activity (but not part of the proposed action or activities reviewed under cumulative effects) are reasonably certain to occur. In this context, conclusion of reasonably certain to occur must be based on clear and substantial information, using the best scientific and commercial data available after consideration of three factors in 402.17(b)(1-3).

There is no intent that the 2019 regulatory changes alter how we will analyze the effects of a proposed action or the scope of effects. We will continue to review all relevant effects of a proposed action as we have in past decades, but the Service determined it was not necessary to attach labels to various types of effects through regulatory text. That is, we intend to capture all of those effects (now “consequences”) previously listed in the regulatory definition of effects of the action— direct, indirect, and the effects from interrelated and interdependent activities—in the new definition. These effects are captured in the new regulatory definition by the term “all consequences” to listed species and critical habitat.

The test for determining effects includes the consequences resulting from actions previously referred to as “interrelated or interdependent” activities. In order for consequences of other activities caused by the proposed action, but not part of the proposed action, to be considered effects of the action, both those activities and the consequences of those activities must satisfy the two-part test: they would not occur but for the proposed action and are reasonably certain to occur. As a result, when we discuss effects or effects of the action throughout the Opinion, we are referring only to those effects that satisfy the two-part test. Requiring evaluation of all consequences caused by the proposed action allows the Services to focus on the impact of the proposed action to the listed species and critical habitat, while being less concerned about parsing what label to apply to each consequence.

¹ By *clear and substantial*, we mean that there must be a firm basis to support a conclusion that a consequence of an action is reasonably certain to occur. This term is not intended to require a certain numerical amount of data; rather, it is simply to illustrate that the determination of a consequence to be reasonably certain to occur must be based on solid information. This added term also does *not* mean the nature of the information *must support* that a consequence is *guaranteed* to occur, but must have a degree of certitude.

The potential effects of the proposed action are described in Table 4. Those components of the proposed action determined to result in “no effect” or “not likely to adversely affect” are described in Table 4 and will not be further discussed in this Opinion.

Multiple components of the project have been identified as having the potential to affect RLP (Table 4). These include:

- Clearing herbaceous vegetation, trees, shrubs for trail construction, gabion wall, access to bridges, creating trail tie-ins
- Installing and removing cofferdams, work pier, and work bridge
- Constructing gabion wall embankment with culverts

Vegetation removal from riverbanks is expected to reduce RLP habitat suitability due to increased turbidity and sedimentation as a result of soil erosion. This reduced habitat suitability is expected to disrupt normal RLP behavioral patterns (feeding, breeding, sheltering). RLP are sight feeders and flip rocks to expose invertebrates (Rosenberger and Angermeier 2002). Sediment deposited on the river bottom will interfere with the ability of RLP to feed (Robertson et al. 2006) due to the loss of RLP prey items and/or RLP inability to see prey. Increased sedimentation also reduces habitat for RLP egg deposition. Adult RLP are expected to avoid construction activity by moving to available habitat up and downstream. VDOT will minimize sedimentation with erosion and sedimentation controls and restoration of bank vegetation where possible. We anticipate permanent loss of woody vegetation along the river will lead to increased soil erosion and sedimentation from storm events, resulting in permanent effects to RLP foraging and breeding.

Outside of the RLP TOYR (March 15-June 30) and immediately prior to gabion wall construction, the cofferdam and pump around will be installed. Work piers and work bridges will be installed instream outside of the RLP TOYR prior to pedestrian bridge placement. RLP may be crushed during structure installation. RLP trapped within a cofferdam prior to de-watering will be removed and released approximately 50 ft downstream of the construction area. Fish removal/relocation will be conducted by individuals with VDWR permits. If RLP remain in the construction area after removal/relocation efforts we anticipate they will be entrained, but we anticipate that the majority of RLP will leave or be removed from the area, we expect few individuals will be entrained. Instream structure (i.e., cofferdam, work bridge, work pier) placement and removal will result in temporary loss of river bottom habitat, a change in water flow, and a sediment plume that will increase sediment/turbidity downstream, including the areas where relocated RLP are released. The temporary loss of river bottom habitat and change in flow may temporarily disrupt normal behavioral patterns (feeding, sheltering). Increased sedimentation is anticipated to result in a loss of prey items and/or an ability to see the prey. Prey items may recolonize the areas within a few days to months (Brooks and Boulton 1991, Matthaei and Townsend 2000) after sedimentation and turbidity have returned to baseline levels. We expect RLP to move to areas with clearer water and substrate until structures are removed and turbidity returns to baseline levels.

Excavation and permanent fill including gabion wall and Class II riprap embankment placement below OHW may cause upstream and downstream scour and modification of the flow path, flow velocity, and riverbed configuration due to changes in stream and bank profile. RLP foraging habitat along the river edge and bottom may be permanently altered where 995 LF of gabion wall and riprap is placed. We expect RLP to permanently move to areas with natural substrate.

In summary, these activities are anticipated to make the action area unusable to RLP for foraging in the short-term, permanently or temporarily remove a small amount of habitat for use by RLP, and entrain RLP. After a return to baseline turbidity conditions, we anticipate that RLP will resume use of this section of the Roanoke River. The permanent loss of vegetation along the river will result in increased erosion. Turbidity and sediment deposited on the river bottom will interfere with the ability of RLP to feed and will reduce habitat for RLP egg deposition resulting in reduced fitness in RLP.

Table 4. Potential effects of proposed action. “No effect” (NE) rows are green, “not likely to adversely affect” (NLAA) rows are yellow, “likely to adversely affect” (LAA) rows are red.

Construction Activity	Environmental Impact or Threat	Stressor	Stressor Pathway	Exposure (Resource Affected)	Range of Response	Conservation Need Affected	Demographic Consequences	NE, NLAA, or LAA	Comments
Vehicle operation and foot traffic	Neutral	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Will not introduce sediment or contaminants into Roanoke River. No impacts to stream habitats inhabited by RLP are anticipated from this activity.
Clearing herbaceous vegetation, trees, shrubs for trail construction, gabion wall, access to bridges, creating trail tie-ins	Erosion, reduction in water quality	Turbidity, sedimentation, decreased visibility, decreased habitat quality	Denuding bank, disturbing soil, replacing vegetation with pavement, gabion wall, or herbaceous cover	Habitat, population, individuals	Harm	Breeding, feeding, sheltering	Numbers, reproduction, distribution	LAA	Increased turbidity and sedimentation areas will reduce habitat quality for RLP. Reduced visibility from turbidity reduces RLP ability to find prey. Increased sedimentation reduces river bottom habitat for RLP prey items and RLP egg deposition. VDOT will minimize sedimentation with erosion and sedimentation controls and restoration of bank vegetation where possible. We anticipate permanent loss of vegetation along the river will lead to increased soil erosion and sedimentation, resulting in permanent degradation of RLP habitat and a reduction in RLP fitness.
Clearing herbaceous vegetation, trees, shrubs for parking lot; vegetation and debris disposal (upland)	Temporary erosion, pollutants	Decreased habitat quality	Stormwater erosion	NA	NA	NA	NA	NLAA	Reduced vegetative cover near river may increase storm event erosion. We do not anticipate this activity will generate a large amount of sediment and pollution from parking lot. Therefore, effects from this activity to RLP are expected to be insignificant.
Grubbing and grading, installing erosion control devices	Temporary loss of habitat, habitat degradation, reduction of prey population	Sedimentation	Stormwater erosion	NA	NA	NA	NA	NLAA	No instream work will occur March 15-June 30. We do not anticipate this activity will generate a large amount of sediment. Therefore, effects from this activity to RLP are expected to be insignificant.

Construction Activity	Environmental Impact or Threat	Stressor	Stressor Pathway	Exposure (Resource Affected)	Range of Response	Conservation Need Affected	Demographic Consequences	NE, NLAA, or LAA	Comments
Installing and removing cofferdams, work pier, and work bridge	Mechanical movement of large structures in water column and on river bottom, temporary loss of habitat, habitat and water quality degradation	Short-term displacement of water and substrate, sedimentation and altered water flow, contaminants, impoundments	Instream earth and water disturbance may result in physical harm, increased sedimentation, altered flow, and short-term impoundment which could restrict up/downstream movement of species and habitat use	Habitat, population, individuals	Harm, kill	Breeding, feeding, sheltering	Numbers, reproduction, distribution	LAA	Cofferdam, work pier, and work bridge structures will temporarily reduce habitat availability by making the river substrate and water flow unavailable in areas normally used for foraging, reproduction, and sheltering. RLP may be crushed during installation or entrained during pump-out. Cofferdam, work pier, and work bridge structure placement and removal will create a sediment plume that will increase sediment/turbidity downstream. Increased sedimentation is anticipated to result in a loss of prey items and/or an ability to see the prey and a subsequent reduction in fitness. RLP trapped within a cofferdam prior to de-watering will be removed and released approximately 50 ft downstream of the construction area. Relocation will be conducted by individuals with state permits. We expect RLP to move to areas with cleaner substrate until structures are removed and turbidity returns to baseline levels. No instream work will occur in Roanoke River from March 15-June 30.
Constructing gabion wall embankment with culverts	Permanent loss of habitat, habitat and water quality degradation	Sedimentation, altered flow, contaminants	Permanent structures replace natural river bottom and bank, changes in flow and input	Habitat, population, individuals	Harm, kill	Breeding, feeding, sheltering	Numbers, reproduction, distribution	LAA	This activity occurs behind cofferdam and impacts to RLP from the placement and removal of cofferdam are discussed above. Excavation and permanent fill including gabion wall and riprap embankment placement below OHW may cause upstream and downstream scour and modification of the flow path, flow velocity, and riverbed configuration after construction is complete due to changes in river and bank profile. Gabion wall and riprap permanently replace natural substrate below OHW, thus permanently reducing RLP foraging habitat in this small area and resulting in a reduction in RLP fitness. We expect RLP to move to areas with natural substrate.

Construction Activity	Environmental Impact or Threat	Stressor	Stressor Pathway	Exposure (Resource Affected)	Range of Response	Conservation Need Affected	Demographic Consequences	NE, NLAA, or LAA	Comments
Installing pedestrian bridges: pouring abutments above OHW and placing preconstructed bridges by crane from river sides	Habitat degradation, reduction of prey population	Sedimentation, contaminants, noise	Riverbank earth disturbance may result in increased sedimentation, noise from placement of bridge	NA	NA	NA	NA	NLAA	VDOT will minimize sedimentation with erosion and sedimentation controls and restoration of graded areas. This activity occurs above OHW. Containment structures will be used to keep material from falling into the river. We expect RLP to move to quieter areas with cleaner substrate/less turbidity to allow for foraging in the short term. During construction we expect all RLP will move from cleared areas to areas with vegetative cover. New bridges will allow full river flow without impediments.
Regrading and stabilization of riverbank, restoration of streambed	Temporary loss of habitat, water quality degradation, reduction of prey population	Minor sedimentation, loss of prey, contaminants	Near, instream, earth disturbance may result in increased sedimentation, altered flow, short-term impoundment, noise from instream work	NA	NA	NA	NA	NLAA	This activity occurs behind cofferdams and impacts to RLP from the placement and removal of cofferdams is discussed above. Effects to RLP from noise are expected to be insignificant.
Paving graded trail and parking lot	Neutral	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Will not introduce sediment or contaminants into Roanoke River. No impacts to stream habitats inhabited by RLP are anticipated from this activity.
Human activity	Trash, pet waste, erosion from foot traffic, river bottom disturbance	Pollution, sedimentation	Increased access to river from trail	NA	NA	NA	NA	NLAA	We anticipate this activity will generate minor amounts of sediment and pollution that will enter the river. However, RLP habitat will already be degraded from the permanent clearing of riverbank vegetation as described above. Therefore, effects to RLP from human activity are expected to be insignificant.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects are those “effects of future State or private activities, not involving federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area” considered in this Opinion (50 CFR 402.02).

The Service is not aware of any future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area at this time; therefore, no cumulative effects are anticipated.

JEOPARDY ANALYSIS

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires that federal agencies ensure that any action they authorize, fund, or carry out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat.

Jeopardy Analysis Framework

“Jeopardize the continued existence of” means to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species (50 CFR 402.02). In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy analysis in this Opinion relies on 4 components: (1) Status of the Species, which evaluates the RLP rangewide condition, the factors responsible for that condition, and its survival and recovery needs; (2) Environmental Baseline, which evaluates the status of the RLP in the action area, the factors responsible for that condition, and the relationship of the action area to the survival and recovery of the RLP, (3) Effects of the Action, which determines impacts of the proposed action, and (4) Cumulative Effects, which evaluates the effects of future, non-federal activities in the action area on the RLP. The jeopardy analysis in this Opinion emphasizes the rangewide survival and recovery needs of the listed species and the role of the action area in providing for those needs. It is within this context that we evaluate the significance of the proposed federal action, taken together with cumulative effects, for purposes of making the jeopardy determination (see 50 CFR 402.14(g)).

In this section, we add the effects of the action and the cumulative effects to the status of the species and critical habitat and to the environmental baseline to formulate our Opinion as to whether the proposed action is likely to appreciably: (1) reduce the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the RND of that species; or (2) appreciably diminish the value of critical habitat for both the survival and recovery of a listed species.

Per the Service's consultation handbook (Service and NMFS 1998), survival is defined as "the species' persistence as listed or as a recovery unit, beyond the conditions leading to its endangerment, with sufficient resilience to allow for the potential recovery from endangerment. Said another way, survival is the condition in which a species continues to exist into the future while retaining the potential for recovery. This condition is characterized by a species with a sufficient population, represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, which exists in an environment providing all requirements for completion of the species' entire life cycle, including reproduction, sustenance, and shelter."

Per the Service's consultation handbook (Service and NMFS 1998), recovery is defined as "improvement in the status of listed species to the point at which listing is no longer appropriate under the criteria set out in section 4(a)(1) of the ESA." The "criteria set out in Section 4(a)(1)" means determining when a species no longer meets the definition of an "endangered species" or a "threatened species" because of any of the following factors:

- (A) present or threatened destruction, modification, or curtailment of habitat or range;
- (B) overutilization for commercial, recreational, scientific, or educational purposes;
- (C) disease or predation;
- (D) inadequate existing regulatory mechanisms; and
- (E) other natural or manmade factors affecting the species continued existence.

An endangered species is "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (see ESA Section 3(6)). A threatened species is "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (see ESA Section 3(20)).

To conduct this analysis, we begin by assessing whether there are effects to any individuals of the species of interest (as discussed in the effects analysis section above). If all effects are insignificant, discountable, or wholly beneficial, no further consultation is required. In other words, if we conclude that individuals are not likely to experience reductions in reproductive success or survival likelihood, fitness consequences for the species rangewide would not be expected as well. In this case, the agency has ensured that their action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species and our analysis is completed. Conversely, if we are unable to show that individuals are unlikely to experience reductions in their reproductive success or survival likelihood, we are required to assess how those effects are or are not anticipated to result in an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species. We do not assess appreciable reduction of reproduction, numbers or distribution at an individual level because we do not assess appreciable reduction of survival and recovery at an individual level.

Because many species are composed of multiple populations and there may be meaningful differences in those populations (e.g., genetics, morphology, size) to the overall species survival and recovery, it is a logical intermediate step to evaluate the effects of impacts to individuals on

the population(s) they are associated with. If our analyses indicate that reductions in the fitness of the population(s) are not likely to occur then there can be no appreciable reductions in reproduction, numbers, or distribution at a species level and we conclude that the agency has ensured that their action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species. If there are reductions in the fitness of the population(s) impacted, we then assess whether those changes affect the overall species survival and recovery rangewide based on the importance of the population(s) for species level representation, resiliency and redundancy, the level of impact, and the status of the species.

Analysis for Jeopardy

Impacts to Individuals – In this step we determine whether any individuals of the species will be exposed to stressors from the various activities that are part of the proposed action. If exposure is likely, the next step is to determine the fitness consequences of individuals exposed to those stressors. The fitness of an individual can be measured by its reproductive success (which is determined by vital rates such as fertility rates, age at first reproduction, and reproductive intervals) and its survival likelihood. To assess whether fitness consequences may occur, we determine whether and how individuals are likely to respond² upon exposure to the stressors and beneficial actions associated with the proposed action. As the response of individuals upon exposure depends upon their condition (i.e., their health and resiliency), we must first establish the baseline conditions for those individuals. If the baseline condition of the individuals is unknown, generally we can use information about the status of the population or of the species as a whole (depending on the information available) to infer the degree of resiliency possessed by the individuals.

The proposed action includes clearing herbaceous vegetation, instream structure placement and removal, and constructing gabion wall embankments. As discussed in the Effects of the Action, potential effects of the action include effects to RLP present within the action area year-round. Sediment deposited on the river bottom will interfere with the ability of RLP to feed (Robertson et al. 2006). In response to sediment plumes, most RLP are anticipated to cease feeding and move to clearer water until sediment levels return to background levels. Individuals will expend more energy to seek out different foraging areas. A TOYR (March 15 - June 30) to protect RLP during their spawning season will be implemented, which will minimize the potential for effects from sedimentation. Effects to individual RLP are expected to include injury or death from installation and dewatering of cofferdams, or installation and removal of work bridges and piers. Temporary reductions in RLP foraging are expected as a result of cofferdams preventing access to foraging areas and moving to new habitat to avoid sedimentation. Gabion wall and riprap will permanently replace 995 LF along the river edge of RLP foraging habitat and we expect RLP to move to areas with natural substrate. The permanent loss of vegetation along the river will result

² There are many possible biological responses (such as startle, alarm, flee, avoid, abandon/displace, reduced feeding success, reduced growth, reduced reproductive success, reproductive failure, and increased mortality) and many of these represent a form of take and thus must be expressed and evaluated in our Opinions. For our jeopardy analyses, however, reproductive success and survival are two metrics that may lead to population level consequences and are thus most relevant.

in increased erosion. Turbidity and sediment deposited on the river bottom will interfere with the ability of RLP to feed and will reduce habitat for RLP egg deposition resulting in reduced fitness in RLP in the action area. In summary, we anticipate impacts to individual RLP in their annual survival or reproductive rates.

Impacts to Populations – In this section, we evaluate the aggregated consequences of the reductions in the fitness of individuals on the population(s) to which those individuals belong. Specifically, we are analyzing how the reductions in individual fitness affect the population's abundance, reproduction, or growth rates to make inferences about the population's future reproductive success and its viability. Whether a population can withstand the consequences of aggregated fitness reductions in individuals depends upon its baseline status (i.e., its resiliency). Thus, our analysis entails defining the population(s) the individuals comprise and determining the current and future baseline condition of that population.

As we have concluded that individual RLP are likely to experience impacts in their annual survival or reproductive rates, we need to assess the aggregated consequences of the anticipated impacts on the population to which these individuals belong. We expect that the population level impacts from injury, death, and foraging disruption will be relatively minor because the proposed action affects a small portion (1.5%) of the RLP potential habitat within the upper Roanoke River basin, and 0.1% of the RLP potential habitat in VA. RLP are expected to continue to occupy the action area. Therefore, we conclude that the effects from the proposed action do not pose a significant risk to the RLP and will not result in permanent population declines.

Impacts to Species – The final step in our analysis is to ascertain whether the anticipated impacts on the population(s) or recovery unit are likely to reduce the likelihood of both survival and recovery of the species by impacting its RND. Our analysis evaluates how the population-level effects determined above influence the likelihood of progressing towards or maintaining the conservation needs of the species rangewide. To complete this analysis we need to first determine the rangewide status of the species and then compare 1) what the species needs, 2) what it has, and 3) what the future expected status is. Here we connect the relative importance of the impacted population(s) to the rangewide status of the species to the impacts (positive and negative) from the proposed action.

If our analyses indicate that appreciable reductions in numbers, reproduction, and distribution are likely to occur, we conclude that the action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species. Appreciable reduction means that it impacts the species in a meaningful and consequentially negative way that is more than “background” noise of the species' population dynamics. If the population-level reductions do not appreciably (i.e., meaningfully) reduce the likelihood of progressing towards or maintaining one or more of the species' conservation needs, then the action is not likely to appreciably reduce the likelihood of both survival and recovery of the species, and our analysis is completed and a non-jeopardy determination is required.

As we have concluded that the Roanoke River population of RLP is unlikely to experience reductions in fitness, there will be no harmful effects (i.e., there will be no reduction in RND) on the species as a whole.

CONCLUSION

We considered the current overall improving rangewide status of the RLP and the stable or expanding condition of the species within the action area (environmental baseline). We then assessed the effects of the proposed action and the potential for cumulative effects in the action area on individuals, populations, and the species as a whole. As stated in the Jeopardy Analysis, we do not anticipate any reductions in the overall RND of the RLP. It is the Service's opinion that provision of funding, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the RLP.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the ESA and federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without a special exemption. Take is defined in section 3 of the ESA as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns including breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR § 17.3). Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement (ITS).

The measures described below are nondiscretionary, and must be undertaken by FHWA so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued to VDOT, as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. FHWA has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If FHWA: (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to require VDOT to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. To monitor the impact of incidental take, FHWA or VDOT must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR 402.14(i)(3)].

AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE ANTICIPATED

Numeric Estimate of Anticipated Incidental Take/Use of Surrogate for Monitoring Take

The Service has used available data to quantify and numerically express anticipated incidental take of RLP. This numerical estimate provides a clear limit on the incidental take anticipated and authorized in this Opinion. However, based on the difficulties associated with monitoring take in

terms of affected individuals, the Service also provides an additional, alternative means of monitoring take of RLP. This approach is most protective of RLP in that reinitiation is triggered if the incidental take from the project exceeds the number of RLP specified below or exceeds, in any amount or manner, the surrogates specified below.

50 CFR 402.14(i)(1)(i) states that surrogates may be used to express the amount or extent of anticipated take provided the Opinion or incidental take statement: (1) describes the causal link between the surrogate and take of the listed species; (2) describes why it is not practical to express the amount of anticipated take or to monitor take-related impacts in terms of individuals of the listed species; and (3) sets a clear standard for determining when the amount or extent of the taking has been exceeded.

Numeric Estimate of Anticipated Incidental Take

The numerical estimate of incidental take of RLP was calculated based on an estimate of 417 RLP within the action area (see environmental baseline). All 416 RLP within the action area are expected to be affected by the proposed action. Within the upper Roanoke River, 1,658,220 ft² of river bottom is expected to be impacted (average width of river at OHW multiplied by the total length of the action area; 9,530 ft x 174 ft = 1,658,220 ft²). Of this, 3,530 ft² of RLP habitat will be permanently removed (square footage of riprap and gabion wall placement below OHW (see Table 1)). The remaining 1,654,690 ft² of river bottom RLP habitat will be indirectly impacted (action area minus area of permanent impacts; 1,658,220 ft² – 3,530 ft² = 1,654,690 ft²) by increased sedimentation and turbidity from clearing herbaceous vegetation, trees, shrubs for trail construction, gabion wall, access to bridges, creating trail tie-ins above OHW and installing and removing cofferdams, work pier, and work bridge and constructing gabion wall embankment with culverts below OHW. The work below OHW will also result in changes in the flow path, flow velocity, and riverbed configuration. Incidental take of adult RLP accounts for the take for any subsequent egg production. The incidental take is expected to be in the form of harm or death. The anticipated take is described in Table 5.

Surrogate for Monitoring Take

It is not practical to monitor take-related impacts in terms of individual RLP for the following reasons: the RLP has a small body size making it difficult to locate, which makes encountering dead or injured individuals unlikely; scavengers may consume the carcass or the carcass may be swept downstream; losses may be masked by annual fluctuations in numbers; take may occur offsite (e.g., a RLP may die outside of the action area) and would not be detected; and some of the anticipated take including non-lethal injury of individual RLP is not directly observable.

This ITS uses river bottom habitat and river-edge vegetation as surrogates to express the extent of authorized take for the RLP because it is not practical to monitor take related impacts in terms of individuals of the species. In this situation river bottom habitat disturbance (which takes into account sedimentation and turbidity introduced to the river during instream work and the permanent impacts of the gabion wall) and river-edge vegetation removal (which takes into

account erosion and sedimentation) will serve as surrogates for incidental take of RLP because river bottom habitat disturbance and river-edge vegetation removal will directly and indirectly cause the anticipated incidental take within the bounds of the identified 25,779 ft² of river bottom and 2.38 acres of river-edge vegetation.

The total area of river bottom disturbance (29,309 ft²) (Appendix A) is the sum of temporary and permanent impacts (25,779 ft² + 3,530 ft² = 29,309 ft²; Table 1), which includes all impacts below OHW and all instream activities. The total area of river-edge vegetation removal (2.38 acres) (Figure 1) was calculated using the length and width of the trail (1.96 mi x 10 ft). The anticipated take is described in Table 5 below.

Table 5. Amount and type of anticipated incidental take.

Species	Amount of Take Anticipated (surrogate)	Amount of Take Anticipated (individuals)	Life Stage when Take is Anticipated	Type of Take	Take is Anticipated as a Result of
RLP	29,309 ft ² of river bottom disturbance	416	All	Harm or Kill	Entrainment or crushing due to cofferdam, work bridge or work pier construction, and degradation or loss of habitat due to fill and altered flow. Reduced foraging from decreased visibility and prey items due to increased turbidity and sedimentation.
	2.38 acres of river-edge vegetation removal		All	Harm	Degradation or loss of habitat due to sedimentation and turbidity from erosion.

Therefore, because the 29,309 ft² of river bottom disturbance and 2.38 acres of river-edge vegetation removal can be readily identified, measured, and monitored, these surrogates serve as a practical means for detecting when the amount or extent of take may have been exceeded. The 29,309 ft² of river bottom disturbance and 2.38 acres of river-edge vegetation removal set a clear, enforceable standard, and river bottom disturbance/river-edge vegetation removal outside of that specific square footage/acreage requires the FHWA to reinitiate consultation.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES

The Service believes the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize take of RLP:

- Provide information to individuals involved in project construction on how to avoid and minimize potential effects to RLP.
- Conduct construction in a manner that minimizes disturbance to RLP.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the FHWA must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are nondiscretionary.

1. Prior to initiation of on-site work, notify all prospective employees, operators, and contractors about the presence and biology of the RLP, special provisions necessary to protect the RLP, activities that may affect the RLP, and ways to avoid and minimize these effects. This information can be obtained by reading RLP-related information in this Opinion or a fact sheet containing this information can be created and provided by the FHWA or the applicant.
2. Minimize clearing/grubbing of trees and woody vegetation.
3. Fill any sandbags used in cofferdams with clean sand and no other materials. All sandbags must be new with no prior use and must be removed at the time of cofferdam removal.
4. Build cofferdams to a height, strength, and configuration to resist no less than normal peak daily flows.
5. Minimize instream (Roanoke River) foot traffic during construction.
6. Vehicles or construction equipment may not enter the Roanoke River, except within cofferdams.
7. Inspect all equipment for leaks immediately prior to instream or cofferdam work. Repair any leaks and clean construction vehicles thoroughly to remove any residual dirt, mud, debris, grease, motor oil, hydraulic fluid, coolant, or other hazardous substances from construction vehicles. Inspections, repairs, cleaning, and/or servicing will be conducted either before the vehicle, equipment, or machinery is transported into the field or at the work site within the staging area. All wash-water runoff and/or harmful materials will be appropriately controlled to prevent entry into the waterbody, including the riparian zone.

MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

1. Notify the Service regarding the projected and actual start dates, progress, and completion of the project and verify that the 29,309 ft² of river bottom disturbance and 2.38 acres of river-edge vegetation removal were not exceeded and all conservation measures were followed. Provide a report containing this information by December 31 of each year until the year after construction is complete to the Virginia Field Office at emily_argo@fws.gov.
2. Any high water event that disturbs the construction site, including failure or overtopping of cofferdams, must be reported to the Service at the contact phone number/email address below within 24 hours.

3. Any spills of motor oil, hydraulic fluid, coolant, or similar fluids, not contained before entry into the action area, must be reported to the Service at the contact number/email provided below and National Response Center (800-424-8802) immediately.
4. Care must be taken in handling any dead specimens of proposed or listed species to preserve biological material in the best possible state. In conjunction with the preservation of any dead specimens, the finder has the responsibility to ensure that evidence intrinsic to determining the cause of death of the specimen is not unnecessarily disturbed. The finding of dead specimens does not imply enforcement proceedings pursuant to the ESA. The reporting of dead specimens is required to enable the Service to determine if take is reached or exceeded and to ensure that the terms and conditions are appropriate and effective. Upon locating a dead specimen, notify the Service's Virginia Law Enforcement Office at 804-771-2883 and the Service's Field Office at the phone number provided below or at 804-693-6694.

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

- Plant native trees and shrubs in all cleared areas to improve RLP habitat quality and provide leaf litter for RLP prey.
- Avoid using paving sealants and herbicides in parking lot and trail construction and maintenance, or if necessary use only herbicides and sealants appropriate for use near wetlands and waterbodies. Application should occur only during periods with low probability of rainfall.
- Conduct or fund research/monitoring of benthic habitat conditions before/during/after construction of this and other projects.

For the Service to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefitting listed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the actions outlined in the request. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the

agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this Opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this Opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending reinitiation.

If you have any questions regarding this Opinion or our shared responsibilities under the ESA, please contact Emily Argo of this office at (804) 824-2405 or via email at emily_argo@fws.gov.

Sincerely,

Cindy Schulz
Field Supervisor
Virginia Ecological Services

cc: Corps, Norfolk, VA (Attn: Scharlene Floyd)
Corps, Norfolk, VA (Attn: Lee Fuerst)
VDOT, Richmond, VA (Attn: Amy Golden)
VDOT, Salem, VA (Attn: Don DeBerry)
VDOT, Salem, VA (Attn: Robin Simpson)
VDOT, Salem, VA (Attn: Brenda Willis)
VDWR, Henrico, VA (Attn: Ernie Aschenbach)

LITERATURE CITED

- Anderson, G.B. 2016. Development and application of a multiscale model of habitat suitability for Roanoke logperch. Final Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Virginia Field Office, Gloucester, VA.
- Anderson, G.B. and P.L. Angermeier. 2015. Assessing impacts of the Roanoke River flood reduction project on the endangered Roanoke logperch. Annual report to U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington, NC.
- Brooks, S.S. and A.J. Boulton. 1991. Recolonization dynamics of benthic macroinvertebrates after artificial and natural disturbances in an Australian temporary stream. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 42:295-308.
- Burkhead, N.M. 1983. Ecological studies of two potentially threatened fishes [the orange fin madtom (*Noturus gilberti*) and Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*)] endemic to the Roanoke River drainage. In: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1992. Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) recovery plan. Newton Comer, Massachusetts.
- Burkhead, N.M., and R.E. Jenkins. 1991. Fishes. Pages 395-397 in *Virginia's Endangered Species, proceedings of a symposium*. Karen Terwilliger (ed.). McDonald and Woodward Publishing Company, Blacksburg, Virginia.
- Jenkins, R.E., and N.M. Burkhead. 1994. *Freshwater fishes of Virginia*. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Lahey, A.M. and P.L. Angermeier. 2006. Survey for Roanoke logperch in the Roanoke and Meherrin river drainages, Virginia. Final report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Gloucester, VA.
- Matthaei, C.D. and C.R. Townsend. 2000. Long-term effects of local disturbance history on mobile stream invertebrates. *Oecologia* 125:119-126.
- Mattingly, H.T., J. Hamilton, and D.L. Galat. 2003. Reproductive ecology and captive breeding of the threatened Niangua darter *Etheostoma nianguae*. *American Midland Naturalist* 149:375-383.
- Roberts, J.H. 2012. *Using Genetic Tools to Understand the Population Ecology of Stream Fishes*. Doctoral Dissertation, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA.
- Roberts, J.H. 2018. Development of a decision document to guide Roanoke logperch augmentation. Final Report prepared by Department of Biology, Georgia Southern

- University, Statesboro, GA for Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Richmond, VA.
- Roberts J.H. and G.J. Strickland. 2017. Population genetics of Roanoke logperch in North Carolina. Final Report to North Carolina Fish and Wildlife Commission, Raleigh, NC.
- Roberts, J.H., P.L. Angermeier, and E.M. Hallerman. 2013. Distance, dams, and drift: what structures populations of an endangered, benthic stream fish? *Freshwater Biology*. 58:2050-2064.
- Roberts, J.H., P.L. Angermeier, and E.M. Hallerman. 2016. Extensive dispersal of Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) inferred from genetic marker data. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish* 25:1-16.
- Roberts, J.H., P.L. Angermeier, and G.B. Anderson. 2016. Population viability analysis for endangered Roanoke logperch. *Journal of Fish and Wildlife Management* 7(1):46-64.
- Robertson, M.J., D.A. Scruton, R.S. Gregory, and K.D. Clarke. 2006. Effect of suspended sediment on freshwater fish and fish habitat. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2644.
- Rosenberger, A.E. 2002. Multi-scale patterns of habitat use by Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) in Virginia rivers: a comparison among populations and life stages. Doctoral dissertation, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg, Virginia.
- Rosenberger, A.E. and P.L. Angermeier. 2002. Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) population structure and habitat use. Virginia Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Blacksburg, VA. Final report to Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Richmond, VA.
- Rosenberger, A. and P.L. Angermeier. 2003. Ontogenetic shifts in habitat use by the endangered Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*). *Freshwater Biology* 48: 1563-1577.
- Shaffer, M., L.H. Watchman, W.J. Snape III, and I.K. Latchis. 2002. Population viability analysis and conservation policy. Pages 123-142 in S.R. Bessinger and D.R. McCullough, eds. *Population viability analysis*. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.
- Smith, D.R., N.L. Allen, C.P. McGowan, J.A. Szymanski, S.R. Oetker, and H.M. Bell. 2018. Development of a Species Status Assessment process for decisions under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. *Journal of Fish and Wildlife Management* 9(1):1-19.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1992. Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) Recovery plan. Virginia Field Office, Gloucester, VA.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. Roanoke logperch (*Percina rex*) 5-year review: summary and evaluation. Virginia Field Office, Gloucester, VA.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020. Mill Lane (Route 636) Bridge Repair, City of Salem, VA, Project # 2020-F-0461. Biological Opinion. Virginia Field Office, Gloucester, VA.
- Virginia Department of Environmental Quality. 1992. Virginia erosion and sediment control handbook. Third edition. Available from: [http://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/Water/StormwaterManagement/Publications/ESC Handbook.aspx](http://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/Water/StormwaterManagement/Publications/ESCHandbook.aspx)
- Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources Environmental Services Section. 2018. Fish relocation best practices. Available from: <https://www.dgif.virginia.gov/wp-content/uploads/Fish-Relocation-Best-Practices-20180313.pdf>
- Virginia Department of Transportation. 2016. Road and bridge specifications. Available from: http://www.virginiadot.org/business/resources/const/VDOT_2016_RB_Specs.pdf
- Virginia Department of Transportation. 2018. Final section 7 project description for West Roanoke River Greenway, UPC #97171.
- Virginia Fish and Wildlife Information Service. 2018. Species Information [Internet]. Richmond, VA [cited November 13, 2018]. Available from: <http://vafwis.org/fwis>.
- Wolf, S., B. Hartl, C. Carroll, M.C. Neel, and D.N. Greenwald. 2015. Beyond PVA: Why recovery under the Endangered Species Act is more than population viability. *BioScience* 65(2):200-207.

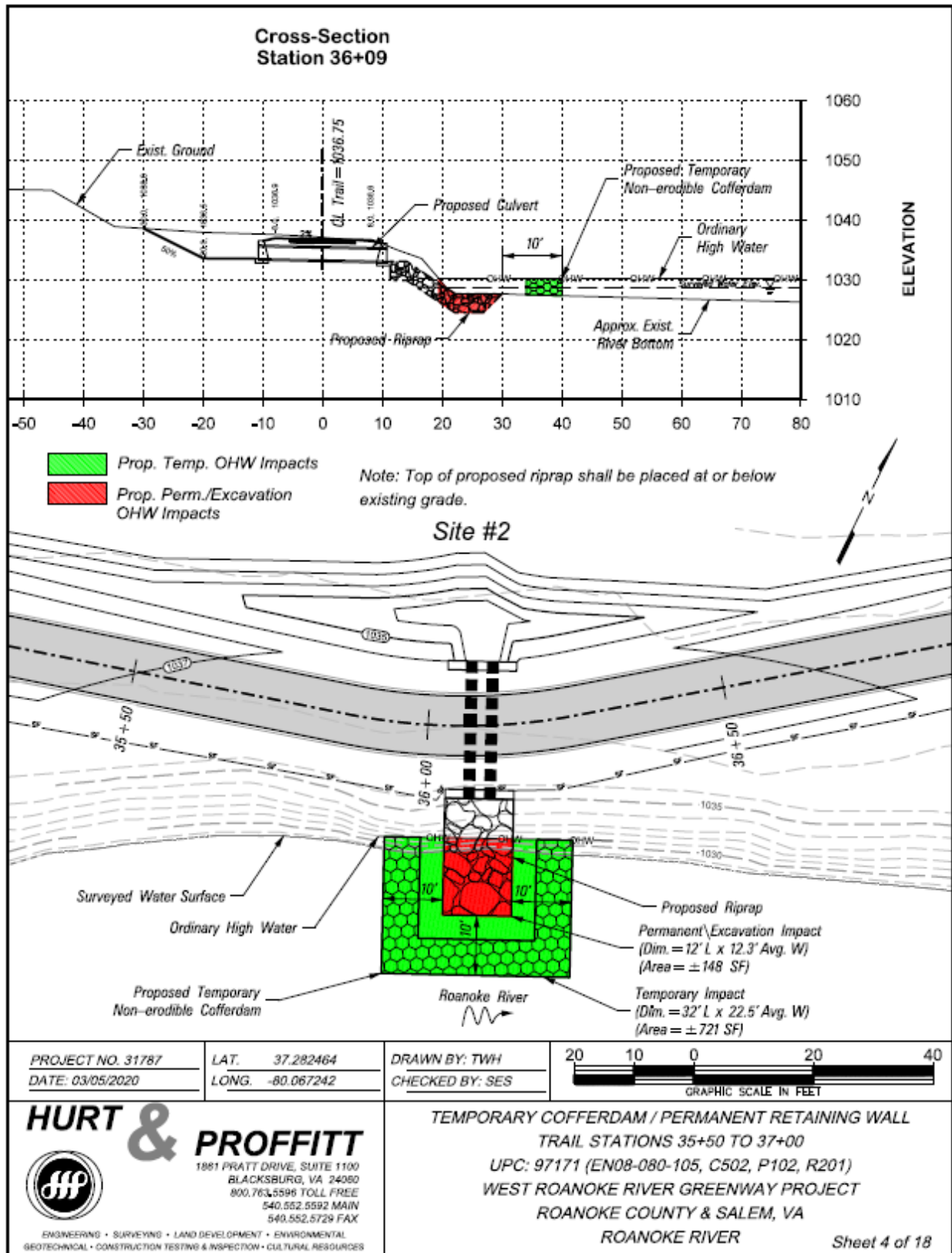
CONSULTATION HISTORY

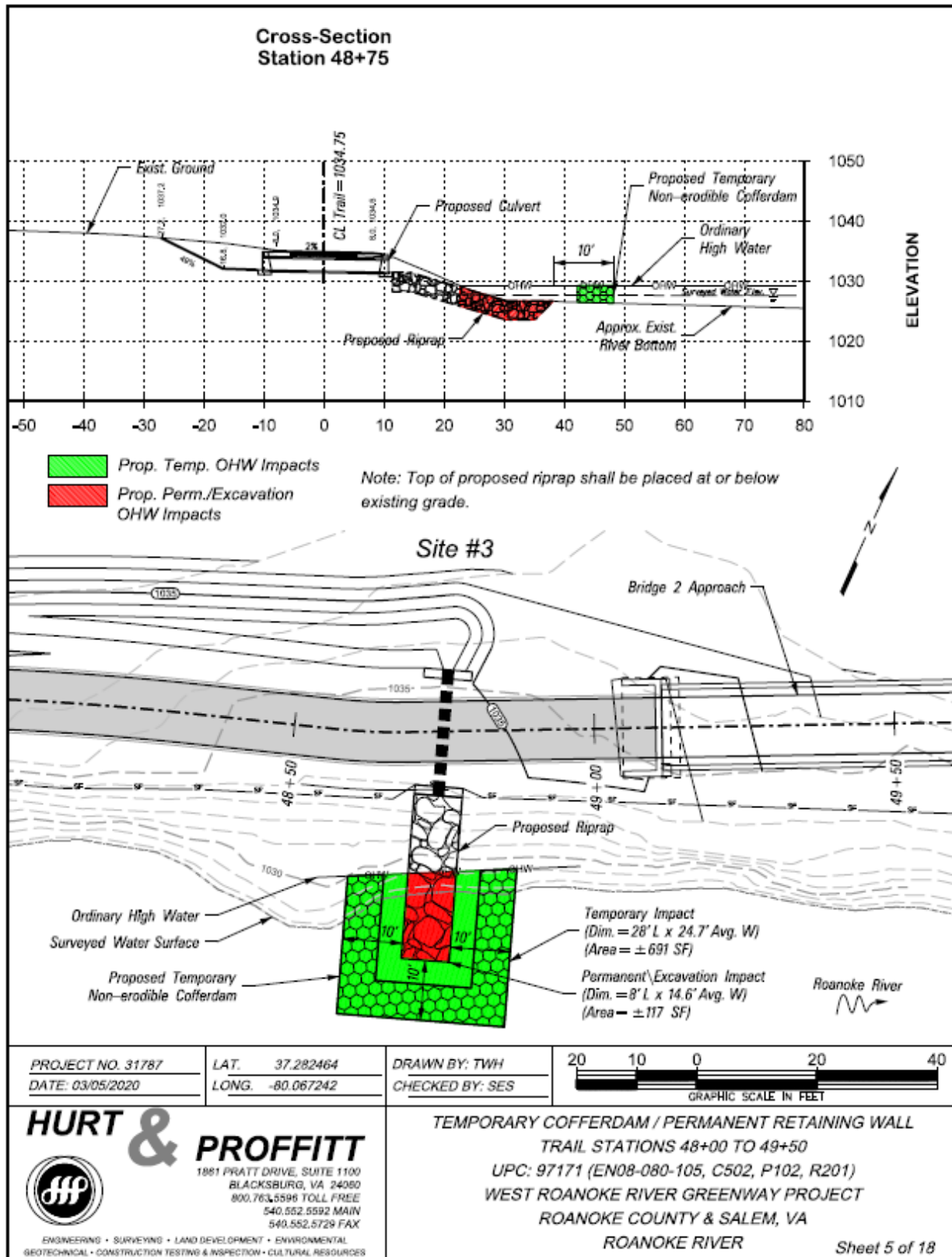
04-10-2017	The Service received the FHWA's 4/10/2016 letter containing a project description and request to initiate formal consultation.
04-19-2017	The Service had introductory discussion with VDOT at VDOT's District Office.
06-21-2017	The Service discussed needed details with VDOT and consultants.
06-23-2017	The Service sent email to the FHWA, Corps, and VDOT confirming the Service would be continuing with formal consultation.
07-31-2017	The Service requested additional information from VDOT on Indiana bat mitigation acreage.
08-07-2017	The Service held conference call with VDOT and consultants to clarify mitigation calculations and need for written response to questions from 6/21/2017.
08-22-2017	VDOT confirmed no consultant response to written information request.
08-23-2017	FHWA confirmed no need for formal extension request from Service; email notification of deadline extension was sufficient.
11-02-2017	VDOT emailed answers to Service questions.
11-06-2017	The Service met with VDOT in Salem District Office and conducted site visit with consultants.
03-06-2018	The Service received a revised project description from VDOT.
05-16-2018	The Service and VDOT discussed status and format of Opinion ITS.
08-06-2018	The Service and VDOT discussed changes in tree-cutting plans via email and telephone.
08-17-2018	The Service called VDOT following up on new mitigation calculations.
09-13-2018	The Service sent email to VDOT with draft language for action area measurements, requesting comments and edits.
11-01-2018	The Service received email from VDOT with additional information.
12-22-2018 thru	

- 01-25-2019 Due to a lapse in appropriations Service employees were furloughed and not authorized to work on this consultation.
- 01-23-2020 The Service and VDOT discussed, via telephone, changes to the proposed action subsequent to the issuance of the Opinion.
- 02-05-2020 The Service was notified via email that there were changes to the proposed action subsequent to the issuance of the Opinion.
- 05-01-2020 The Service received a review request letter from FHWA detailing the project changes since the issuance of the Opinion.
- 05-13-2020 The Service notified VDOT and FHWA that they received the review request and would issue a revised Opinion.

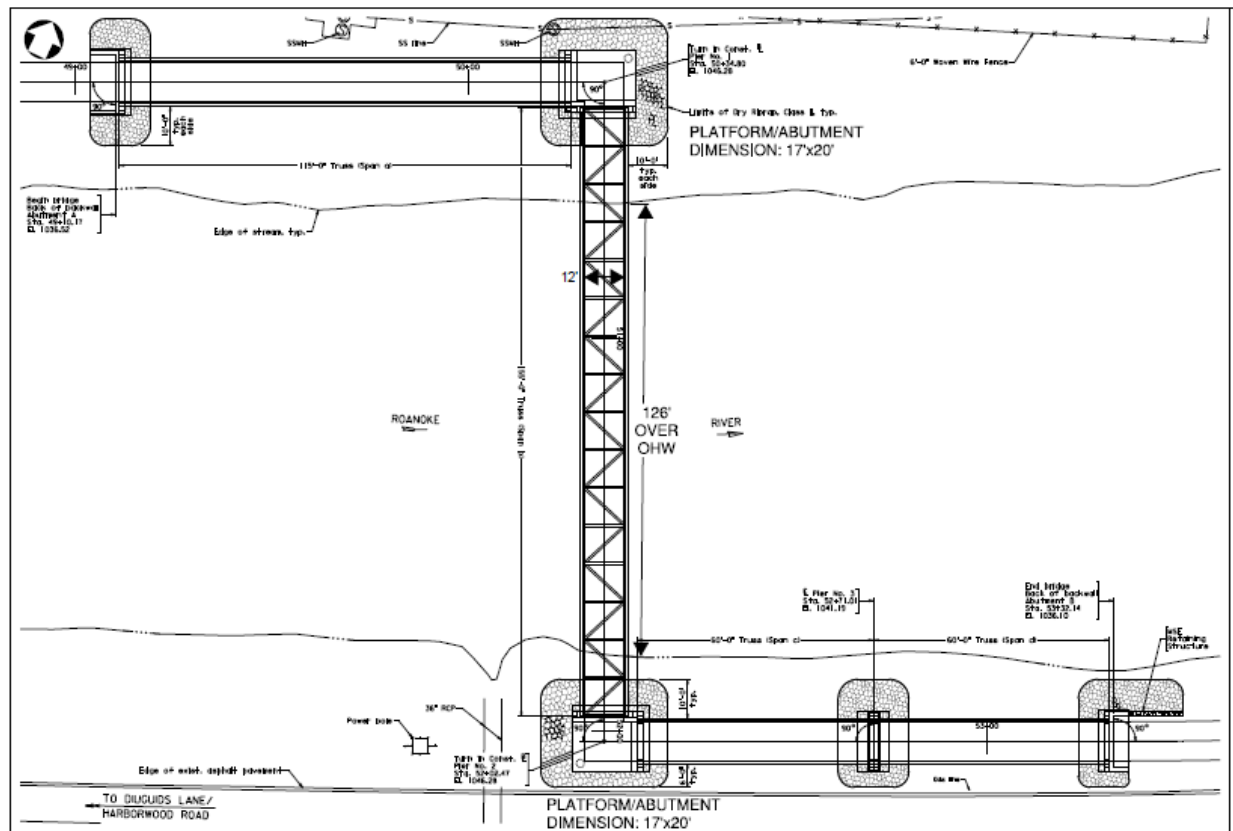
BRIDGE 1 - SITE #1

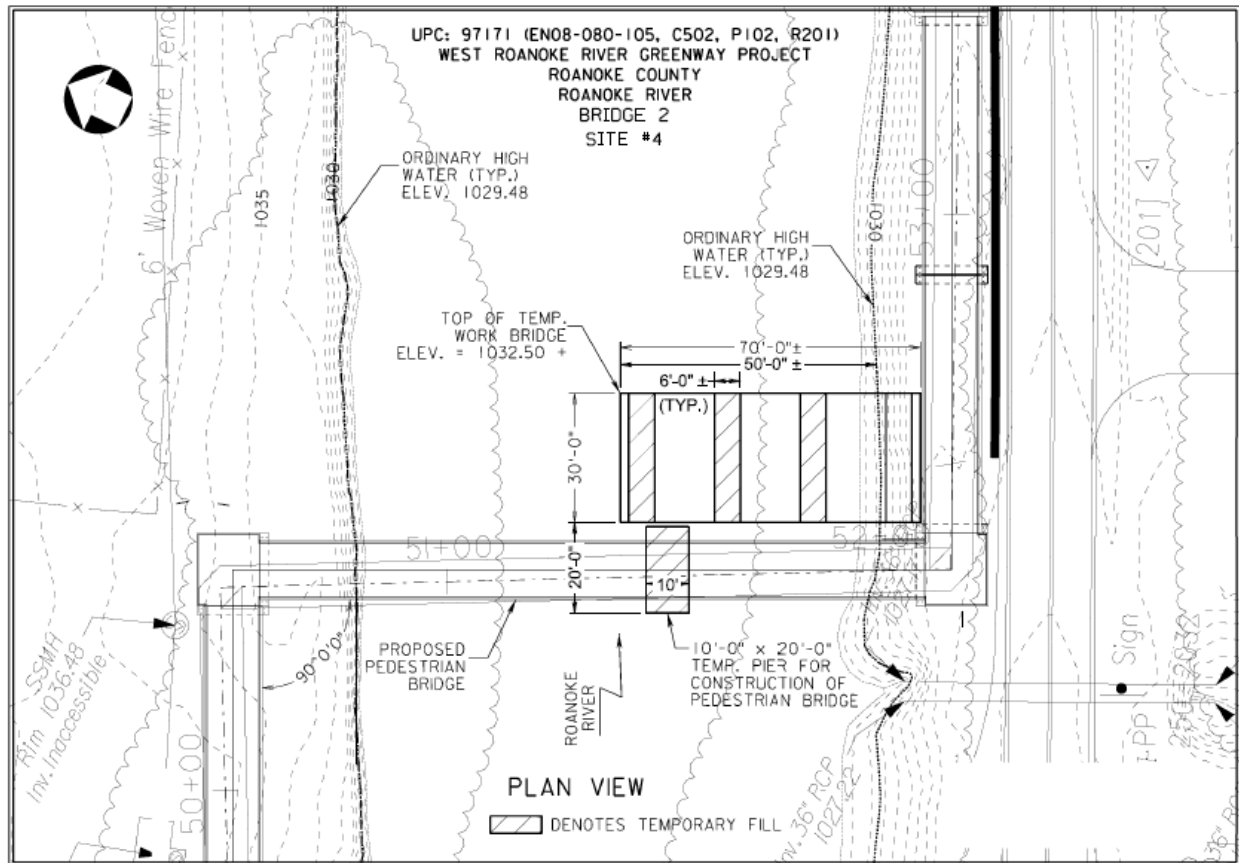


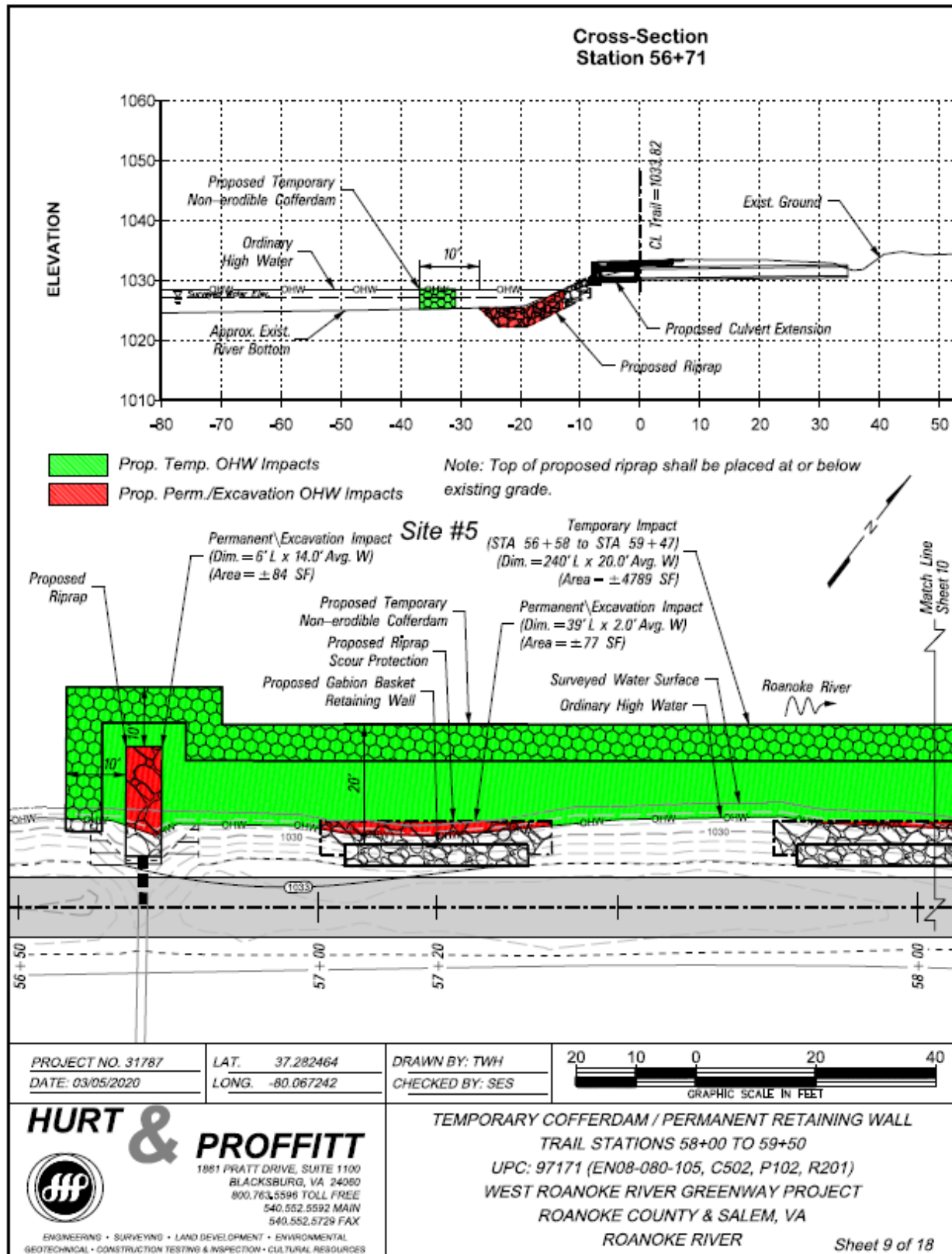


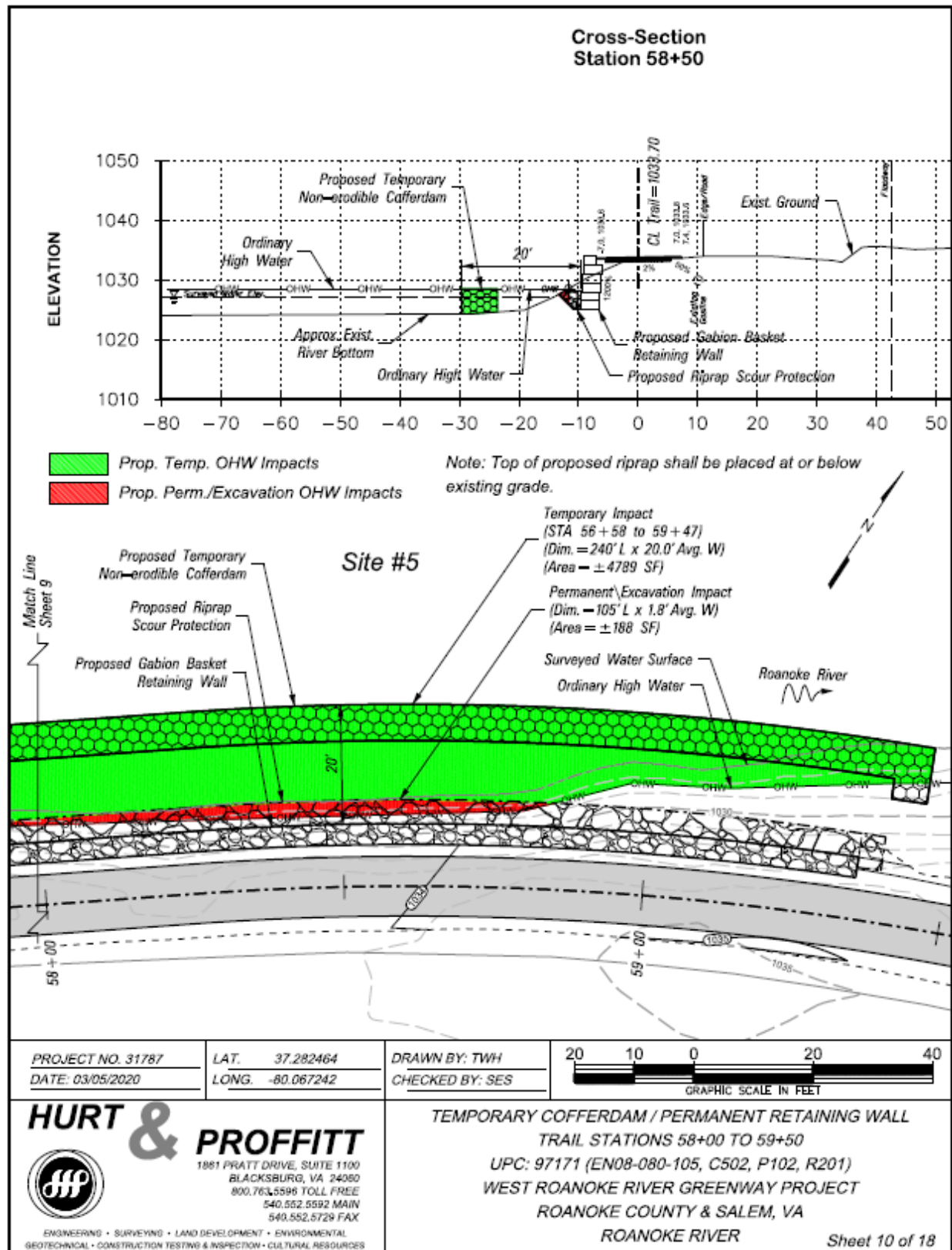


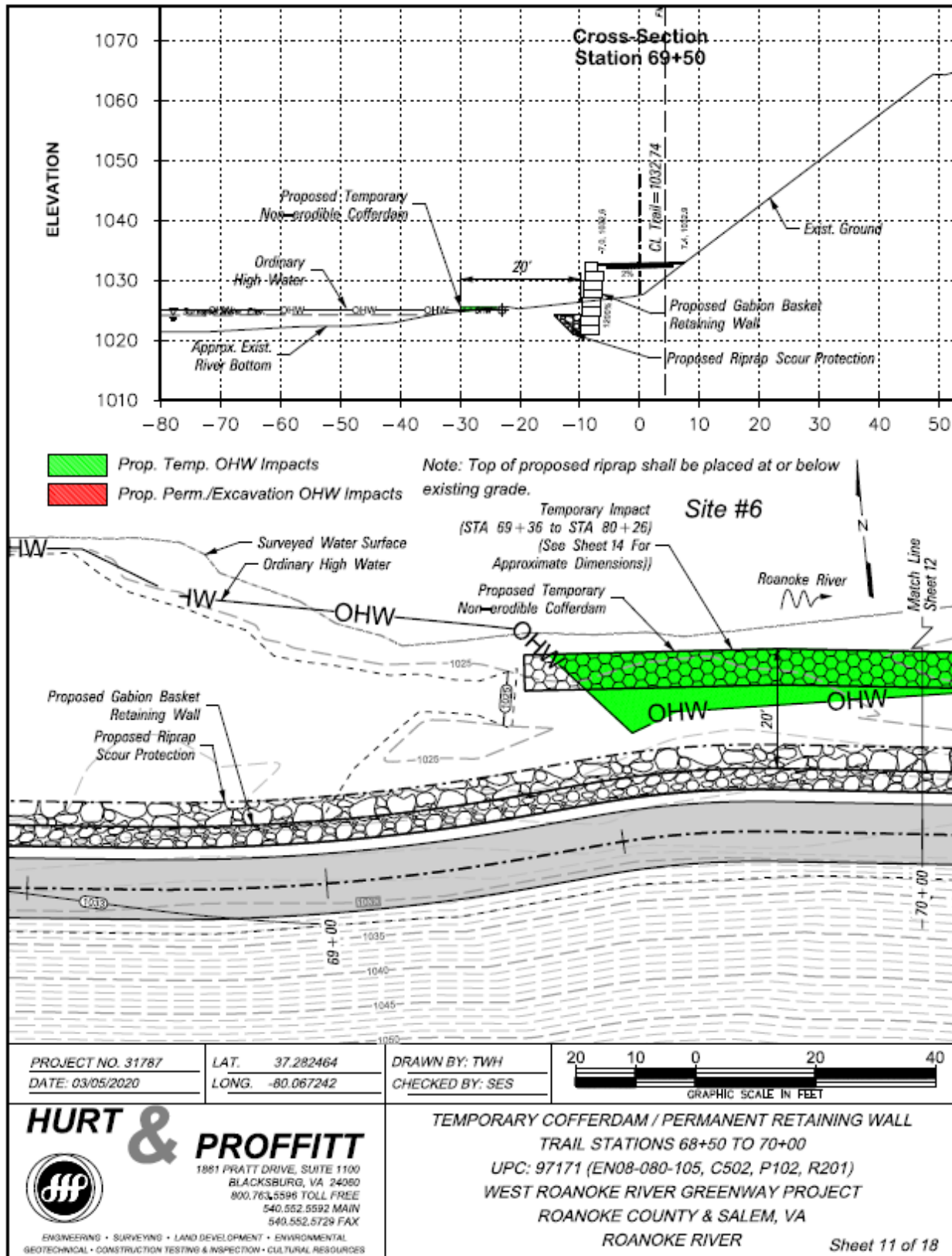
BRIDGE 2 - SITE #4

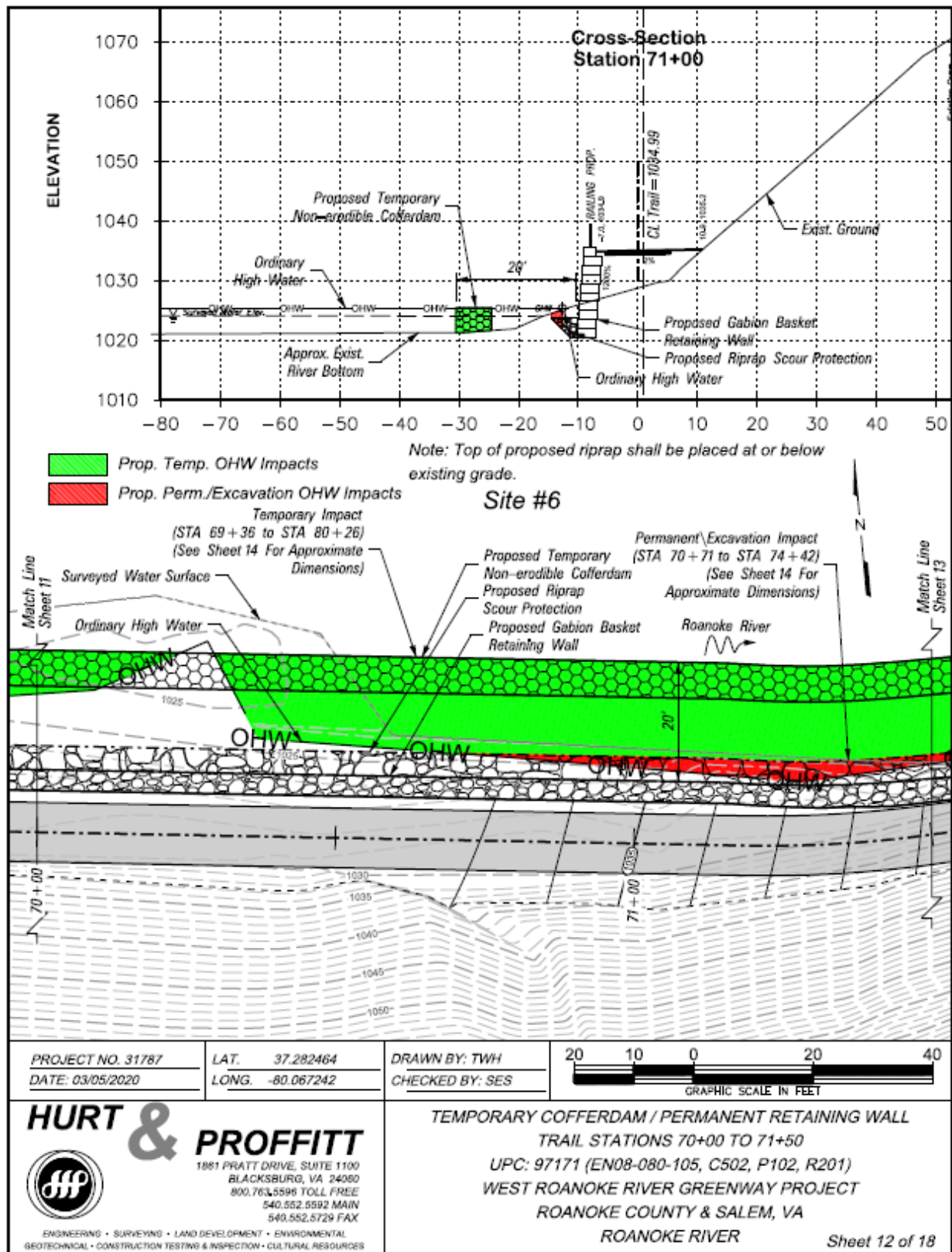


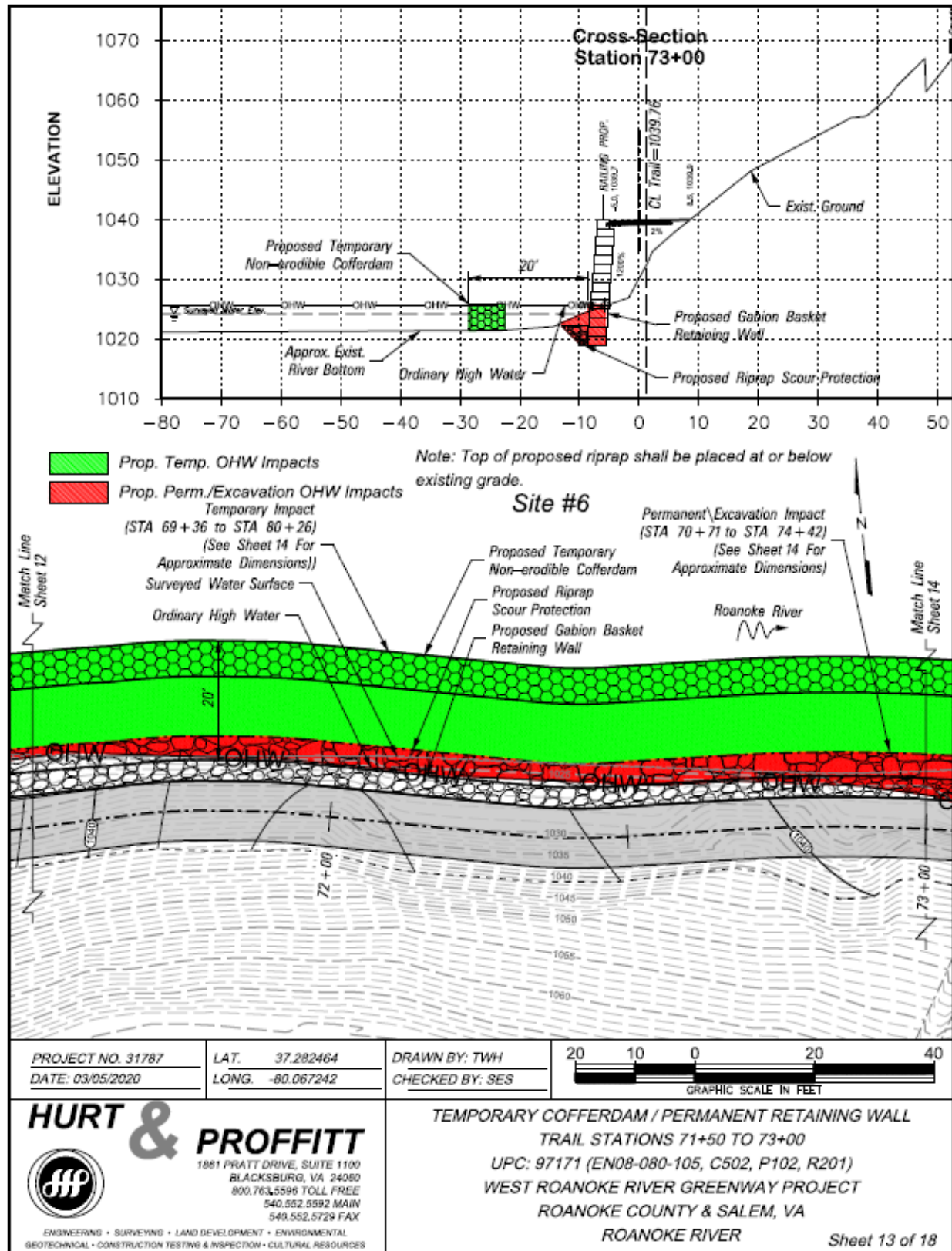


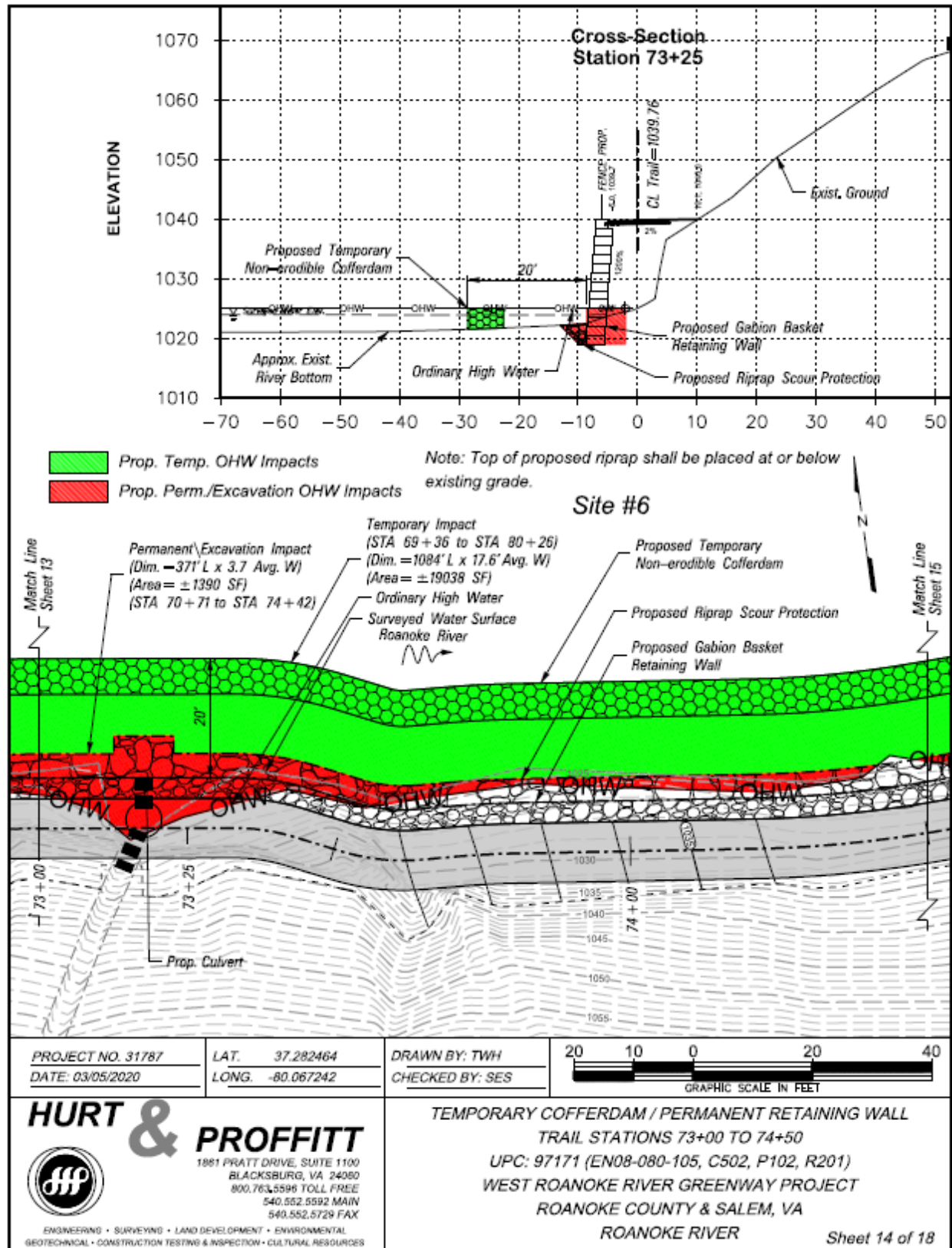


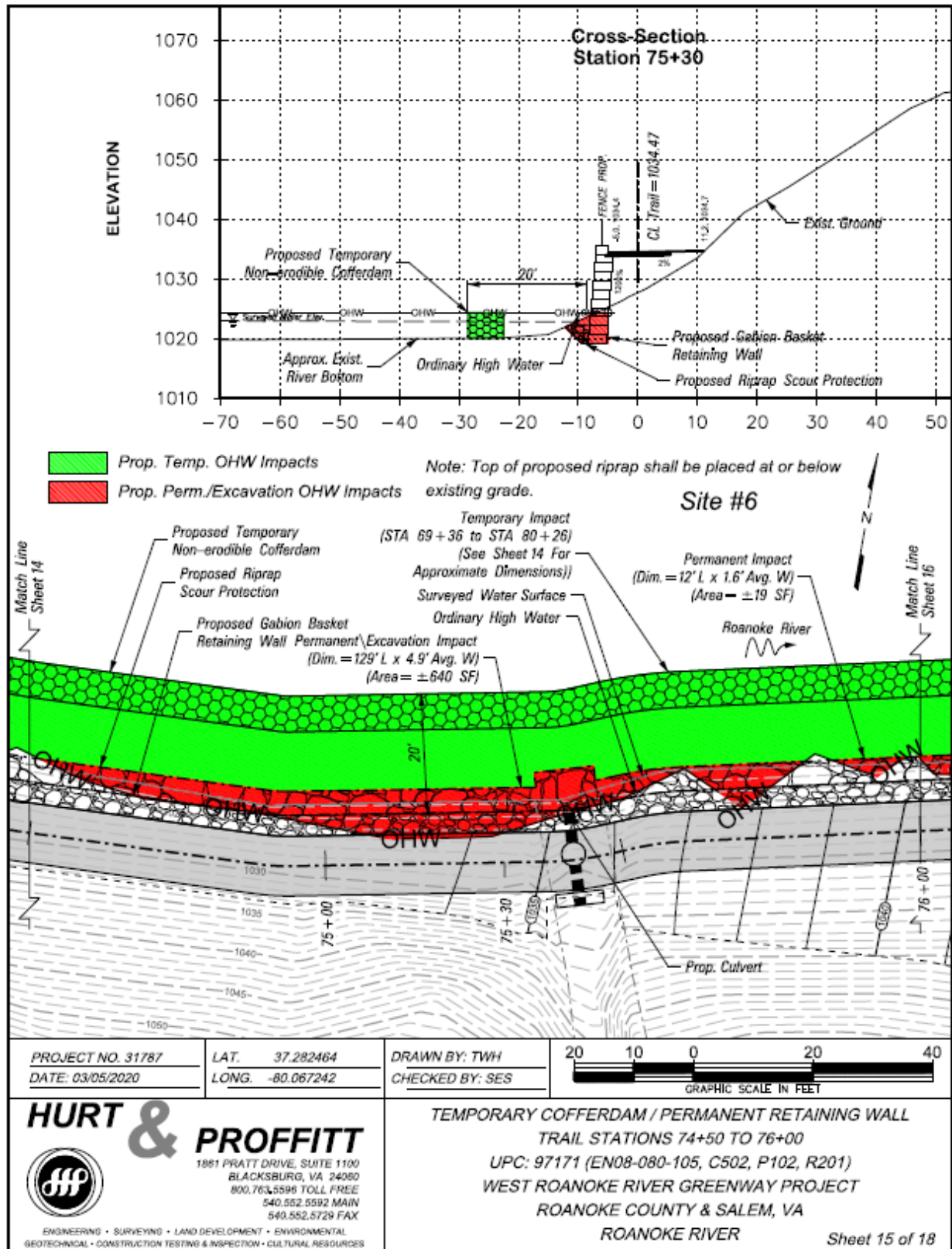


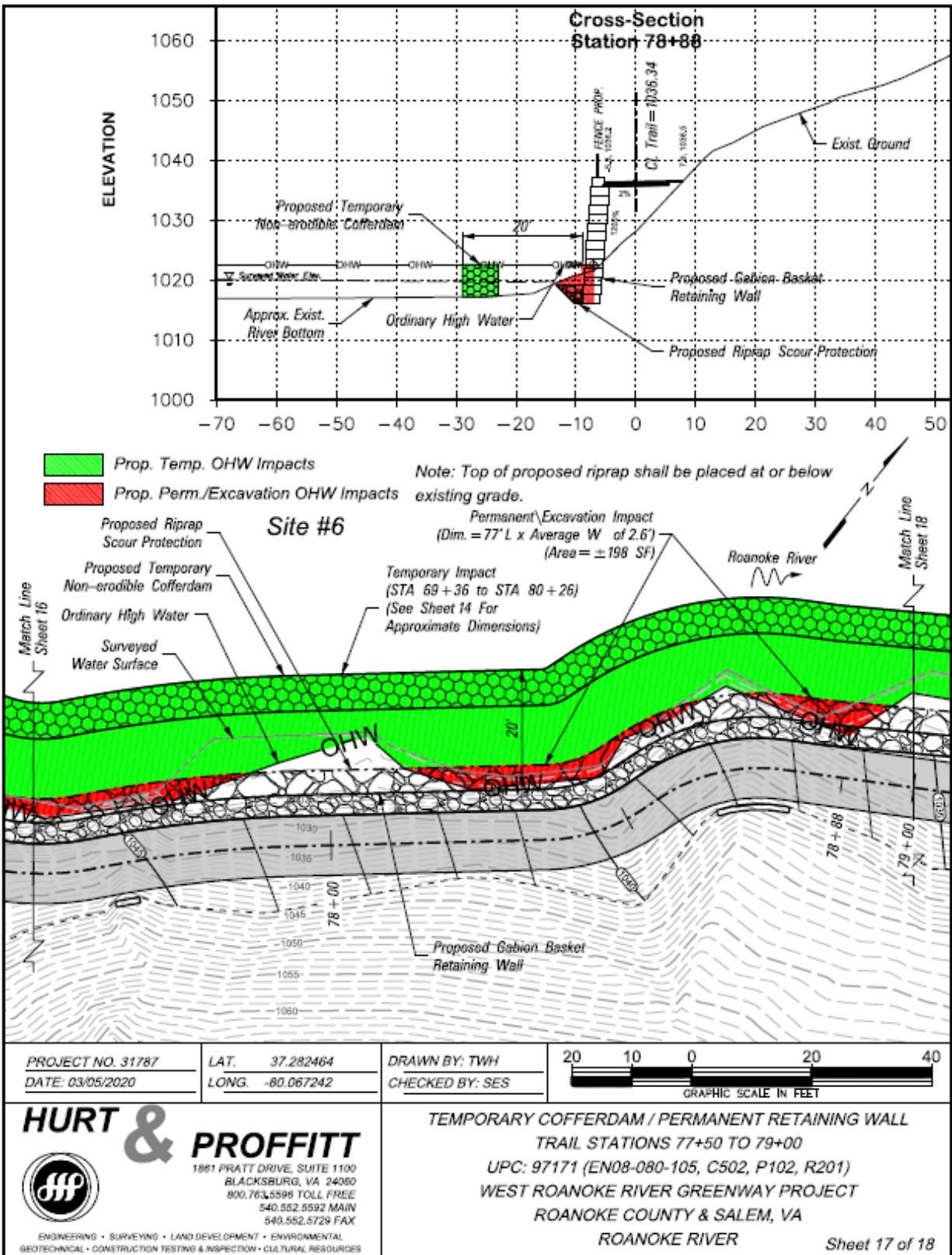


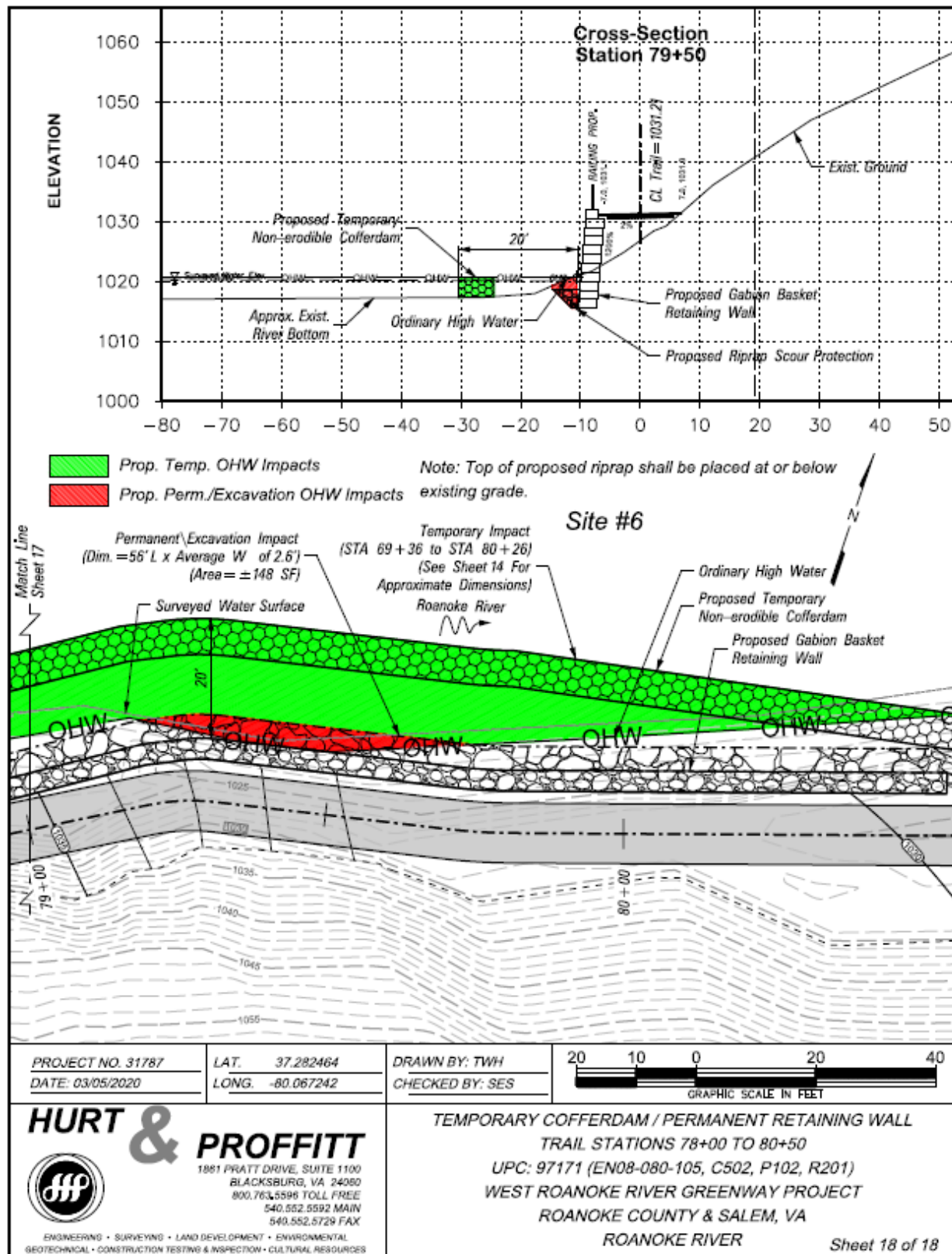


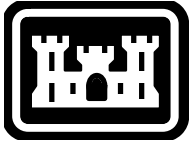












U.S. Army Corps
Of Engineers
Norfolk District

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
WITH
ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT**

Permit Number: NAO-2021-00445

VMRC Number: 21-V0278

Corps Contact: Robert Berg

Name of Permittee: Roanoke County

Date of Verification: January 12, 2023

Permit Type: Nationwide Permit 23

Within 30 days of completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers - Norfolk District
CENAO-WR-R
Attn: Robert Berg
803 Front Street
Norfolk, VA 23510-1096

Or scan and send via email to robert.a.berg@usace.army.mil

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation has been completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date

Nationwide Permit 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions

Effective Date: February 25, 2022 / Expiration Date: March 14, 2026

Authorities: Sections 10 and 404

Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

(a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from the requirement to prepare an environmental impact statement or environmental assessment analysis, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and

(b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

Notification: Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letter(s).

Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are: the Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07. Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same web site.

REGIONAL CONDITIONS:

For applicable Regional Conditions, Water Quality Certification (WQC) determination or requirements, and Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consistency determinations or requirements see the Norfolk District Final Regional Conditions for the 2021 Nationwide Permits (NWPs) Applicable in Virginia (Including Northern Virginia Military Installations within Baltimore District's Area of Responsibility) for the 41 Nationwide Permits affixed to the end of this document.

GENERAL CONDITIONS:

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33

CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. *Navigation.*

- (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. *Aquatic Life Movements.* No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. *Spawning Areas.* Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. *Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.* Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. *Shellfish Beds.* No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. *Suitable Material.* No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. *Water Supply Intakes.* No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. *Adverse Effects from Impoundments.* If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. *Management of Water Flows.* To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g. stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. *Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.* The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.
11. *Equipment.* Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
12. *Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.* Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.
13. *Removal of Structures and Fills.* Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.
14. *Proper Maintenance.* Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
15. *Single and Complete Project.* The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.
16. *Wild and Scenic Rivers.*
 - (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.
 - (b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.
 - (c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.
17. *Tribal Rights.* No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
18. *Endangered Species.*
 - (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."
 - (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.
 - (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until ESA section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
 - (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species specific permit conditions to the NWPs.
 - (e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
 - (f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification

whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

- (g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their worldwide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. *Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.* The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. *Historic Properties.*

- (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.
- (d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer

either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. *Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.* Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. *Designated Critical Resource Waters.* Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 5258 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. *Mitigation.* The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (*i.e.*, on site).

- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.
 - (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.
 - (d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 1/103/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 1/103/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).
 - (e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
 - (f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.
 - (1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.
 - (2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f)).
 - (3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.
 - (4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.
 - (5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).
 - (6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).
 - (g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.
 - (h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.
 - (i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.
24. *Safety of Impoundment Structures.* To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.
25. *Water Quality.*
- (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not

previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFF 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

- (b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.
 - (c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.
26. *Coastal Zone Management.* In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.
27. *Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.* The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
28. *Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.* The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:
- (a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
 - (b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.
29. *Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.* If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. *Compliance Certification.* Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:
- (a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
 - (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
 - (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation. The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.
31. *Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.* If an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.
32. *Pre-Construction Notification.*
- (a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
 - (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
 - (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant

to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the pr set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;
- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
- (4)
 - (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
 - (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.
 - (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans).
- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate.

- (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act.
- (8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
- (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
- (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) *Agency Coordination:*
 - (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
 - (2) Agency coordination is required for:
 - (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States;
 - (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and
 - (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.
 - (3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the

material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so, contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

- (4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

DISTRICT ENGINEER'S DECISION:

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.
2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects

determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.
4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either:
 - (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit;
 - (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or
 - (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION:

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWP's do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

DEFINITIONS:

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located.

Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity.

The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWP's, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal

waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a “water of the United States.” If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).

Norfolk District Final Regional Conditions for the 2021 Nationwide Permits (NWP) Applicable in Virginia (Including Northern Virginia Military Installations within Baltimore District's Area of Responsibility)

These Regional Conditions apply only to the 41 NWPs published in the December 27, 2021 (86 FR 73522). The following 41 NWPs are effective February 25, 2022 and will expire on March 14, 2026:

NWP 1, NWP 2, NWP 3, NWP 4, NWP 5, NWP 6, NWP 7, NWP 8, NWP 9, NWP 10, NWP 11, NWP 13, NWP 14, NWP 15, NWP 16, NWP 17, NWP 18, NWP 19, NWP 20, NWP 22, NWP 23, NWP 24, NWP 25, NWP 27, NWP 28, NWP 30, NWP 31, NWP 32, NWP 33, NWP 34, NWP 35, NWP 36, NWP 37, NWP 38, NWP 41, NWP 45, NWP 46, NWP 49, NWP 53, NWP 54, and NWP 59.

I. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL NWPS UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED:

1. Waters Containing Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Beds:

This condition applies to: NWPs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 45, 53, and 54.

A pre-construction notification (PCN) is required if work will occur in areas that contain submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV). Information about SAV habitat can be found at the Virginia Institute of Marine Science's website <http://mobjack.vims.edu/sav/savwabmap/>. Additional avoidance and minimization measures, such as relocating a structure or time-of-year restrictions (TOYR), may be required to avoid or reduce impacts to SAV habitat.

2. Anadromous Fish Use Areas:

Authorizations associated with the NWPs shall not adversely affect spawning habitat or a migratory pathway for anadromous fish. Areas of anadromous fish use are indicated on the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR) information system at: <https://services.dwr.virginia.gov/fwis/>. If a project is located within an area documented as an anadromous fish use area (confirmed or potential), all in-stream work is prohibited from occurring between February 15 through June 30 of any given year or other time of year restriction (TOYR) specified by the DWR and/or the Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC). Should the Norfolk District determine that the work is minimal and no TOYR is needed, the District will initiate consultation with NOAA Fisheries Service for their concurrence. A TOYR is not required for dredging activities in the Elizabeth River upstream of the Mid-Town Tunnel on the main-stem and the

West Norfolk Bridge (Route 164, Western Freeway) on the Western Branch of the Elizabeth River.

3. Designated Critical Resource Waters, which include National Estuarine Research Reserves:

A PCN is required for work under NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38 and 54 in the Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia. This multi-site system along a salinity gradient of the York River includes Sweet Hall Marsh, Taskinas Creek, Catlett Islands, and Goodwin Islands. More information can be found at: <http://www.vims.edu/cbnerf/>.

NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 31, 35, and 49 cannot be used to authorize the discharge of dredged or fill material in the Chesapeake Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve in Virginia.

4. Federally Listed Threatened or Endangered Species and Designated Critical Habitat for Non-Federal Permittees

For ALL NWPs, a PCN is required for any project that may affect a federally listed threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has developed an online system that allows users to find information about sensitive resources that may occur within the vicinity of a proposed project. This system named "Information, Planning and Conservation System" (IPaC), is located at: <http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>. The applicant may use IPaC to determine if any federally listed threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat may be affected by their proposed project. If your Official Species List from IPaC identifies any federally listed threatened or endangered species, you are required to submit a PCN for the proposed activity, unless the project clearly does not impact a listed species or suitable habitat for the listed species. If you are unsure about whether your project will impact federally listed threatened or endangered species, please submit a PCN, so the Norfolk District may review the action. Further information about the Virginia Field Office "Project Review Process" may be found at: <http://www.fws.gov/northeast/virginiafield/endangered/projectreviews.html>.

Additional consultation may also be required with NOAA Fisheries Service, Protected Resources Division, for listed species or critical habitat under their jurisdiction, including sea turtles, marine mammals, shortnose sturgeon, and Atlantic sturgeon. For additional information about species under their jurisdiction in Virginia, please see <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/new-england-mid-atlantic/consultations/section-7-consultations-greater-atlantic-region>.

Additional resources to assist in determining compliance with this condition can be found on our webpage:

<http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/USFWS.aspx>

5. Conditions for Designated Trout Waters

A PCN is required for work in Designated Trout Waters, as defined by the Virginia State Water Control Board and the DWR. The waters, occurring specifically within the mountains of Virginia, are within the following river basins:

- 1) Potomac-Shenandoah River Basins
- 2) James River Basin
- 3) Roanoke River Basin
- 4) New River Basin
- 5) Tennessee and Big Sandy River Basins
- 6) Rappahannock River Basin

Information on designated trout streams can be obtained via DWR's Virginia Fish and Wildlife Information Service's (VAFWIS's) Cold Water Stream Survey database. Basic access to the VAFWIS is available via <https://services.dwr.virginia.gov/fwis/>.

DWR specifies the following time-of-year restrictions (TOYRs) for any in-stream work within streams identified as wild trout waters in its Cold Water Stream Survey database. The recommended TOYRs for trout species are:

- Brook Trout: October 1 through March 31
- Brown Trout: October 1 through March 31
- Rainbow Trout: March 15 through May 15

This condition applies to the following counties and cities: Albemarle, Allegheny, Amherst, Augusta, Bath, Bedford, Bland, Botetourt, Bristol, Buchanan, Buena Vista, Carroll, Clarke, Covington, Craig, Dickenson, Floyd, Franklin, Frederick, Giles, Grayson, Greene, Henry, Highland, Lee, Loudoun, Madison, Montgomery, Nelson, Page, Patrick, Pulaski, Rappahannock, Roanoke City, Roanoke Co., Rockbridge, Rockingham, Russell, Scott, Shenandoah, Smyth, Staunton, Tazewell, Warren, Washington, Waynesboro, Wise, and Wythe.

Any discharge of dredged and/or fill material authorized by the NWP, which would occur in the designated waterways or adjacent wetlands of the specified counties, requires a PCN to the appropriate Corps of Engineers field office, and written approval from that office prior to performing the work. The Norfolk District recommends that permittees first contact the applicable Norfolk District Field Office, found at this web link: <http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Contacts.aspx>, to determine if the PCN procedures would apply.

6. Invasive Species

Plant species listed in the most current Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation's (DCR) *Invasive Alien Plant List* shall not be used for re-vegetation for activities authorized by any NWP. The list of invasive plants in Virginia is found at: <https://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/invspdflist>. DCR recommends the use of regional native species for re-vegetation as identified in the DCR *Native Plants for Conservation, Restoration and Landscaping* brochures for the coastal, piedmont and mountain regions <http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/nativeplants#brochure> also see the DCR native plant finder: <https://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/native-plants-finder>.

7. Countersinking Pipes and Culverts

This condition applies to: NWPs 3, 7, 12, 14, 17, 18, 23, 25, 27, 32, 33, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, and 49.

NOTE FOR WORK IN TIDAL WATERS: New and replacement pipes/culverts in tidal waters must be installed with the inverts no higher than the prevailing stream/channel bottom elevation. If the permittee determines that matching existing elevations is not practicable, then a PCN is required. This condition does not apply to pipe extensions in tidal waters.

Based on consultation with DWR, the Norfolk District has determined that fish and other aquatic organisms are most likely present in any nontidal stream being crossed, in the absence of site-specific evidence to the contrary. The following conditions will apply in nontidal waters:

- a. All pipes and culverts placed in streams will be countersunk at both the inlet and outlet ends, unless indicated otherwise by the Norfolk District on a case-by-case basis (see below). Pipes that are 24" or less in diameter shall be countersunk 3" below the natural stream bottom. Pipes that are greater than 24" in diameter shall be countersunk 6" below the natural stream bottom. The countersinking requirement does not apply to bottomless pipes/culverts or pipe arches. All single pipes or culverts (with bottoms) shall be depressed (countersunk) below the natural streambed at both the inlet and outlet of the structure. In sets of multiple pipes or culverts (with bottoms) at least one pipe or culvert shall be depressed (countersunk) at both the inlet and outlet to convey low flows.
- b. When countersinking culverts, permittees must ensure reestablishment of a surface water channel (within 15 days post construction) that allows for the movement of aquatic organisms and maintains the same hydrologic regime that was present pre-construction (i.e. the depth of surface water through the permit area should match the upstream and downstream depths). This may require the addition of finer materials to choke the larger stone and/or placement of riprap to allow for a low flow channel.

- c. The requirement to countersink does not apply to extensions of existing pipes or culverts that are not countersunk, or to maintenance to pipes/culverts that does not involve replacing the pipe/culvert (such as repairing cracks, adding material to prevent/correct scour, etc.).
- d. Floodplain pipes: The requirement to countersink does not apply to pipes or culverts that are being placed above ordinary high water, such as those placed to allow for floodplain flows. The placement of pipes above ordinary high water is not jurisdictional (provided no fill is discharged into wetlands).
- e. Hydraulic opening: Pipes should be adequately sized to allow for the passage of ordinary high water with the countersinking and invert restrictions taken into account.
- f. Pipes on bedrock or above existing utility lines: Different procedures will be followed for pipes or culverts to be placed on bedrock or above existing buried utility lines where it is not practicable to relocate the lines, depending on whether the work is for replacement of an existing pipe/culvert or a new pipe/culvert:
 - i. Replacement of an existing pipe/culvert: Countersinking is not required provided the elevations of the inlet and outlet ends of the replacement pipe/culvert are no higher above the stream bottom than those of the existing pipe/culvert. Documentation (photographic or other evidence) must be maintained in the permittee's records showing the bedrock condition and the existing inlet and outlet elevations.
 - ii. A pipe/culvert is being placed in a new location: If the permittee determines that bedrock or an existing buried utility line that is not practicable to relocate prevents countersinking, they should evaluate the use of a bottomless pipe/culvert, bottomless utility vault, span (bridge) or other bottomless structure to cross the waterway, and also evaluate alternative locations for the new pipe/culvert that will allow for countersinking. If the permittee determines that neither a bottomless structure nor an alternative location is practicable, then a PCN is required. The permittee must provide documentation of measures evaluated to minimize disruption of the movement of aquatic life as well as documentation of the cost, engineering factors, and site conditions that prohibit countersinking the pipe/culvert. Options that must be considered include partial countersinking (such as less than 3" of countersinking, or countersinking of one end of the pipe), and constructing stone step pools, low rock weirs downstream, or other measures to provide for the movement of aquatic organisms. PCN must also include photographs documenting site conditions. NOTE: Blasting of stream bottoms through the use of explosives is not acceptable as a means of providing for countersinking of pipes on bedrock.

- g. Pipes on steep terrain: Pipes being placed on steep terrain (slope of 5% or greater) must be countersunk in accordance with the conditions above and will in most cases be non-reporting. It is recommended that on slopes greater than 5%, a larger pipe than required be installed to allow for the passage of ordinary high water in order to increase the likelihood that natural velocities can be maintained. There may be situations where countersinking both the inlet and outlet may result in a slope in the pipe that results in flow velocities that cause excessive scour at the outlet and/or prohibit some fish movement. This type of situation could occur on the side of a mountain where falls and drop pools occur along a stream. Should this be the case, or should the permittee not want to countersink the pipe/culvert for other reasons, they must submit a PCN. The permittee must provide documentation of measures evaluated to minimize disruption of the movement of aquatic life as well as documentation of the cost, engineering factors, and site conditions that prohibit countersinking the pipe/culvert. The permittee should design the pipe to be placed at a slope as steep as stream characteristics allow, countersink the inlet 3-6", and implement measures to minimize any disruption of fish movement. These measures can include constructing a stone step/pool structure, preferably using river rock/native stone rather than riprap, constructing low rock weirs to create a pool or pools, or other structures to allow for fish movements in both directions. Stone structures should be designed with sufficient-sized stone to prevent erosion or washout and should include keying-in as appropriate. These structures should be designed both to allow for fish passage and to minimize scour at the outlet. The quantities of fill discharged below ordinary high water necessary to comply with these requirements (i.e., the cubic yards of stone, riprap or other fill placed below the plane of ordinary high water) must be included in project totals.
- h. Problems encountered during construction: When a pipe/culvert is being replaced, and the design calls for countersinking at both ends of the pipe/culvert, and during construction it is found that the streambed/banks are on bedrock, a utility line, or other documentable obstacle, then the permittee must stop work and contact the Norfolk District (contact by telephone and/or email is acceptable). The permittee must provide the Norfolk District with specific information concerning site conditions and limitations on countersinking. The Norfolk District will work with the permittee to determine an acceptable plan, taking into consideration the information provided by the permittee, but the permittee should recognize that the Norfolk District could determine that the work will not qualify for a NWP.
- i. Emergency pipe replacements: In the case of an emergency situation, such as when a pipe/culvert washes out during a flood, a permittee is encouraged to countersink the replacement pipe at the time of replacement, in accordance with the conditions above. However, if conditions or timeframes do not allow for countersinking, then the pipe can be replaced as it was before the washout, but the permittee will have to come back and replace the pipe/culvert and countersink it in accordance with the guidance above. In other words, the replacement of the washed out pipe is viewed as a temporary repair, and a countersunk replacement should be made at the earliest possible date. The Norfolk District must be notified

of all pipes/culverts that are replaced without countersinking at the time that it occurs, even if it is an otherwise non-reporting activity, and must provide the permittee's planned schedule for installing a countersunk replacement (it is acceptable to submit such notification by email). The permittee should anticipate whether bedrock or steep terrain will limit countersinking, and if so, should follow the procedures outlined in (f) and/or (g) above.

8. Repair of Pipes

This condition applies to: NWP's 3, 7, 12, 14, 17, 18, 23, 25, 27, 32, 33, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, and 49.

NOTE FOR WORK IN TIDAL WATERS: New and replacement pipes/culverts in tidal waters must be installed with the inverts no higher than the prevailing stream/channel bottom elevation. If the permittee determines that matching existing elevations is not practicable, then a PCN is required. This condition does not apply to pipe extensions in tidal waters.

For Nontidal Waters: If any discharge of fill material will occur in conjunction with pipe maintenance, such as concrete being pumped over rebar into an existing deteriorated pipe for stabilization, then the following conditions apply:

- a. If the existing pipe or multi-barrel array of pipes are NOT currently countersunk:
 - i. As long as the inlet and outlet invert elevations of at least one pipe located in the low flow channel are not being altered, and provided that no concrete apron is being constructed, then the work may proceed under the NWP for the other pipes, provided it complies with all other NWP General Conditions. In such cases, a PCN is not required, unless specified in the Regional Conditions for other reasons, and the permittee may proceed with the work.
 - ii. Otherwise, the permittee must submit a PCN prior to commencing the activity. For all such projects, the following information should be provided:
 - 1) Photographs of the existing inlet and outlet;
 - 2) A measurement of the degree to which the work will raise the invert elevations of both the inlet and outlet of the existing pipe;
 - 3) The reasons why other methods of pipe maintenance are not practicable (such as metal sleeves or a countersunk pipe replacement);
 - 4) A vicinity map showing the pipe locations.

The Norfolk District will assess all such pipe repair proposals in accordance with guidelines that can be found under "Pipe Repair Guidelines" at:

<http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/GuidanceDocuments.aspx>

- iii. If the Norfolk District determines that the work qualifies for the NWP, additional conditions will be placed on the verification. Those conditions can be found at the web link above (in item ii).
 - iv. If the Norfolk District determines that the work does NOT qualify for the NWP, the applicant will be directed to apply for either Regional Permit 01, applicable only for Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) projects or an Individual Permit. However, it is anticipated that the applicant will still be required to perform the work such that the waterway is not blocked or restricted to a greater degree than its current conditions.
- b. If the existing pipe or at least one pipe in the multi-barrel array of pipes IS countersunk and at least one pipe located in the low flow channel will continue to be countersunk, and no concrete aprons are proposed:

No PCN to the Norfolk District is required, unless specified in the Regional Conditions for other reasons, and the permittee may proceed with the work.

- c. If the existing pipe or at least one pipe in the multi-barrel array of pipes IS countersunk and no pipe will continue to be countersunk in the low flow channel:

This work cannot be performed under the NWPs. The permittee must apply for either a Regional Permit 01 (applicable only for VDOT projects) or an Individual Permit. However, it is anticipated that the permittee will still be required to perform the work such that the waterway is not blocked or restricted more so than its current conditions.

- d. In emergency situations, if conditions or timeframes do not allow for compliance with the procedure outlined herein, then the pipe can be temporarily repaired to the condition before the washout. If the temporary repair would require a PCN by the above procedures, the permittee must submit the PCN at the earliest practicable date, but no longer than 15 days after the temporary repair.

9. Impacts Requiring a Compensatory Mitigation Plan

When a PCN is required, a compensatory mitigation plan must be submitted if the permanent loss exceeds 0.1 acre of wetlands and/or 0.03 acre of stream bed or 300 linear feet of stream bed unless otherwise stated in the regional conditions (see Regional Condition 11 for Transportation Projects). The stream channel loss must be reported in acreage and linear feet.

10. Removal of Temporary Fills and Impacts

The soils of any temporarily impacted areas located in wetlands that are cleared, grubbed, excavated, dredged and/or filled, must be restored once these areas are

no longer needed for their authorized purpose, no later than completion of project construction, and not to exceed twelve (12) months after commencing the temporary impacts. To restore, temporary fill must be removed in its entirety and the affected areas returned to preconstruction elevations, the soil surface loosened by ripping or chisel plowing to a depth of 8-12", and then seeded using native wetland species. See Regional Condition 6: Invasive Species for more information on vegetation recommendations.

Fill or dredged material in waters of the U.S. that is not removed within the 12-month period will be considered a permanent impact, unless otherwise determined by the Corps. This additional impact to waters of the U.S. may result in the Corps initiating a permit non-compliance action, which may include a restoration order, after-the-fact permitting, and/or compensatory mitigation.

11. Transportation Projects Funded in Part or in Total by Local, State or Federal Funds

For all impacts associated with transportation projects funded in part or in total by local, state or federal funds and requiring a PCN, compensatory mitigation will generally be required for all permanent wetland impacts (including impacts less than 1/10 acre). Therefore, the PCN must include a compensatory mitigation plan.

12. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States

If the NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a Corps Federally authorized Civil Works project, the activity that requires section 408 permission is not authorized by the NWP until the appropriate Corps District office issues the section 408 permission to alter, occupy, or use the Corps Civil Works project, and the District Engineer issues a written NWP verification.

Contact a Norfolk District Regulatory Project Manager to assist in determining if your proposed activity might alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a Corps of Engineers Civil Works project.

Locations of Norfolk District Civil Works projects can be found at:
http://www.nao.usace.army.mil/Portals/31/docs/regulatory/RPSPdocs/RP-17_Corps_Project_Maps.pdf

For projects located within the Civil Works boundary of the Baltimore, Huntington, Nashville or Wilmington District, please contact a Norfolk District Project Manager for assistance.

13. Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification

The Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (VADEQ) provided general Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) for NWP 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, 49, 53, 54 and 59. As a condition of the General Certifications, applicants are required to satisfy one of the following:

- a. Comply with VADEQ's WQC Conditions 1-12 (see attached Appendix A)

OR

- b. Obtain one of the following from the VADEQ: a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) permit, an Individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification, or a waiver from the VWP program.

In addition, the VADEQ also included additional general Section 401 WQC conditions for NWP 3, 13, 14, 16, 18, 22, 27, 33, 36, and 59. See these specific NWP requirements in Section II. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIC 2021 NWPS to determine if your project qualifies for general water quality certification or if you must obtain an individual Section 401 WQC from VADEQ.

The VADEQ provided a written Section 401 WQC waiver for NWPs 1, 2, 9, 10, 24, and 32; therefore, no further Section 401 WQC action is needed for the use of these NWPS.

The VADEQ denied general WQC for NWP 17; therefore, applicants must obtain an individual Section 401 WQC from the VADEQ in order to qualify for use of NWP 17.

14. Federal Consistency under the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)

For proposed activities located within Virginia's designated coastal zone, applicants are required to access the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources' (DWR) Virginia Fish and Wildlife Information Service (VAFWIS) at <https://services.dwr.virginia.gov/fwis/> to determine if a state-listed species or designated resource is known within 2 miles of the proposed activity being permitted. Should a state-listed species and/or designated resource be identified within 2 miles of the proposed activity, the applicant must coordinate with the DWR's Environmental Services Section (ESS) by submitting information on permit applications via email to: ESSProjects@dwr.virginia.gov. Applicant shall allow at least 30 days for review and comment by the DWR ESS.

II. REGIONAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO SPECIFIC 2021 NWPS:

NWP 3 - Maintenance

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if any of the following conditions are not met.

1. Activities conducted under NWP 3 shall not modify the original configuration or filled area such that the character, scope, or size of the original or DEQ approved alternative design is changed.
2. Activities conducted under NWP 3 that involve emergency reconstruction shall occur as soon as practicable after damage occurs or is discovered.
3. Discharges conducted under NWP 3 shall not increase the capacity of an impoundment or reduce instream flows.

NWP 5 - Scientific Measurement Devices

Condition for Construction or Installation of Subaqueous Turbines:

A PCN is required if a permittee proposes the construction or installation of subaqueous turbines because this work may have more than minimal impacts and the work will need to be coordinated with appropriate federal, state, and/or local agencies.

NWP 7 - Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures

Conditions for Intakes in Anadromous Fish Waters:

When an intake is proposed in designated anadromous fish waters, the following design parameters will be incorporated as permit conditions to protect the sensitive life stages of shellfish, resident and anadromous fish:

1. Screening over the mouth of the intake with mesh size that does not exceed 1mm;
2. Intake velocities that do not exceed 0.25 feet per second;
3. Intake must be positioned such that an unimpeded flow of water parallel to the screen surface occurs along the entire surface of the screen to take advantage of sweeping velocity.

NWP 10 - Mooring Buoys

Conditions for Sufficient Mooring Depths:

1. Water depths in the mooring areas should be sufficient that vessels moored float at all stages of the tide.

2. Boats should not hit bottom during low water conditions. The swing radius of the vessel plus the mooring chain should not result in the vessel becoming an obstruction to navigation.
3. Use of this NWP is prohibited in and around SAV beds. Information about SAV habitat can be found at the Virginia Institute of Marine Science's website <http://mobjack.vims.edu/sav/savwabmap/>.

NWP 11 - Temporary Recreational Structures Conditions for Sufficient Mooring Depths:

1. Water depths in the mooring areas should be sufficient that structures moored float at all stages of the tide or stoppers must be utilized to prevent the structures from resting on the bottom, so as to not damage the underlying benthic communities.
2. Structures should not hit bottom during low water conditions.
3. Use of this NWP is prohibited in and around SAV beds. Information about SAV habitat can be found at the Virginia Institute of Marine Science's website <http://mobjack.vims.edu/sav/savwabmap/>.

NWP 13 - Bank Stabilization

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if any of the following conditions are not met.

1. Stabilization activities conducted under NWP 13 shall not channelize the stream bed or stream channel as defined in 9VAC25-210-10.
2. Stabilization activities shall not permanently impact more than 1,500 linear feet below the ordinary water mark of any type of nontidal stream bed or stream channel as defined in 9VAC25-210-10, regardless of any waiver decision made by the Norfolk District.

NWP 14-Linear Transportation Projects

Restricted use of NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects in Nontidal Waters

A portion of NWP 14 overlaps with the current State Program General Permit (SPGP-01); therefore, NWP 14 may not be used for projects impacting Section 404 only, nontidal waters of the United States, including wetlands, unless the Norfolk District determines that the SGPG-01 is not applicable. NWP 14 may still be considered for projects impacting tidal waters of the United States, other nontidal, Section 10 waters of the United States and in the Northern Virginia Military Installations within Baltimore District's Area of Responsibility.

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if the following condition is not met.

Activities conducted under NWP 14 shall not cumulatively impact more than 1/10 of an acre of wetlands or open water or more than 300 linear feet of stream bed or stream channel, as defined in 9VAC25-210-10.

NWP 16 - Return Water from Upland Disposal Areas

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if the following condition is not met.

Return flow discharges from dredge disposal sites conducted under NWP 16 shall not occur where prohibited by state law or without applicable authorization from DEQ.

NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects

Section 401 WQC Denial- An Individual WQC is required for all NWP 17 projects.

NWP 18 – Minor Discharges

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if the following condition is not met.

Discharges conducted under NWP 18 shall comply with Virginia Department of Environmental Quality law and regulations for discharge of sewage and other wastes from boats, if applicable.

NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if the following condition is not met.

Discharges conducted under NWP 22 shall comply with Virginia Department of Environmental Quality law and regulations for discharge of sewage and other wastes from boats, if applicable.

NWP 23 - Approved Categorical Exclusions

Conditions Specific to NWP 23:

1. The use of this NWP applies to an entire project addressed in the Categorical Exclusion prepared by another Federal agency. This NWP cannot be used separately at individual crossings/impact areas of a single project. However, multiple crossings/impact areas of a single project can be authorized by this NWP provided the combined impacts of all crossings/impact areas do not exceed the

thresholds described below. This NWP cannot be used in combination with other NWPs for a single project.

2. Discharges from an entire project must not cause a combined permanent loss of greater than ½ acre of wetlands or 1,000 linear feet of stream.
3. The permittee must submit a PCN if the project results in a discharge to a special aquatic site, including wetlands, and/or results in combined impacts to more than 300 linear feet of streambed from the entire project.
4. To ensure that permanent losses of waters of the United States do not result in more than minimal adverse effects to the aquatic environment, compensation will be required for all wetland impacts and for any single impact to a stream of greater than 300 linear feet. For projects where the combined impacts to streams due to the entire project exceed 300 linear feet, but no single impact exceeds 300 linear feet, the Corps will determine on a case-by-case basis whether compensation for stream impacts is required.

NWP 27-Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities

1. For all projects proposing stream restoration, when a PCN is required, proponents must provide a completed Natural Channel Design Review Checklist and Selected Morphological Characteristics form, including the name and location of the reference reach, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. These forms and the associated manual can be located at:

<https://www.fws.gov/chesapeakebay/PDF/stream-restoration/Natural-Channel-Design-Checklist-Doc-V2-Final-11-4-11.pdf>

2. Proponents must provide a monitoring plan to DEQ in accordance with the 401 certificate conditions for NWP 27.
3. If the permittee intends for the permitted activity to generate compensatory mitigation credits, the permittee must comply with all terms and conditions of the mitigation banking instrument/in-leu fee program instrument and modifications to those instruments. Verification of this NWP prior to execution of the mitigation banking instrument/in-leu fee program instrument or modifications to those instruments does not guarantee the approval of the use of any credits, generated from the permitted activities, for compensatory mitigation.
4. **Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if any of the following conditions are not met.**

- a. When NWP 27 authorizes wetland or stream mitigation banks or in-lieu fee mitigation sites, compensation required for any surface water impacts shall be debited from the bank's or in-lieu fee program's credits.
- b. Natural stream channel design methods shall be used for stream restoration projects authorized by NWP 27.
- c. Performance monitoring shall be conducted for projects authorized by NWP 27.
 - i. Reports shall be submitted with the as-built during post-construction monitoring years, at a frequency and duration adequate to observe performance according to project objectives. If there is no monitoring schedule otherwise specified, then an as-built and a minimum of five years of annual postconstruction monitoring will be required.
 - ii. The as-built report may include final grade topographic surveys (plan, profile, and cross sections, as appropriate, and approved by DEQ), final location of all planted riparian buffer vegetation (as appropriate and approved by DEQ), site photographs, and a discussion of project design versus as-built conditions.
 - iii. As approved by DEQ, each postconstruction monitoring report may include comparison of as built to monitoring year surveys (plan, profile, and cross sections, as appropriate), vegetation surveys (as appropriate), site photographs/ and a discussion of project performance.

NWP 33 - Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if any of the following conditions are not met.

1. Activities conducted under NWP 33 that involve emergency reconstruction shall occur as soon as practicable after damage occurs or is discovered.
2. Discharges conducted under NWP 33 shall not increase the capacity of an impoundment or reduce instream flows.

NWP 36 - Boat Ramps

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if any of the following conditions are not met.

1. Activities conducted under NWP 36 shall not impact more than 1/10 of an acre of wetlands or more than 1,500 linear feet of stream bed or stream channel as defined in 9VAC25-210-10.
2. Excavation conducted under NWP 36 shall be limited to the area necessary for site preparation and all excavated material shall be removed to an area that has no surface waters. Deviations from the original configuration or filled area shall not change the character, scope, or size of the original or DEQ approved alternative design.

NWP 53-Removal of Low-Head Dams

The following information related to physical removal of the dam structure should be included in the PCN:

1. Timing and rate of the drawdown of the impoundment to avoid and minimize downstream flooding and excessive sedimentation to downstream areas.
2. Method of re-establishment and stabilization of the stream channel, and avoidance of other environmental impacts, including the potential for drainage of adjacent wetlands.
3. Construction equipment to be used in the stream channel and appropriate measures that will be taken, such as the use of construction mats or barges, to minimize impacts.
4. Information sufficient to ensure that accumulated sediments are free from contaminants and are disposed of properly. If testing is required, the testing criteria shall be developed in cooperation with Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.
5. Information concerning competing uses of the waterbody above the dam if the impoundment is not fully owned by the applicant.

NWP 54-Living Shorelines

1. This activity authorizes the placement of sandy fill material, including the placement landward of sill(s) provided the fill is for shoreline protection and/or wetland establishment or enhancement (and not solely a recreational beach). The maximum fill area within waters of the United States that can be authorized under this NWP is one (1) acre. For the purpose of this NWP, a sill is defined as a low (not to exceed +1 ft. above MHW), detached structure constructed near shore and parallel to the shoreline for the purpose of building up an existing beach by trapping and retaining sand in the littoral zone. Because a sill acts like a natural bar, it is most effective when constructed at or near the mean low water line and low enough to allow wave overtopping.
2. The grain size of the source material used for fill must be beach quality sand that is the same size or slightly larger than that of the native beach material and suitable for the proposed project. Excess silt/clay fraction and grain sizes smaller than the former native sands will perform poorly. In most cases, sand material with no more than 10% passing a #100 sieve is appropriate. All fill material will be obtained from either an upland source, a borrow pit, or dredge material approved by the Corps.

3. Coir logs, coir mats, and native oyster shell should be of sufficient weight, adequately anchored, or placed in a manner to prevent them from being dislodged or carried away by wave action.
4. Sills may be constructed of riprap stone, gabion baskets, or clean broken concrete free of metal and re-bar. Alternative materials may be considered for use during the permit review process. The materials should be of sufficient weight or adequately anchored to prevent them from being dislodged and carried away by wave action. Asphalt and materials containing asphalt or other contaminants shall not be used in the construction of sills.
5. Sills will be designed with at least one 5-foot window/gap per property and per 100 linear feet of sill unless waived by the District Engineer.
6. The sill height should be a maximum of +1 foot above mean high water and should be placed at a distance no greater than 30 feet from mean low water to the channelward toe of the sill unless waived by the District Engineer.
7. The total amount of existing vegetated wetlands, which may be filled, graded, or excavated, in square feet, may not exceed the length of the activity along the shoreline in linear feet unless the District Engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the project will result in minimal adverse effects. Impacts to sub-tidal, inter-tidal, and/or existing wetland vegetation may require a wetland mitigation plan and must result in no net loss of vegetated wetlands.
8. If the proposed project results in impacts to existing wetland vegetation, then a written monitoring report may be required at the end of the first full growing season following planting, and after the second year of establishment. If required, the monitoring should be undertaken between June and September of each year and should include at a minimum: the project location, the Corps project number, representative photos of the site, and a brief statement on the success of the project.
9. As the design of a living shoreline project is site specific, it is suggested that the applicant refer to the Virginia Institute of Marine Sciences Living Shoreline Design Guidelines for Shore Protection in Virginia's Estuarine Environments and other reference documents which can be found at:
https://www.vims.edu/ccrm/outreach/living_shorelines/index.php
10. Projects which include placement of sandy fill material may result in impacts to or creation of suitable habitat for various federally listed threatened or endangered species. If this occurs or the applicant seeks to either add to or replenish the area previously filled, the Corps will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act to ensure work is not likely to adversely affect proposed or listed species or proposed or designated critical

habitat. Specific requirements on the type of sand allowed for beach and dune work may be required.

NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities

Section 401 WQC Conditions-An Individual WQC is required if any of the following conditions are not met.

1. Construction or expansion activities conducted under NWP 59 shall not impact more than 1/4 of an acre of wetlands or 300 linear feet of stream bed or stream channel as defined in 9VAC25-210-10. Maintenance activities conducted under NWP 59 shall not impact more than 300 linear feet of stream bed or stream channel when conducted in impact areas not previously authorized by DEQ or when located on or in existing, currently serviceable structures or fills.
2. Activities conducted under NWP 59 that involve emergency reconstruction shall occur as soon as practicable after damage occurs or is discovered.
3. Discharges conducted under NWP 59 shall not increase the capacity of an impoundment or reduce instream flows.

APPENDIX A

Norfolk District Final Regional Conditions for the 2021 Nationwide Permits (NWP) Applicable in Virginia (Including Northern Virginia Military Installations within Baltimore District's Area of Responsibility)

Section 401 Water Quality Certification Conditions (1-12)

1. For activities that are proposed to occur in state surface waters as defined in § 62.1-44.3 of the Code of Virginia: Once an activity is proposed to occur in any surface water that is not subject to federal jurisdiction, and as such not subject to a NATIONWIDE PERMIT, application to DEQ shall be required in accordance with Virginia Administrative Code 9VAC25-210 et seq., 9VAC25-660 et seq. through -690 et seq. as applicable, and State Water Control Law for i) coverage under a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) general permit, ii) a VWP individual permit, or iii) a decision that no permit is required (in situations where VWP permitting exclusions apply). A DEQ VWP permit or decision shall need to have been finalized prior to the project proponent impacting any surface waters. If a DEQ VWP general permit coverage or individual permit is issued, it shall be based on all impacts of the proposed activities in surface waters under both state and federal jurisdiction, pursuant to applicable permit regulations and State Water Control Law. Other permits may be required from DEQ based on the proposed activities or impacts.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:01, § 62.1-44.15:4.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.2, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:24, § 62.1-44.15:25, § 62.1-44.15:28, § 62.1-44.15:28.1, § 62.1-44.15:31, § 62.1-44.15:34, § 62.1-44.15:40, § 62.1-44.15:50, § 62.1-44.15:52, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79), § 62.1-44.19:5]; § 10.1-400 et seq.; § 10.1-604 et seq.; § 10.1-1408.5; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; § 62.1-7; § 62.1-8; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-31 et seq.; 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-401 et seq.; 9VAC25-410 and 415 et seq.; 9VAC25-630 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq.; 9VAC25-670 et seq.; 9VAC25-680 et seq.; 9VAC25-690 et seq.; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.; 9VAC25-840 et seq.; 9VAC25-870 through 890 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C. § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 33 C.F.R. Part 332; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; Public Law 95-217

2. For activities in wetlands, open water, streams, or mitigation sites that are under a deed restriction, conservation easement, declaration of restrictive covenant, or other land use protective instrument ("protected areas"), and when such restriction, easement, covenant, or instrument is the result of a federal or state permit action and is specific to activities in wetlands and compensatory mitigation sites, application to DEQ shall be required in accordance with Virginia Administrative Code 9VAC25-210 et seq.,

9VAC25-660 et seq. through -690 et seq., and State Water Control Law for i) coverage under a Virginia Water Protection (VWP) general permit, ii) a VWP individual permit, or iii) a decision that no permit is required (in situations where VWP permitting exclusions apply). A DEQ VWP permit or decision shall need to have been finalized prior to the project proponent impacting any surface waters. If a DEQ VWP general permit coverage or individual permit is issued, it shall be based on all impacts of the proposed activities in surface waters under both state and federal jurisdiction, pursuant to applicable permit regulations and State Water Control Law. Compensatory mitigation may be required for all permanent impacts. Other permits may be required from DEQ based on the proposed activities or impacts.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.5, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:01, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:23, § 62.1-44.19:5; § 62.1-44.34:18]; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-31 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-770 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 33 C.F.R. Part 332; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 230 et seq.

3. Activities conducted in state surface waters shall not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state fish and wildlife resources, including but not limited to: 1) documented spawning habitat or a migratory pathways for anadromous fish; 2) trout waters in specified locations of Virginia, as provided by the Virginia State Water Control Board's Water Quality Standards 9VAC25-260-370 et seq. and 9VAC25-260-390 et seq.; 3) state-listed threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat; and 4) areas that contain submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV). This certification condition does not preclude compliance by the permittee with all applicable state laws and regulations concerning Virginia's fish and wildlife or critical habitat resources.

a. The project proponent shall ensure the activities do not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources, including state listed threatened or endangered species or critical habitat, through screening or coordination with state resource agencies prior to doing work in surface waters. This requirement is in addition to identifying any potential or actual impacts to federal listed threatened or endangered species or critical habitat that may be required by the NATIONWIDE PERMIT or regional conditions.

(i) Where a project proponent is not required to obtain a verification from the Corps that the proposed activities qualify for the NATIONWIDE PERMIT, the project proponent shall follow all Time-of-Year Restrictions (TOYRs) applicable to state surface waters that are recommended by the

state resource agencies and other interested and affected agencies in the results or information provided to the project proponent. Results or information may include correspondence or documentation from state resource agencies and other interested and affected agencies addressing potential impacts, or reference materials that address potential impacts such as database search results or confirmed waters and wetlands delineations or jurisdictional determinations, or a combination thereof.

(ii) Where the project proponent receives a verification from the Corps that the proposed activities qualify for the NATIONWIDE PERMIT, the project proponent or authorized agent shall submit upon receipt or the next business day the screening or coordination results or information concerning the potential for activities to impact state threatened and endangered species (listed or proposed) or critical habitat to the Corps office having responsibility over the proposed project. Results or information may include correspondence or documentation from state resource agencies and other interested and affected agencies addressing potential impacts, or reference materials that address potential impacts such as database search results or confirmed waters and wetlands delineations or jurisdictional determinations, or a combination thereof. Time-of-year restrictions (TOYRs) recommended by state resource agencies and other interested and affected agencies shall be applied to any Corps verification of the NATIONWIDE PERMIT.

State resource agencies include the Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources (DWR), the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR), the Virginia Marine Resources Commission (MRC) at minimum. Other interested and affected agencies may include the Virginia Department of Health (VDH) or the Maryland Department of the Environment where activities occur in the Potomac River. The Virginia DWR has developed an online system that allows users to find information about sensitive state resources that may occur within the vicinity of a proposed project. This system named the Virginia Fish and Wildlife Information System is located at <https://vafwis.dgif.virginia.gov/fwis/>. This system may be used to determine if any state listed threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat may be affected by the proposed activities.

b. Notification to the Corps is required prior to conducting any activities in state surface waters if they contain submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV). Information regarding submerged aquatic vegetation can be located on the Virginia Institute of Marine Science's SAV website at <http://mobjack.vims.edu/sav/savwabmap/>. Additional avoidance and minimization measures, such as relocating a structure

or time-of-year restrictions (TOYR), may be required to reduce impacts to SAV habitat in state surface waters.

c. Activities in surface waters shall be performed behind cofferdams, turbidity curtains, or other methods to control turbidity when operationally feasible and state listed threatened or endangered species may be present.

d. No activities may substantially disrupt the movement of aquatic life indigenous to the water body, including those species which normally migrate through the area, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:4.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.2, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:23, § 62.1-44.15:24, § 62.1-44.15:25, § 62.1-44.15:27, § 62.1-44.15:28, § 62.1-44.15:31, § 62.1-44.15:34, § 62.1-44.15:37, § 62.1-44.15:37.1, § 62.1-44.15:40, § 62.1-44.15:50, § 62.1-44.15:52, § 62.1-44.15:54, § 62.1-44.15:55, § 62.1-44.15:56, § 62.1-44.15:58, § 62.1-44.15:58.1, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79), §§ 62.1-44.16 through § 62.1-44.17, § 62.1-44.17:2, § 62.1-44.17:3, § 62.1-44.18, § 62.1-44.19, § 62.1-44.19:3, § 62.1-44.19:5, § 62.1-44.33, §§ 62.1-44.34:14 through § 62.1-44.34:19, § 62.1-44.34:23, § 62.1-44.34:26]; §§ 3.2-1000 through 3.2-1011; § 10.1-400 et seq.; § 10.1-604 et seq.; § 28.2-1200 et seq.; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; § 29.1-500 through -579; § 62.1-7; § 62.1-8; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 4VAC15-20 et seq.; 4VAC15-30 et seq.; 4VAC15-290-60; 4VAC15-320-100; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-31 Sections 10 through 60, 120, 150 through 220, 330, and if applicable, 420 through 1030; 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-120 et seq.; 9VAC25-151 et seq.; 9VAC25-190 et seq.; 9VAC25-191 through -196 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-370 et seq.; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-390 et seq.; 9VAC25-401 et seq.; 9VAC25-410 and 415 et seq.; 9VAC25-630 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-740 et seq.; 9VAC25-790 et seq.; 9VAC25-800 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.;

9VAC25-840 et seq.; 9VAC25-860 et seq.; 9VAC25-870 through 890 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C. § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; Public Law 95-217

4. Plant species listed in the most current Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation's (DCR) Virginia Invasive Plant Species List shall not be used for re-vegetation. The list of invasive plants in Virginia is found at: <http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/invspdpdflist>. DCR recommends the use of regional native species for re-vegetation as identified in the DCR Native Plants for Conservation, Restoration and Landscaping brochures for the coastal, piedmont and mountain regions <http://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/nativeplants#brochure>. See also DCR's native plant finder at <https://www.dcr.virginia.gov/natural-heritage/native-plants-finder>.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:23, § 62.1-44.15:50]; §§ 3.2-800 through -805; 2VAC5-317 et seq.; 4VAC15-20-210; 4VAC15-30-20; 4VAC15-30-40; 4VAC15-20-130 B and C; 4VAC15-290-60; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-800 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.; 9VAC25-840 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 230 et seq.

5. Stormwater management facilities, as defined in 9VAC25-870-10, shall not be constructed in a perennial stream bed or stream channel, as defined in 9VAC25-210-10, or in waters designated as oxygen-impaired or temperature-impaired (does not include wetlands).

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:24, § 62.1-44.15:25, § 62.1-44.15:27, § 62.1-44.15:28, § 62.1-44.15:31, § 62.1-44.15:34, § 62.1-44.19:5]; § 10.1-604 et seq.; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; § 62.1-7; § 62.1-8; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-31 Sections 10 through 60, 120, 150 through 220, 330, and if applicable, 420 through 1030; 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-151 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-870 through 890 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. 403 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; Public Law 95-217

6. Compensatory mitigation for unavoidable permanent impacts, including the conversion of forested wetlands, that are greater than 1/10 of an acre of wetlands or greater than 300 linear feet of stream bed or stream channel as defined by 9VAC25-210-10 shall be provided in accordance with Section 62.1-44.15:23 A through C of the Code of Virginia, as applicable to the project activities and Virginia Water Protection Permit Program regulations.

a. Stream bed or stream channel impacts shall be determined by utilizing a stream impact assessment methodology acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality.

b. The mitigation shall be sufficient to achieve no net loss of existing wetland acreage and functions or stream functions and water quality benefits. In the absence of same river watershed alternatives in Hydrologic Unit Codes (HUC) 02040303 and 02040304, single-family dwellings or locality projects may use compensatory mitigation in HUC 02080102, 02080108, 02080110, or 02080111 in Virginia.

c. Unless the area is outside of permittee control, the permittee shall have all non-impacted surface waters and compensatory mitigation areas within 50 feet of authorized activities and within the project or right-of-way limits clearly flagged or marked for the life of the construction activity at that location to preclude

unauthorized disturbances to these surface waters and compensatory mitigation areas during construction. The permittee shall notify contractors that no activities are to occur in these marked surface waters.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.5, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:01, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:23]; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-770 et seq.; 9VAC25-800 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 33 C.F.R. Part 332; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 230 et seq.

7. The following information associated with activities in state surface waters, as applicable, shall be submitted by the permittee to the Virginia Water Protection Permit Program at the DEQ office having responsibility over the project location. The Joint Permit Application process may be used to meet this condition, provided all required information is included.

- a. When required, any pre-construction notification (PCN) materials or information shall be concurrently submitted to DEQ and the Corps.
- b. All jurisdictional determination information provided to the Corps and issued from the Corps, such as jurisdictional determination requests, maps, forms, photos, correspondence, Corps determinations or confirmations, shall be concurrently submitted to or shared with DEQ. Delineation of state surface waters on the entire project site is strongly encouraged prior to submitting an application to expedite state permit processing, if required.
- c. Proof of coverage ("verification") under one or more NATIONWIDE PERMITS, upon issuance by the Corps or on the next business day, unless the activities are excluded from permitting under the Virginia Water Protection Permit Program or no NATIONWIDE PERMIT verification is issued by the Corps.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2, § 62.1-44.3, § 62.1-44.6, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.19:5, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:01, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:23]; § 10.1-604 et seq.; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C § 1341 et

8. Activities shall include measures to prevent spills of fuels or lubricants into state waters. Any fish kills or spills of fuels or oils shall be reported to DEQ immediately upon discovery. If DEQ cannot be reached, the spill or fish kill shall be reported to the Virginia Department of Emergency Management (VDEM) at 1-800-468-8892 or the National Response Center (NRC) at 1-800-424-8802. Any spill of oil as defined in § 62.1-44.34:14 of the Code of Virginia that is less than 25 gallons, and that reaches or is expected to reach land only, is not reportable if recorded per § 62.1-44.34:19.2 of the Code of Virginia and if properly cleaned up. If unauthorized impacts have occurred, the permittee shall notify DEQ within 24 hours of discovery.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:4.1, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:40, § 62.1-44.15:50, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79), §§ 62.1-44.16 through § 62.1-44.17, § 62.1-44.17:2, § 62.1-44.17:3, § 62.1-44.34:19.2, § 62.1-44.19:5, § 62.1-44.33, §§ 62.1-44.34:14 through § 62.1-44.34:19, § 62.1-44.34:23, § 62.1-44.34:26]; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-31 Sections 10 through 60, 120, 150 through 220, 330, and if applicable, 420 through 1030; 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-71 et seq.; 9VAC25-101 et seq.; 9VAC25-120 et seq.; 9VAC25-151 et seq.; 9VAC25-190 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-410 and 415 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C. § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 140; Public Law 95-217

9. Activities shall be executed in a manner so as to minimize adverse impacts on instream beneficial uses as defined in § 62.1-10 (b) of the Code of Virginia.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:4.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.2, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:24, § 62.1-44.15:25, § 62.1-44.15:27, § 62.1-44.15:28, § 62.1-44.15:28.1, § 62.1-44.15:31, § 62.1-44.15:34, § 62.1-44.15:37, § 62.1-44.15:37.1, § 62.1-44.15:50, § 62.1-44.15:52, § 62.1-44.15:54, § 62.1-44.15:55, § 62.1-44.15:56, § 62.1-44.15:58, § 62.1-44.15:58.1, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79), §§ 62.1-44.16 through § 62.1-44.17, § 62.1-44.17:2, § 62.1-44.17:3, § 62.1-44.18, § 62.1-44.19, § 62.1-44.19:3, § 62.1-44.19:5, § 62.1-44.33, §§ 62.1-44.34:14 through § 62.1-44.34:19, § 62.1-44.34:23, § 62.1-44.34:26]; § 10.1-400 et seq.; § 10.1-604 et seq.; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; § 62.1-7; § 62.1-8; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-31 Sections 10 through 60, 120, 150 through 220, 330, and if applicable, 420 through 1030; 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-71 et seq.; 9VAC25-101 et seq.; 9VAC25-120 et seq.; 9VAC25-151 et seq.; 9VAC25-190 et seq.; 9VAC25-191 through -196 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-370 et seq.; 9VAC25-401 et seq.; 9VAC25-410 and 415 et seq.; 9VAC25-630 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-740 et seq.; 9VAC25-790 et seq.; 9VAC25-800 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.; 9VAC25-840 et seq.; 9VAC25-860 et seq.; 9VAC25-870 through 890 et seq.;

33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. 403 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C. § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 140; 40 C.F.R. § 230 et seq.; Public Law 95-217

10. All fill material in state surface waters shall be clean and free of contaminants in toxic concentrations or amounts in accordance with all applicable state laws and regulations.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2, § 62.1-44.4 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:52, § 62.1-44.15:54, § 62.1-44.15:55, § 62.1-44.15:56, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79), §§ 62.1-44.16 through § 62.1-44.17, § 62.1-44.17:2, § 62.1-44.17:3, § 62.1-44.19:5]; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-190 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-410 and 415 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. 403 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C. § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; Public Law 95-217

11. Temporary disturbances to surface waters during construction shall be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

a. All temporarily disturbed wetland areas shall be restored to preexisting conditions within 30 days of completing work at each respective temporary impact area, which shall include reestablishing preconstruction elevations and contours with topsoil from the impact area where practicable and planting or seeding with appropriate wetland vegetation according to cover type (i.e., emergent, scrub-shrub, or forested). The permittee shall take all appropriate measures to promote and maintain revegetation of temporarily disturbed wetland areas with wetland vegetation through the second year post-disturbance. All temporarily impacted stream beds or stream channels and streambanks shall be restored to their preconstruction elevations and contours with topsoil from the impact area where practicable within 30 days following the construction at that stream segment. Streambanks shall be seeded or planted with the same vegetation cover type originally present, including any necessary supplemental erosion control grasses. Invasive species identified on the Department of Conservation and Recreation's Virginia Invasive Plant Species List shall not be used without prior approval from the Department of Environmental Quality.

b. Materials (including fill, construction debris, and excavated and woody materials) temporarily stockpiled in wetlands, and heavy equipment in temporarily impacted wetland areas shall be placed on mats, geotextile fabric, or other suitable material; shall be immediately stabilized to prevent entry into state waters; shall be managed such that leachate does not enter state waters; and shall be completely removed within 30 days following completion of that construction activity. Disturbed areas shall be returned to preconstruction elevations and contours with topsoil from the impact area where

practicable; restored within 30 days following removal of the stockpile; and restored with the same vegetation cover type originally present, including any necessary supplemental erosion control grasses. Invasive species identified on the Department of Conservation and Recreation's Virginia Invasive Plant Species List shall not be used to the maximum extent practicable or without prior approval from the Department of Environmental Quality.

c. All construction, construction access (e.g., cofferdams, sheet piling, and causeways) and demolition activities associated with the project shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes construction or waste materials from entering surface waters to the maximum extent practicable.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2 through -44.6, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:4.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:5.2, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:24, § 62.1-44.15:25, § 62.1-44.15:27, § 62.1-44.15:28, § 62.1-44.15:31, § 62.1-44.15:34, § 62.1-44.15:37.1, § 62.1-44.15:50, § 62.1-44.15:52, § 62.1-44.15:54, § 62.1-44.15:55, § 62.1-44.15:56, § 62.1-44.15:58, § 62.1-44.15:58.1, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79), §§ 62.1-44.16 through § 62.1-44.17, § 62.1-44.19:5]; § 10.1-604 et seq.; § 28.2-1300 et seq.; § 62.1-7; § 62.1-8; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-40 et seq.; 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et seq.; 9VAC25-380 et seq.; 9VAC25-401 et seq.; 9VAC25-410 and 415 et seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-720 et seq.; 9VAC25-770 et seq.; 9VAC25-800 et seq.; 9VAC25-820 et seq.; 9VAC25-830 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1313(d); 33 U.S.C. § 1315(b); 33 U.S.C. § 1317(a); 33 U.S.C. § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 33 C.F.R. Part 332; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 230 et seq.; Public Law 95-217

12. If stream channelization or relocation is required, all work in surface waters shall be done in the dry, unless otherwise authorized by the Department of Environmental Quality, and all flows shall be diverted around the channelization or relocation area until the new channel is stabilized. This work shall be accomplished by leaving a plug at the inlet and outlet ends of the new channel during excavation. Once the new channel has been stabilized, flow shall be routed into the new channel by first removing the downstream plug and then the upstream plug. The rerouted stream flow must be fully established before construction activities in the old stream bed or stream channel can begin.

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(i): This condition is necessary in order to assure that i) any discharge authorized under the general license or permit will comply with water quality requirements; ii) activities will not cause or contribute to a significant impairment of state waters or fish and wildlife resources; and iii) state water quality requirements are met, including the General Criteria (9VAC25-260-20 et seq.): "State waters, including wetlands, shall be free from substances attributable to sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in concentrations, amounts, or combinations which contravene established standards or interfere directly or indirectly with designated uses of such water or which are inimical or harmful to human, animal, plant, or aquatic life."

40 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)(2)(ii): Article XI, Section 1 Constitution of VA; Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia; Chapter 3.1 of Title 62.1 of the Code of Virginia (§§ 62.1-44.2 through 62.1-44.34:28) [§ 62.1-44.2, § 62.1-44.5, § 62.1-44.6, § 62.1-44.13, § 62.1-44.15, § 62.1-44.15:5.1, § 62.1-44.15:20, § 62.1-44.15:21, § 62.1-44.15:52, § 62.1-44.15:54, § 62.1-44.15:55, § 62.1-44.15:56, Article 2.5 of Title 62.1 (§§ 62.1-44.15:67 through § 62.1-44.15:79)]; § 62.1-10; § 62.1-11; § 62.1-194 through -194.3; 9VAC25 - Preface (Agency Summary); 9VAC25-210 Sections 10 through 230 and 500; 9VAC25-260 et

seq.; 9VAC25-660 et seq., 9VAC25-670 et seq., 9VAC25-680 et seq. or 9VAC25-690 et seq. as applicable; 9VAC25-800 et seq.; 9VAC25-840 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. 403 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1341 et seq.; 33 U.S.C § 1344 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. § 1370; 40 C.F.R. § 121 et seq.; 40 C.F.R. § 131 et seq